



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Harvard College Library



FROM THE FUND OF

GEORGE FRANCIS PARKMAN

(CLASS OF 1844)

OF BOSTON

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British
Archaeological Association,

ESTABLISHED 1843.

FOR THE

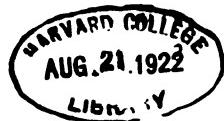
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

NEW SERIES, VOL. XIII.—1907.

London :
PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION.

MCMVII.

△
Arc 125.4.3



E. J. H. [unclear]

LONDON :

PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS, 20 AND 21, BEDFORDSTOUR, W.C.

C O N T E N T S.

	PAGE
1. Waltham Abbey: Its Early History and Architecture. By E. G. Tooker, Esq.	1
2. An Early Instance of Billet-Moulding. By J. G. N. Clift, Esq.	29
3. Turgot, Prior of Durham. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	32
4. The Walls of Nottingham. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	41
5. Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds. By I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.	51
6. John Alcock, a Notable Bishop of the Fifteenth Century. By Mrs. COLLIER	81
7. The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	89
8. Adel Church. By CLAUDE S. BUCKINGHAM, Esq., M.A.	105
9. The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	137
10. Maiden Castle, Dorchester. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	157
11. Notes on Maiden Castle. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	169
12. Neolithic Implements from Dorset. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	172
13. Wolfeton House. By ALBERT BANKES, Esq.	176
14. The Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire. By W. DE C. PRIDEAUX, Esq., L.D.S.Eng., F.R.S.M.	210
15. The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	227
16. Selby Abbey. By C. H. COMPTON, Esq.	240
 — — — — —	
Proceedings of the Association	65, 111, 248
Election of Associates	65, 111, 118, 248
Annual General Meeting	114
Election of Officers for the Session 1907	114
Treasurer's Report	114
Balance Sheet for the year ending Dec. 31, 1906	115
Hon. Secretaries' Report	117
Proceedings of the Annual Congress (Weymouth), 1907	183

OBITUARY :—

	PAGE
Benjamin Winstone, M.D.	79
Cecil George Savile Foljambe, Earl of Liverpool, P.C., F.S.A., F.R.G.S.	136
Richard Horsfall, Esq., J.P.	136
John Romilly Allen	207
Isaac Chalkley Gould, F.S.A.	260

NOTICES OF BOOKS :—

<i>The History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest.</i> Thomas Hodgkin, D.C.L., Litt.D., F.S.A.	74
<i>Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race.</i> Thomas William Shore	75
<i>The Evolution of Culture and other Essays.</i> A. Lane Fox Pitt-Rivers, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.	76
<i>An Outline of the History and Development of Hand Firearms from the Earliest Period to about the Fifteenth Century.</i> R. C. Clephan, F.S.A.	77
<i>Haddon: The Manor, the Hall, its Lords and Traditions.</i> G. Le Blanc Smith	78
<i>Cornish Notes and Queries</i>	78
<i>A Record of All Works connected with Hexham Abbey since January, 1899, and now in Progress.</i> Rev. Edwin Sidney Savage, M.A., and Charles Clement Hodges	134
<i>The Itinerary of John Leland in or about the Years 1535 to 1543.</i> Lucy Toulmin Smith	134
<i>London Topographical Record</i>	135
<i>Palaeolithic Vessels of Egypt, or the Earliest Handiwork of Man.</i> Robert de Rustafjaell, F.R.G.S	203
<i>Ancient Britain and the Invasions of Julius Caesar.</i> Rice Holmes	257
<i>The Hand-Book to the Roman Wall.</i> J. Collingwood Bruce	259

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES :—

<i>The Walls, Towers, and Turrets of Newcastle-upon-Tyne</i>	67
<i>Corbridge Excavation Fund</i>	69
<i>Ancient Stakes in the Thames at Brentford</i>	70
<i>Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey, Cumberland</i>	70
<i>The Castle Park Roman Remains, Colchester</i>	71
<i>The Essex Red Hills Exploration</i>	71
<i>Roman Manchester</i>	72
<i>Roman Newbury</i>	72
<i>Hexham Abbey Church</i>	73
<i>The Essex Red Hills Exploration</i>	119
<i>Excavations at Haughmond Abbey</i>	120
<i>Palæolithic Implements from Hanwell</i>	123
<i>Excavations at Ribchester</i>	124
<i>The Roman Bridge at Corbridge-on-Tyne</i>	125
<i>Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey</i>	126
<i>The Roman Camp near Haltwhistle Burn</i>	130

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES:—

	PAGE
Hexham Abbey	131
Excavations on Roman Sites	195
Silchester	195
Caerwent	196
The Corbridge Excavations	196
Excavations on the Site of Roman Manchester	197
The Roman Station at Castleshaw	198
Wick Barrow Excavations	200
An Ancient Barrow in Anglesey	201
Old Newcastle	201
Explorations on Lansdown	251
Excavations at Pevensey	253
The Chislehurst "Caves"	254
An Early Parish Register	255
Hexham Abbey Church	255
Index	262

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

1. Waltham Abbey: Its Early History and Architecture— ✓Waltham Nave, Durham Nave, and Dunfermline Nave (Plate)	17
2. Ditto.—South Transept Wall and Present East End (Plate)	24
3. Ditto.—Sketch Plan (Plate)	26
4. The Walls of Nottingham.—Plan of Old and New Burghs (Plate)	45
5. Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds.—Plans of Woodborough, Oxton, Carcolston, Lowdham, Egmantop, Laxton, Aslockton, Sibthorpe, Greasley Castle (Plate), and Queen's Sconce, Newark	53-63
6. The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed.—Lord's Mount (Plate) . .	95
7. Ditto.—The Bell Tower and Edwardian Walls (Plate) . .	97
8. Ditto.—Berwick Walls, Brass Mount	98
9. Ditto.—Berwick Walls, Windmill Mount	99
10. Ditto.—Brass Mount.—Interior of Flanker	101
11. Ditto.—Brass Mount.—East Flanker (Plate)	101
12. Ditto.—Middle Mount.—Interior of Flanker (Plate) . .	102
13. Ditto.—Middle Mount.—Interior of Flanker (Plate) . .	103
14. Adel Church.—South Porch	106
15. Ditto.—Chancel Arch	108
16. Excavations at Haughmond Abbey.—Portion of Tile . .	121
17. Ditto.—Base of Column	122
18. Ditto.—West Processional Door (Plate)	122

	PAGE
19. Palæolithic Implements found at Hanwell (Folding Plate)	124
20. Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey.—Plan (Folding Plate)	126
21. Ditto.—Interior of Church	127
22. Ditto.—West Door of Church	128
23. The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire.—Southwell Minster, Tower Arcading ; Southwell Minster, Window and Stringcourse ; Southwell Minster, Clerestory Window and Corbel Table ; Balderton, North Porch ; Southwell Minster, North Porch ; Everton, Tympanum ; Hoveringham, Tympanum ; Teversal, South Doorway ; Winkbourn, South Doorway ; Balderton, South Doorway ; Southwell Minster, West Doorway ; Southwell Minster, North Doorway ; Cuckney, South Doorway ; Carlton in Lindrick, West Doorway ; Halam, South Chancel Doorway (Fifteen Plates)	156
24. Maiden Castle, Dorchester (Two Folding Plates)	168
25. Neolithic Implements from Dorset (Folding Plate)	174
26. Wolfeton House	177
27. Bowl of <i>Terra Sigillata</i> from Mancunium (Plate)	198
28. Old Newcastle	202
29. The Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire.—Sir Gyles Strangwayes ; Sir John Tregonwell ; Richard Brodewey ; Christopher Martyn ; Elizabeth Longe ; William Longe ; John Horsey and Elizabeth, his wife (Five Folding Plates)	224
30. The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire.—Blyth, South Arcade of Nave ; Southwell Minster, Column in the Nave ; South Collingham, North Nave Arcade and Part of North Nave Arcade ; South Scarle, North Nave Arcade and Part of North Nave Arcade ; Carlton in Lindrick, Nave Looking West ; Worksop, North Nave Arcade and Column in the Nave ; Egmonton, Column on North Side of Nave and Font ; Plumtree, Tower Arch ; Southwell Minster, South Capitals of East Tower Arch and North Capitals of East Tower Arch ; Halam, Chancel Arch ; Lenton, Font (Eighteen Plates)	240
31. Lansdown.—Portions of Moulds for Casting Bronze	252

P R E F A C E.

THE THIRTEENTH VOLUME OF THE NEW SERIES OF THE JOURNAL OF THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION contains three Papers read at the Nottingham Congress in 1906, one Paper read at the Weymouth Congress, and several Papers read at the Evening Meetings during 1907, as well as other contributions, some of which deal with special points of interest in connection with the visit of the Association to Dorsetshire. The thanks of the Association are due to the writers of these Papers, and particularly to the President, who has generously provided so large a number of illustrations for his Paper on the "Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire," to the Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club and Mr. W. de C. Prideaux for the loan of many blocks, and to others who have assisted the Association in the same manner.

At the beginning of the year it was hoped that it would be found possible to make the present and future Volumes of the JOURNAL of a standard size of 320 pages, but that ideal has proved unattainable for the present. On better consideration it has been thought preferable to vary the size of the Parts according to the matter available, and to maintain the quality of the JOURNAL without aiming at any exact quantity. It is hoped that in this respect the present Volume will not be found deficient. The "Archæological Notes" have been continued, and the co-operation of members is invited, in

order that this section may be made as complete and interesting as possible.

The Congress held at Weymouth in July, 1907, was highly successful, and its archæological results are of some importance. Arrangements are being made to hold the Congress of 1908 at Carlisle, which has never been visited by the Association, and it is hoped that members attending it will endeavour to make their visit an occasion of real archæological research. The Association is now happily in a sound financial position, and the membership continues to increase ; but it is desirable that the need for careful original work should not be forgotten, in order that its present high position may be maintained.

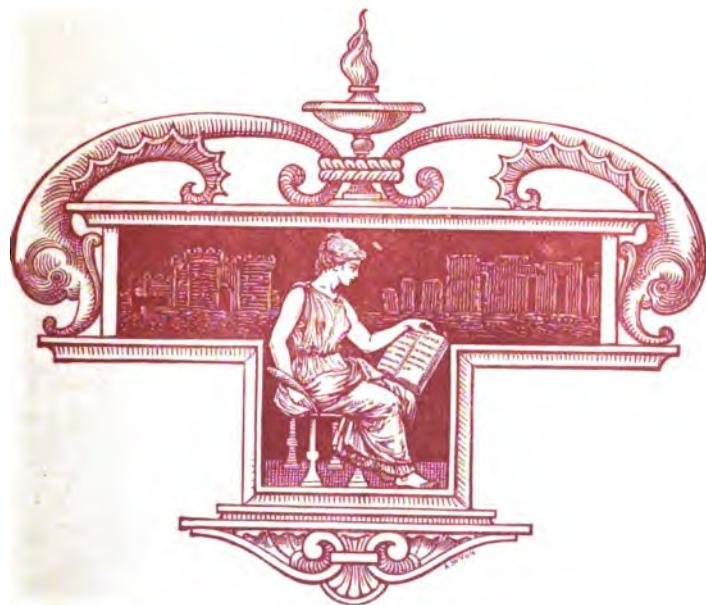
It is with sincere sorrow that we record the death, during 1907, of two of our Vice-Presidents, Dr. Winstone and Mr. Chalkley Gould, each of whom was so intimately connected with the work of the Association that the loss is of more than ordinary magnitude.

NEW SERIES. VOL. XIII.—PART I.

MARCH, 1907.

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
BRITISH
ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.



London:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION
BY
DAVID NUTT, 57-59, LONG ACRE.

C O N T E N T S.

Waltham Abbey: its Early History and Architecture. By E. G. TOOKER, Esq.	1
An Early Instance of Billet-Moulding. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	29
Turgot, Prior of Durham. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A.	32
The Walls of Nottingham. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	41
Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds. By I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A	51
 PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION :	
Wednesday, January 16th, 1907	65
February 20th, , ,	65
March 20th, , ,	66
 ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.—The Walls, Towers, and Turrets of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.—Corbridge Excavation Fund.—Ancient Stakes in the Thames at Brentford.—Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey, Cumberland.—The Castle Park Roman Remains, Colchester.—The Essex Red Hills Exploration.—Roman Manchester.—Roman Newbury.—Hexham Abbey Church	
	67
NOTICES OF BOOKS.—“The History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest.”—“Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race.”—“The Evolution of Culture, and other Essays.”—“An Outline of the History and Development of Hand Firearms, from the Earliest Period to about the Fifteenth Century.”—“Haddon : the Manor, the Hall, its Lords and Traditions.”—“Cornish Notes and Queries”	74
OBITUARY.—Benjamin Winstone, M.D....	79

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Waltham Abbey : its Early History and Architecture :	
Waltham Nave, Durham Nave, and Dunfermline Nave (Plate)	17
South Transept Wall and Present East End (Plate)	24
Sketch Plan (Plate)	26
The Walls of Nottingham : Plan of Old and New Burghs (Plate)	45
Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds :	
Plans of Woodborough, Oxton, Carcolston, Lowdham, Egmonton, Laxton, Aslockton, Sibthorpe, Greasley Castle (Plate), and Queen's Sconce, Newark —	53-63

British Archaeological Association.

SIXTY-FOURTH ANNUAL CONGRESS

AT

WEYMOUTH, 1907.

PRELIMINARY NOTICE.

ARANGEMENTS are being made to hold this year's Congress at Weymouth, which has not been visited by the Association since 1871, during the week July 15th to July 20th.

The neighbourhood is one of the highest archaeological interest, as it possesses many fine prehistoric camps, some Roman remains, and a number of ancient churches and monastic buildings of great value. The camps which it is hoped to visit are Chisbury Camp, near Weymouth, Maiden Castle and Poundbury Camp, beside Dorchester, Rawlsbury Camp, near Milton, and a camp near Abbotsbury. Some Roman remains near Weymouth and the Roman amphitheatre at Dorchester will be included in the programme. The fine parish churches of St. Peter, Dorchester, Puddletown, Bere Regis, Charminster, Wareham, and Maiden Newton will probably be included, as well as the monastic remains at Milton Abbey, Cerne Abbas, and Abbotsbury, and the fine old mansions of Athelhampton and Wolfeton House. If possible, an extra excursion will be arranged to Wimborne Minster.

It is hoped that a Provisional Programme will be issued about the middle of April, and a Detailed Programme, similar

to those prepared for the Reading and Nottingham Congresses, will be circulated later.

The price of Congress Tickets will be One Guinea each, as in former years, and arrangements will be made for special Hotel terms, notice of which will be sent out as soon as possible.

It will greatly facilitate the work of arranging the Programme and other details of the Congress, if members who expect to attend kindly notify the fact by a post-card addressed to Mr. J. G. N. Clift, 8, John Street, Adelphi, W.C., so that some estimate may be formed of the number to be provided for.

The arrangements are at present in the hands of a Committee of the Council, consisting of Mr. C. E. Keyser, President, Mr. R. H. Forster, Hon. Treasurer, Mr. J. G. N. Clift, Hon. Secretary, and Mr. C. J. Williams, Hon. Congress Secretary in 1905 and 1906.



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association.

MARCH, 1907.

WALTHAM ABBEY: ITS EARLY HISTORY
AND ARCHITECTURE.

BY E. G. TOOKER, Esq.

(*Read December 12th, 1906.*)



HE Church of the Holy Cross, at the little town of Waltham Abbey, in Essex, stands upon a very ancient ecclesiastical site. The town derives its name from the Augustinian Abbey established there by Henry II, as part of the penalty imposed on him by the Church for his complicity in the murder of Becket; but though the building, of which the existing structure formed part, was then used as the Abbey Church, its architectural features are of a day prior to that of Henry Plantagenet. Its precise age and the identity of its builder have been matters of controversy for a long period of time.

Although the place is incidentally mentioned by Prior Lawrence, of Durham, who was born at Waltham, the earliest actual writing we have on the subject is by a man whose name we do not know. At some period during the latter half of the twelfth century, but certainly subsequent to the death of Lawrence in 1154, this

unknown author wrote the tract called *De Inventione Sanctae Crucis nostrae in Monte Acuto, et deductione ejusdem apud Waltham.* In this tract he tells us very little about himself, but from what he does say we can gather—

(1) That he was a canon of the College of Secular Clergy, which was founded by Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, when the estate of Waltham was conferred upon him by Edward the Confessor.

(2) That he entered the college as a boy, and was a canon in the year 1144, when the canons' houses were burned down during the course of some private warfare between two rival noblemen—Count Geoffrey de Mandeville and the Earl of Arundel.

(3) That he was expelled with his fellow-canons in 1177, when Henry II established in their place a monastery of Augustinian Canons Regular.

It was after this expulsion that he wrote his tract. Amidst much that is legendary, mythical, and supernatural, he has a good deal to tell us about Waltham which wears a certain aspect of truth, in these combined characteristics not differing at all from most of the monkish historians of that day.

When Canute, he says, was King over the English, a great nobleman named Tovi owned the estate of Waltham, which he described as a beautiful place, surrounded by dense woods, through which, amidst pleasant fertile meadows, flowed the River Lea, a fine stream abounding with fish; and the place, he goes on to say, was conveniently near to London. This Tovi, he tells us, owned vast property and estates all over the kingdom, and was high in favour with the King, under whom he held the office of Staller, a post of much dignity and profit in those days. On an estate of his in Somerset, which in Norman times was called Montacute, but which was known to the Saxons as Lutegarsbury, there was found in a miraculous way a wonderful cross, which is described as of workmanship too marvellously skilful to be human. As a sort of shrine for this treasure, Tovi built a church at Waltham, and there set up the cross, which became

the Holy Rood of Waltham, and was the subject of many legendary stories in after-days.

But according to the tale, it was not Tovi who chose Waltham as the resting-place of the Holy Cross. That choice was said to be the outcome of a direct miraculous indication of the Divine Will. Waltham its owner regarded merely as a hunting-seat : its woods were full of boars and other wild animals, and Tovi loved the pleasures of the chase. He did not dream of sending the cross there ; he would send it where it could be seen by admiring throngs : to the seats of the great bishoprics, to Canterbury, to Winchester, to Glastonbury, and to the metropolis itself. For this purpose it was placed upon a wagon, to which were harnessed twelve yoke of red oxen and twelve milk-white cows, all gaily decorated with such trappings as were suitable to a triumphal car. But notwithstanding that the drivers were provided with goads, and that men pushed lustily behind, the wagon could not be got to move. Thereupon Tovi altered his plans : he would send the cross to Reading, his favourite seat ; he would build a church there, and endow it with valuable estates. Once more a start was attempted, but the wagon was still immovable. Then Tovi thought of Waltham, where he had just commenced to build an humble cottage. It was enough : the wagon started off with a rush, and the oxen, instead of drawing the vehicle, were drawn after it.¹

So runs the tale. It is, of course, mere legend, but its mythical character does not necessarily affect the credibility of everything the writer says. It was handed down to him from a former age ; and he, writing at a period when such a thing as the higher criticism was unknown, believed it implicitly.

According to the author of the *De Inventione*, Tovi endowed his new church with valuable estates, and enriched it with costly gifts, his wife Githa contributing jewels,

¹ Possibly the story is an imitation of the well-known legend which tells how Durham came to be chosen as the resting-place of St. Cuthbert. "Vehiculum, quo sacri corporis theca ferebatur, ulterius promoveri non poterat . . . Veluti mons quidam mansit immota." Symeon., *Hist. Dunelm. Eccl.*, III, i.

ornaments, and precious stones. He was succeeded by his son Athelstan in the possession of Waltham, and also apparently in the office of Staller, but (says our author) "degenerating from the shrewdness and wisdom of his father, the son lost much of what was his, and among other things Waltham."

It is not necessary on this occasion to discuss the question of the probable truth or falsity of this history of the early times of Waltham. It is mixed up with much that is legendary and mythical, and the chronological accuracy of the writer is open to question. He wrote largely from hearsay, and had an implicit belief in the tales and traditions of the community to which he belonged; but as his general statement that Tovi built a church at Waltham has been accepted by our best historians, we may take the rest of his story for what it is worth.

In the days that followed we get upon surer ground. The death of Canute, the great Dane who from a pagan tyrant became a wise and beneficent Christian monarch, occurred in 1035. A few years of lawlessness under his two worthless sons sufficed to bring the Danish rule in England to an end, and resulted in the recall of the exiled heir of the old royal house of Cerdic the Saxon. This was in 1042. It has been suggested by Professor Freeman that opposition to the succession of Edward the Confessor by a Danish party in the kingdom, in which possibly Athelstan, the son of Tovi, joined, may have been the actual cause of the loss of his position and estates. William of Malmesbury says that this opposition brought ruin upon many.

However this may be, Waltham had certainly come, under Edward, into the possession of the Crown, and was conferred upon Harold, the brother-in-law of the saintly King. From that period the story of the place becomes of national and historic importance, owing to its connection with the heroic but ill-fated champion of the Saxon cause. At what precise date Harold came into possession of the estate of Waltham it is difficult to say, but at any rate it would be subsequent to the death of his father, Earl Godwin, in 1053; and, according to the writer of

the *De Inventione*, he took prompt measures to improve upon and enlarge the ecclesiastical establishment founded by Tovi. But we must bear in mind that neither the original foundation nor that of Harold was in any sense whatever of a monastical order. Tovi appointed two priests to minister to the services of his church. Harold founded a secular college, consisting of a dean and eleven canons.

This is important, as many people speak of Waltham Abbey as if it was always such, and several eminent writers have fallen into the same error, even in modern times. These secular canons, however, were not monks : they were under no vows, but were ordained clergymen, living together on common estates set apart for their maintenance, and in the eleventh century they were usually married men. The system never became popular in England with pious founders of post-Conquest times, but seems to have been preferred by Harold, who was not a strenuous supporter of the monks, and who probably had during his continental travels formed a favourable opinion of the secular colleges, which in Germany were in a flourishing condition, and were there conducted with a system of discipline and good order in striking contrast with the monastic institutions of his own land.¹

¹ The Danish invasions of the ninth and tenth centuries had reduced English monasticism to a low ebb, especially in the northern and eastern counties, where it had become practically extinct. Many monasteries had ceased to exist, and others had in process of time been converted into secular colleges, as at Durham, where the married canons were not ejected till 1083, and at Beverley, which remained a secular foundation. Dunstan, Oswald, and Ethelwald did much during the tenth century to restore monastic life and enforce the celibacy of the clergy, but their work was done mainly in the south and west, and married priests seem to have been common in England till the time of Gregory VII ; even Aldhune, the last Bishop of Chester-le-Street and first of Durham, seems to have been a married man. It is quite possible that Harold could not have filled his new foundation with monks without resorting to Normandy, and it may be that the secular college was considered a more characteristically English form of foundation.

While post-Conquest founders generally preferred regular to secular clergy, many great secular foundations survived from Saxon times,

Having, accordingly, laid his plans for the foundation of an establishment on a much grander scale than that of Tovi, Harold proceeded to the erection of a church, which in its proportions should be commensurate with those of the rest of his projected scheme. When was this church built? We have no exact information, but we can fairly arrive at the date of its consecration by means of the names of the personages stated to have been present at the ceremony. These we learn from the author of the *De Inventione*.

According to this account, the church was consecrated by Archbishop Kinsige, of York, as (says the Waltham writer) "the See of Canterbury was vacant." Here we have a statement not strictly accurate: Stigand was Archbishop of Canterbury at this date; but, owing to the deposition of the Pope under whom he was appointed, he was not considered canonical by the authorities of the Church; and this may possibly account for the statement, here made by a clerical writer, that the See was vacant. The death of Archbishop Kinsige took place in December, 1060, which seems to fix that year as the latest during which Harold's church can have been consecrated. Amongst the great nobles present was Aelfgar, Earl of Mercia, to which position he succeeded on the death of his father, Leofric, in 1057. Thus we can limit the date of the consecration to between 1057 and 1060.

But, by the same process, we can get nearer still. Among the Bishops present was Aethelric of Selsey, who was consecrated in 1058. Another, Gisa of Wells, was only nominated to his bishopric in 1060. The Feast of the Invention of the Holy Cross—certainly the most probable day on which the consecration would take place—was May 3rd; moreover, the Waltham writer says that the King, who was present at the ceremony of the dedication, stayed until after the octave, and then left to keep Pentecost at Winchester. Bishop Stubbs points out that, assuming the consecration to have taken place on the 3rd, the octave would be the 10th of May, and

notably Old St. Paul's, Wells Cathedral, and the great Minsters of York, Beverley, and Southwell. The Augustinians themselves were not regarded as monks by the stricter orders.

the only year about this time in which the first Sunday after the 10th of May was Whit Sunday was the year 1060. This seems to render it almost certain that the consecration of Harold's church took place on the 3rd of May, 1060 ; and the question at once arises, What portion, if any, of that church remains in the building which to-day stands on this ancient site ? Canon Greenwell, of Durham, says, in his Notes to the Guide Book of that famous cathedral :—

"Mr. Freeman has ably argued that Waltham was built by Harold. Other authorities, however, place it later, and after the building of Durham, to which time the existing remains at Waltham would seem to attach it."

I may add to this that Professor Freeman further says, "that there is both architectural and documentary evidence" in support of his own argument. With this in our minds, let us examine these remains at Waltham, and see whether Professor Freeman's contentions can be borne out.

Entering by the west door, built into the tower, and passing through a very beautiful doorway of fourteenth-century work, which formed part of the western façade before the tower was built, we find ourselves in the church. There is at first a feeling of disappointment : it looks so small, the east end so flat, and there is nothing to carry the eye forward to something beyond, as is the case in those churches where the choir, half hidden by its screen, seems to impart a greater feeling of impressiveness, and a sense of a more fitting proportion in the whole work. This, as a matter of fact, is a *torso*, a body without head or limbs. The choir is gone, the transepts are gone : all that we have is merely the nave. It is undoubtedly, as Professor Freeman says, the nave of an early-Norman church ; but can it possibly be so early as to be of pre-Conquest date, as it must, if it is the building of Harold, consecrated in 1060 ?

Let us examine its architecture more closely. Exclusive of the western bay on each side, this nave consists of three double compartments, divided by a pilaster and engaged shaft, which runs right up to the roof, the face

of the stonework exhibiting the characteristic of fairly finely-jointed masonry throughout. Each compartment is subdivided by a pillar with plain cushion capital, from which spring square-edged arches once recessed, and having the chevron or zigzag moulding, single on the face of the outer member, and double on that of the inner : which latter has the same ornament continued on its soffit. Over the arches is a hood-mould or label, consisting of a single row of billets.

The western bays on each side have been much mutilated, and the entire character of their architecture spoiled by an attempt, which was made in 1377, to convert the whole arcade to one of Gothic style. The Norman arches have been cut away, both in the nave and in the triforium, and pointed arches substituted. Fortunately, during the progress of the work, the adjacent Norman pillar began to show signs of giving way, and, in fear of further developments in that direction, the vandalistic design was abandoned.

Four of the large nave pillars—*i.e.*, two on each side—are enriched in a manner by no means common in England. The ornament consists of a sort of fluting, the lines of one opposite pair being spiral ; while those on the other are in the form of a chevron or zigzag.

The triforium arches spring from three engaged shafts built across the soffit : the centre one, projecting somewhat, seems purely decorative. There is a very shallow recessing of these arches, which are decorated with the zigzag, this ornament appearing also on the angle ; and a billet-mould runs round the top as a label. Owing, however, to the roof of the aisle being above the top of the arches, this triforium at Waltham, although effective enough in appearance when viewed from the nave, must be regarded as a sham. It has no floor, and is merely a decorative arrangement of the wall over the nave arcade.

The clerestory consists of a triplet of arches. The large arch in the centre is opposite the rather deeply-splayed window, and springs from a small shaft placed on the top of a graceful column consisting of four clustered shafts with capitals and square abacus. This arch is decorated

with the zigzag, and has the same ornament very boldly carried round the top as a label. The small arches on either side are square-edged ; they have a single zigzag, and whilst the inner side springs from the same clustered column which supports the centre arch, the outer side is carried straight down without any shafting at all.

In all this detail there is nothing inconsistent with the theory that we have here a nave of Early-Norman work. But how early ? In other words, how far do its features support Professor Freeman's contention that there is architectural evidence in proof of the proposition that this is part of the pre-Conquest church built by Harold ?

But first, just a few words as to the beginnings of Anglo-Norman work. Although a certain amount of Norman feeling may have at an early date crept into, and doubtless influenced locally, the primitive Romanesque architecture prevailing down to the times of the Confessor, yet almost all writers, ancient as well as modern, agree that the first pure exponent of the Norman style in this country was Edward's great abbey church at Westminster, of which practically nothing now remains. That church (or rather the choir and transept, being the only parts then completed) was consecrated on the 28th of December, 1065, the pious founder lying on his deathbed in his palace hard by. Writing about the year 1140 on the subject of this building, William of Malmesbury says :—“ It was the beginning of Norman architecture in England, and the object of imitation for English architects for many years.”

A century later, Matthew Paris speaks of it as of an entirely new kind of work, after the model of which many other churches were built.

The troubled years immediately following the death of Edward and the conquest of England by Duke William effectually interrupted the progress of architecture as well as of the other arts of peace ; but it was not for very long. The Norman abbots and bishops, men of culture and of ambition, soon began to regard with scorn the small and simple buildings in which the Saxons were wont to listen to the songs and services of Holy Church. That Church herself, too, now began to assume a charac-

ter which in after-years was to develop into that of a despotic dictator of national policy and the ruler of kings. Temples, therefore, of sufficient magnificence were required, adequately to express at once the exalted ideals of her prelates, and the lofty claims they had already begun to put forth on her behalf. Thenceforward rapid strides were made in the development of the architectural arts. After the year 1100, the masonry becomes more finished and finer-jointed, the mouldings and ornaments become more rich. But it was not until 1120, when the chisel took the place of the axe in the hands of the sculptor, that perfection appeared in sight.

Let us now, for the purpose of comparison, examine some other places in England where the work of the Early-Norman builder still remains; and first, because earliest, the old chapel in the crypt under the Castle at Durham. Here the tall columns and bell-shaped capitals with heavy spirals at the corners give the work a classic appearance; but, on the other hand, the simple moulded bases, the square chamfered abaci, and the wide joints of the masonry clearly indicate Early-Norman work. The date of it is about 1072. It bears a strong resemblance to the crypt of the Abbey of the Holy Trinity at Caen, founded in 1066, and the arches and vaulting resemble part of the side aisles at Jumièges. The capitals are very like some which occur in the church of St. George Bocherville, near Rouen, which dates from the middle of the same century.¹

Let us next take the famous old Chapel of St. John in the Tower of London. Here, again, the characteristic features are well defined. The whole work is rugged but compact, massive, and of a stern grandeur, as becomes a fortress church. It seems, indeed, to typify the stark, stern spirit of the great Conqueror, at whose bidding it arose. In its features, however, there is a marked advance in the development of the style. Well-defined arcades of piers and arches divide the nave from the aisles. Each pillar stands on a bold, square plinth, while the capitals, of cushion type, are voluted at the corners, and

¹ *Comprehensive Guide to the County of Durham*, by J. R. Boyle, F.S.A., 1892, p. 169.

have upon their faces what is known as the Tau cross, a sure characteristic of early work. The masonry is wide-jointed. The date of this Chapel is 1081.

Let us now examine the Norman work on the north side of the nave of St. Albans, *i.e.*, everything eastward of the first bay, counting from the west. A plainness, amounting to severity, is stamped upon this work. Great masses of wall, recessed at the angles, take the place of piers. There are no capitals, a projecting course of brick-work serving to support the arch, though at some later period a kind of capital was formed on each of the two easternmost piers by reducing the thickness of the pier below. The arches are square-edged, twice-recessed, and without sculptured ornamentation of any kind; the triforium also is of the plainest—large round-headed openings without ornaments or shafts, the sides being widely splayed. The date is about 1080.

Lastly, let us pass to Winchester, where the north transept is of about the same date as St. Albans, or perhaps a little later. Here, in the triforium, are plain square-edged arches, not recessed, shafts with very simple cushion capitals, and very wide-jointed masonry.

It will be observed that in none of these places—all of them of post-Conquest date—is there anything in the architectural features that resemble in any way those of Waltham nave; and we may agree with Bishop Stubbs, who says, “It is not probable that his (Harold’s) architect would be forty or fifty years in advance of the other builders of the age.” Even in Normandy itself, at this early period there does not appear to have been any architecture which was substantially in advance of our own. At the present day there is very little left there of the buildings which were in existence at the time of the Conquest. One of the few, and one of the most interesting, is the ruined abbey-church at Jumièges: where we find the style very plain, the masonry wide-jointed, the arches square-edged and without ornament of any kind, and the windows below the gable set flush with the wall. The top stages of the towers are probably a little later. The church was consecrated in 1067.

We will now return to Waltham, and glance at one of the windows of the south aisle. Here, on the interior side, we have a round arch, recessed in three orders, the second of which bears the chevron or zigzag. It is supported on shafts with capitals and bases, and in these details differs entirely from the windows of the very early Norman style, which were without shafts and the arches of which were not recessed. The exterior shows similar detail, but has a hood-mould ornamented with the billet over the arch; this latter is now much worn away. A stringcourse, ornamented with the saw-tooth, runs underneath. The very early Anglo-Norman windows were set flush with the outer wall, and sometimes were not glazed. They had no side-shafts, and no defined ornamentation over the arch. We must not, however, place too much reliance upon windows as evidence of the date of the wall in which they appear, as very often the fenestration was altered or reconstructed at subsequent periods.

To return to Professor Freeman's contention : "I see at Waltham," he says, "an Early-Norman church, which one would doubtless, at first sight, place after the Conquest; but which I see no improbability, backed as we are by such strong historical arguments, in placing a few years before."

The historical arguments I shall refer to presently. In the meantime, what can we deduce from the architectural evidence? We have seen the recessed arches, with the chevron ornament, not only on the faces but on the angles also—features we do not find in any of the existing examples of very Early-Norman work. We have seen the billet used freely on the labels, and the billet was not used as an ornament before the year 1100.¹ We have seen, too, the shafted window in the south aisle, with its recessed orders, its billeted label, and its chevroned arch—all characteristic of the work of the post-Conquest years. But more significant than all is the character of the masonry at Waltham, which, as regards its being wide- or fine-jointed, is the one crucial

¹ This is the generally accepted opinion, but there is some dispute on the point, and the question will be discussed in a subsequent Paper.

test which tells the difference between the architecture of the eleventh century and that of the twelfth. Can we, in the face of this, say that here we have a pre-Conquest church?

"But," says Professor Freeman—brushing aside the salient features of the architecture with the remark that, though effective, it is still simple and almost rude—"we can place it as built before the Conquest, backed as we are by such strong historical arguments."

Upon what are these historical arguments based? Simply upon the writings of two local historians: one the author of the *De Inventione*, the other a monk of the Abbey of Waltham, who wrote the *Vita Haroldi* somewhere about the year 1205; and also upon one sentence from the charter of Edward the Confessor, confirming Harold's grant of lands to his new foundation.

First, as to the *De Inventione*. It was written, as we have seen, at some period after 1177. In the course of his story the writer says that Harold, after getting possession of the estate of Waltham, built a new church from the foundations—*ecclesiam a fundamentis constructam*. He goes on to say that it was everywhere (*undique*) overlaid with metal plates, and that the capitals and bases of the columns he caused to be decorated with a marvellous variety of ornament—*ornare fecit mira distinctione artificis*.¹ That is all he tells us as to the architecture of Harold's church. How does it tally with what we have? Although there are some marks, which are said to be of nails, on a small portion of one of the pillars, there are no traces of any general use of metal plates. The bases of the pillars are without ornament of any kind. The capitals are all of one pattern, and that of a plain, undecorated character. The arches are, no doubt, ornamented; but, as with the capitals, it is all of

¹ There is a similar vagueness, and perhaps similar exaggeration, about Prior Richard's account of the church built by Wilfrid at Hexham in 684—a building certainly of the basilica type. "Capitella columpnarum . . . et arcum sanctuarii, hystoriis, et ymaginibus, et variis caelaturarum figuris ex lapide prominentibus et picturarum, et colorum grata varietate mirabilique decole decoravit."—*History of the Church of Hexham*, c. iii. Wilfrid, it must be remembered, brought artificers from Gaul and Italy.

one design. Where is the *mira distinctio artificis* of the Waltham writer's description?

What of the author of the *Vita Haroldi*? His description of the church is very short, and, as Professor Freeman admits, difficult to construe.¹

"At any rate," says the Professor, "it shows that Harold built a church with pillars and arches"—a conclusion which does not carry us very far, as pillars and arches had been in use at least since the time of Diocletian in the third century.² For instance, we have in the ancient crypt at Repton, Derbyshire, a very perfect specimen of a building with pillars and arches. It is thought by some to be of the seventh century, but is more probably of the tenth, when a new church was built, the old one having been destroyed by the Danes.

¹ "*Jaciuntur festinato ecclesie amplioris fundamenta . surgunt parietes . columpne sublimes . distantes ab invicem parietes . arcum aut testudinum emicidiis mutuo federuntur . Culmen impositum aeris ab introgressis plumbi objective laminis : variam secludit intemperiem.*" —*Vita Haroldi*, edited by Walter de Gray Birch, F.S.A., London, 1885.

The passage is certainly very obscure, but the gist of its meaning seems to be: "The foundations of a larger church are quickly laid; walls rise (and) high columns; the walls, standing apart from one another, are joined together by the springing of arches and vaults. The roof placed on the building, of brass with plates of lead introduced (*plumbi* = *plumbi*) so as to form a contrast, keeps out the changes of the weather."

We hesitate in differing from so good an authority as Dr. Birch, who takes *aeris* as the genitive of *aer* and not of *aes*, and translates "a roof of leaden plates keeps out the wind and the inclemencies of the weather;" but the other rendering is possible, "a chequered roof of brass and lead plates"—and a tradition of this roof may be the real foundation of the story, given by the author of the *De Inventione*, of the metal plates on the pillars.

It is noticeable that the author of the *Vita Haroldi* speaks of the new building as *nova basilica*.

² Richard of Hexham, in his description of Wilfrid's church, says, "parietes autem quadratis, et variis, et bene politis columpnis suffultos, et tribus tabulatis distinctos erexit." Here *tabulatus* evidently means a stage or storey—i.e., the wall consisted of arcade, triforium, and clerestory, in imitation of the Roman basilica. It is curious that a Roman sculptured stone, found at Maryport (Bruce, *Lapid. Septentr.*, 901), gives a representation of a wall in two stages—an arcade of large round arches and an upper stage of smaller round arches, there being two of the latter to each bay of the arcade.

If, then, the *Vita Haroldi* shows us no more than that Harold's church had pillars and arches,¹ it does not show us very much, and the charter of the Confessor does not show us any more.

"*Monasterium ad laudem Domini nostri Jesu Christi et Sanctae Crucis construxit,*" are the words used in the document, speaking of Harold. This only tells us that he built a church—if, that is to say, we take it that *monasterium* in this instance means a church, though it may mean that he built a collegiate residence for the canons—and we know from the *Vita* that he instituted a school. At any rate, it is little enough on which to found any theory as to the character of the existing building. Some stress has, however, been laid on the argument that no mention is made by either of these writers of any rebuilding of the church; but we must remember that each was writing, not a history of Waltham, but a tract with a definite object. The author of the *De Inventione* meant merely to give an account of the discovery of the Holy Cross, and of the early buildings erected in its honour. The writer of the *Vita* wrote chiefly to prove that Harold was not buried at Waltham. Anything in the nature of a later building did not come within the scope of their work, and Harold's reputation would tend to throw the building of that later work into oblivion.²

¹ It does not absolutely prove even this, though probably such was the case. The writer may have anticipated Professor Freeman, by taking the church which he saw in existence for the church built by Harold. Even if he knew that it was not, he would assume that Harold's church was in the same style, in obedience to the same tendency which made the Old Masters paint Scriptural persons in mediæval costume, and Shakespeare make all his characters in essence Elizabethan. The tendency is not yet extinct, and may easily be tested by lending a classical or mediæval story to an intelligent working man, and afterwards getting him to relate the story from memory; he will instinctively introduce the atmosphere of his own surroundings.

² It is curious how short the memory of a community may be, in the absence of written records. For instance, the grand keep of Warkworth Castle and the curious excavation of Warkworth Hermitage are notable pieces of work; yet of the building of the former there is neither record nor tradition, while the legend attached to the latter is based on the heraldic mistakes of a later age. To come to a

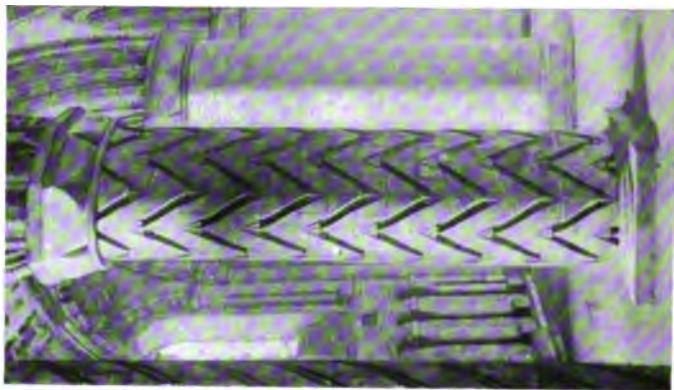
Here I may point out the significance of the silence of William of Malmesbury and of Matthew Paris as to Harold's church. One speaks of the Confessor's Abbey at Westminster as the first of its kind in England, and the other describes it as of an architecture entirely new in this country. If at Waltham a church of large size, and of pure Early-Norman work, had previously been built, surely these writers would have been aware of the fact, and would have not committed so great a blunder as to say that Edward's church was the first of that style, one entirely new in the land.

But yet another argument has been advanced in support of the proposition that Harold built the existing nave. He had travelled through Europe, it is said, and seeing there the latest architectural developments, and meeting with the best designers and workmen of the highest skill, he would return home, having his mind stored with the remembrance of the former, and after having secured the services of the latter for his own work. But the questions arise—When did he go? And what did he really see? Although no exact information is available on the subject of the former question, there is some evidence to show that his journey took place about the year 1058. This would be but two years before the consecration of his new church at Waltham—small enough time for the adaptation and execution of new plans. But we have already seen that in Normandy at this period the style of architecture was not materially in advance of that prevailing in England; and if we look further afield throughout Europe, the result of our survey will be the same.

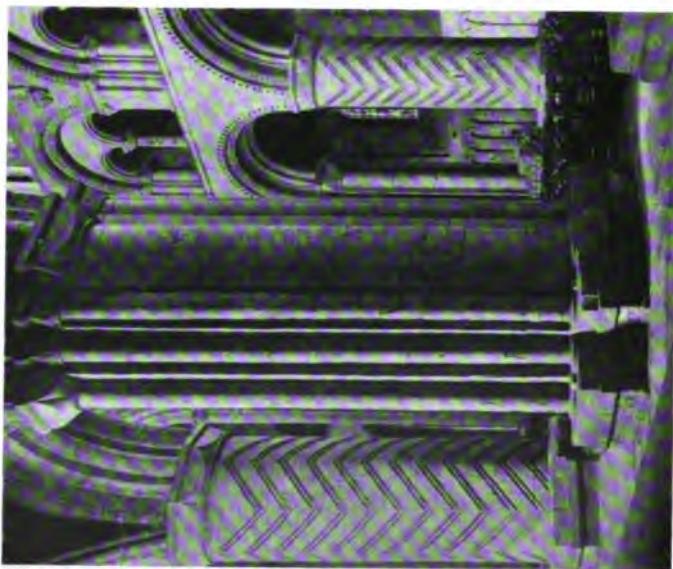
Turning northwards into Germany, the traveller of the eleventh century would see no ecclesiastical building of a style different from the then prevailing primitive Romanesque, to which the Teutonic peoples were accustomed, and which, notwithstanding the encroachment of all Norman influences, survived in Germany till it gave way

much later time, St. Clement's Caves at Hastings must have been worked for sand during the last quarter of the eighteenth century, if not later; yet thirty or forty years after the beginning of the nineteenth, they seem to have been entirely forgotten.

DUNFERMLINE NAVE.



DURHAM NAVE.



WALTHAM NAVE.



to the Gothic developments of a much later time. If he went southwards into Italy, he would see the long basilica without tower or transept, or the church of the Byzantine type, with its cupola, both of which flourished side by side. But of the kind of architecture which we know as Norman, and which we see at Waltham, he would see there nothing at all.

Professor Freeman, however, apparently regarding the evidence as conclusive against the supposition that any rebuilding could have taken place between the time of Harold and that of Henry II, does not seem to have thought it worth while to consider what connection there may have been between Waltham and some of the famous church-builders of the intermediate years. Now, an architectural observer who has visited Durham, and has also seen Waltham, can hardly fail to be struck by the resemblance, not only in a general way, but also in matters of detail, between the architecture of the existing nave at Waltham and that of the famous Anglo-Norman Cathedral beside the Wear.

Let us then make an examination of Durham, and first of the glorious nave—an architectural triumph which in majesty and impressiveness is unexcelled. Like Waltham, it is divided into three double bays and one single western bay, by engaged shafts running up to the vaulting of the roof; and, like Waltham, the arches of this huge arcade spring from tall pillars which subdivide each compartment into two. These pillars have cushion capitals of a plan differing slightly from those at Waltham, but resemble the latter in their height and in the square plinths on which they stand. The triforium differs a good deal from that at Waltham,¹ while the clerestory, with its tall arch in the centre and a small one at each side, is much the same.

¹ At Durham, the general design of the triforium openings is the same almost throughout the church, consisting of two sub-arches under one containing-arch with a blind tympanum. The only exceptions are to be found in the transepts, where in the first bay from the tower on either side there is an opening similar to those in the choir. Next to this, two much narrower arches, without any enclosing arch. In the further bay there is a triplet. *Comprehensive Guide to Durham*, pp. 217, 238.

On most of the cylindrical piers we find peculiar flutings, similar to those we have already seen at Waltham. Those in the choir, and three of the four in the transepts, have a spiral fluting. The extreme south pier of the south transept is ornamented with an incised chevron pattern, resembling that at Waltham, but having an arrow-head at the apex of each chevron¹—a feature also occurring in a pillar at Dunfermline, to be noticed presently. In the nave, two cylindrical piers have an incised lozenge ornamentation, two have an incised chevron, differing from that at Waltham only in its being in double instead of in single lines, and two have flutings, like those at Waltham, but in straight perpendicular instead of spiral lines.

The nave arches are richly ornamented with the chevron, and like those of Waltham are recessed—the majority of the arches, that is to say. The chevron does not appear in the easternmost arch on either side; it is absent from the choir and the north transept, and in the south transept it only occurs in the vaulting. This is a matter of importance, as we know that the church was finished “usque navem” on Flambard’s accession in 1099; but apparently this does not apply to the vaults, since the centring of the original vault of the choir seems to have been still in place when the body of St. Cuthbert was translated into the new church in 1104. Here, at any rate, the chevron comes well after 1100.

However, although the architectural features of Waltham resemble in many respects the features of Durham, there is, in the matter of historical evidence, much difference between the two places. While the date of the former is a matter of controversy, the date of the latter is

¹ There is a curious optical delusion about this pillar. Viewed in a line running at an angle of 30 deg. or 40 deg. with a line drawn from the pillar at right angles to the axis of the transept, it appears to be noticeably out of the perpendicular: an effect probably caused by the fact that a row of chevron sides, seen close to the apparent side of the pillar, but in reality at a slight angle to it, catch the eye more definitely than the pillar itself. Careful observation will give the same effect, but in a much lower degree, in the larger chevron-marked pillars of the nave.

established, and the name of its founder is well known. On the 11th of August, 1093, the foundation stones of the present Cathedral were laid. William de St. Carileph, at that time Bishop of Durham, was one of the greatest builders of the age, and to his genius we owe the inception of that mighty fane which, like the Confessor's Abbey at Westminster, shed its lustre and influence over all those northern regions which lay within its sphere.

Two places especially must be mentioned as exhibiting in a marked manner a likeness of feature to the great cathedral, and traces of the influence of St. Carileph's design. On the lonely island of Lindisfarne, close to the coast of northern Northumbria, there still stand the remains of the Benedictine Priory, begun under the auspices of Bishop William in the same year that saw the commencement of his new cathedral at Durham. Here we are indeed upon holy ground : here, like the sprays and tendrils of some beautiful creeper, hallowed memories of the pious Cuthbert twine themselves round these ruined walls. Not, however, that these broken pillars and crumbling arches ever looked down on the corporeal presence of Cuthbert himself. Well-nigh upon a thousand years old as they are, they belong to a period centuries after Cuthbert had passed away ; but even as the stones of his ancient Priory were built up again into this, so built up into the fabric of history is the imperishable story of Lindisfarne and the Northumbrian saint. Of these remains one of the most striking features is a round pillar with the incised chevron, like the pillars of Durham and the pillars of Waltham which we have already seen, though on account of exposure to the weather the marking is a good deal worn away. It is not, however, only in this feature that the resemblance of Durham to Lindisfarne consists : the general likeness is very striking, and certainly suggests the influence of the same architect.¹

¹ The church of Lindisfarne was an adaptation rather than a copy of the design of Durham, and it is on a smaller scale. One of the chief differences is that the nave is not divided into double bays, there being

Proceeding northwards from Lindisfarne, we cross the Border into Scotland, and so come to Dunfermline, once a royal residence of the Scottish kings. Here still stands the western portion of the old abbey church, built between 1093 and somewhere about 1124,¹ and here again we find the incised chevron on the pillars of the nave. There is, however, a peculiar difference between these Dunfermline chevrons and those at Waltham and in Durham nave: this difference consists of an arrow-headed termination at the apex of each chevron—a feature found on one pillar in the south transept at Durham.

Now Malcolm, King of Scotland, we are told by the continuator of Symeon of Durham, was present with St. Carileph at the laying of the foundation stones of the Cathedral in 1093;² and although his death, which occurred at the end of that year, prevents us from attributing to him the building of Dunfermline, yet his

no vaulting shafts running up to the roof from the clustered columns, which, as at Durham, alternate with cylindrical pillars. The pillar referred to is the first from the tower on the north side; the third pillar on the same side appears to have had the incised lozenge ornament. The arches are recessed, but do not show the chevron, which, however, appears on the still existing rib of the tower vault. The church was completed about the year 1120. The architect is said to have been a monk of Durham, named Edward: that name occurs thirty-ninth on the list given by Symeon, next after the historian's own.

¹ We learn from the author of the *Vita Sanctæ Margaretae*, who was possibly Turgot, the second Prior of Durham, that Margaret, the sister of Eadgar Atheling and wife of Malcolm Canmore, built a church here after her marriage, which took place at Dunfermline in 1070; but the writer makes no mention of her founding a monastery. Margaret was buried in this church in 1093, and it seems probable that the abbey was founded as a memorial of her piety at some date after her son Eadgar succeeded to the crown in 1097. The intervening kings, Donald and Duncan, were hostile to the English party which Margaret had favoured.

² Symeon himself, who must have witnessed the ceremony, does not in his *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae* mention Malcolm's presence; but the statement of the continuator seems to receive confirmation from the fact that on August 24th Malcolm was at Gloucester for the purpose of meeting William Rufus, who refused to see him; on the 11th, therefore, he would be on his way south, and very probably at Durham.

presence at the ceremony in question would establish the fact of the interest taken by the Scottish monarch in St. Carileph's great work. This interest would doubtless pass on to his sons, three of whom, Eadgar, Alexander, and David, were subsequently Kings of Scotland ; and this, added to the influence exercised by so grand a building, placed not far from the Scottish Border, would prompt the builders of the Abbey of Dunfermline to copy the features of the great Wearside pile.

Having thus traced in Durham and Dunfermline the influence of William de St. Carileph's design at Durham, and having seen that there are features at Waltham which resemble all three, we have now to consider how the same influence may possibly have come to be exercised in the design of the last-mentioned place. William de St. Carileph became Bishop of Durham in 1080. To his predecessor, Walcher, had been granted the estate of Waltham, which, on the death of Harold, had again come into the possession of the Crown. On the death of Walcher it passed to Bishop William, who, says Stubbs, "looked on it not as a personal grant but as the property of his See." Here, then, we have the link in the chain of events which connects Waltham with Durham. Here we have the destinies of Waltham committed to the care of the great eleventh-century builder, and we may well fancy that he would be likely to plan the erection there of a monument of his skill.

But although the design may have been St. Carileph's, yet the actual work at Waltham is not his. Death, in 1096, removed the architect-bishop from the scene, when only the choir was completed of the vast work which he had begun at Durham ; and the Waltham building is later than that. We have seen how the zigzag and billet ornaments are used freely at Waltham. Neither of them is found in the choir of Durham, but they appear in the nave, the building of which was carried on after the death of St. Carileph, and which, though differing thus in matters of detail, is in general harmony with the earlier portion of the great design ; and it is the Durham nave, not the choir, that Waltham resembles.

Ralph Flambard, the successor of St. Carileph in the Bishopric of Durham, did not hold Waltham very long, if he held it at all,¹ for soon after the accession of Henry I in 1100, we find the estate conferred by that monarch on Matilda, his Queen. Now Matilda was the daughter of Malcolm—that same “*Malcolmus rex Scotorum*” who was present at the laying of the foundation stones at Durham in 1093. Although for some years the unwilling inmate of a nunnery, where she was apparently forced to take the vows from which she was afterwards absolved, it is quite likely that Matilda herself had seen or heard something of Carileph’s great work,² and may therefore have had some knowledge of the impressive grandeur and majesty of its design. If this were so, she may well have either initiated a somewhat similar building on a smaller scale on her own estate at Waltham, or else carried to completion there one which St. Carileph himself may have begun. At any rate, we can safely say that the design and details of the architecture fit in exactly with the years when she was Queen.³ Of course this is merely a conjecture, and, owing to the entire lack of authentic records, beyond conjecture in this matter we cannot go; but, as far as we can judge from architectural evidence and by a comparison with buildings of ascertained date, we may feel fairly certain that the nave

¹ Flambard was consecrated on the 5th of June, 1099. He was already the favoured, and most unpopular, minister of Rufus, and the chief instrument of that King’s extortions. Rufus was killed on the 2nd of August, 1100, and one of Henry’s first acts was to throw Flambard into the Tower. That was done on August 13th, 1100, and if Flambard ever had a grant of Waltham, his tenure probably came to an end on that day.

² The author of the *Vita S. Margaretae*, who, if not Turgot himself, was at any rate a monk of Durham, expressly states that the Queen, when under expectation of death, commended her children to his care; and when Matilda and her brothers fled from Scotland, soon after Malcolm’s death, probably Durham would be their first place of refuge. At any rate, the fact that her mother’s biographer dedicates his work to her, and not to either Eadgar, Alexander, or David, seems to show that she had some special connection with Durham.

³ Matilda died in 1118.

of Waltham was built during Matilda's tenure of the estate.

So far we have dealt mainly with the interior of Waltham nave. Let us now make a short survey of the exterior, where some interesting points may be observed. The east end is quite modern, being part of a considerable scheme of restoration,¹ carried out in recent years. The tower also is new—at any rate the top stages, which were only completed in 1905. But from the south-eastern corner of the main east front extends the old wall of the south transept, forming the eastern wall of the Lady Chapel, which was built in the fourteenth century, its use as a wall of this chapel being the cause of its preservation to the present day. It must be remembered that the present exterior face of this wall was originally the interior face of the western wall of the south transept. On the north corner of the east front may be seen the shafting and capitals from which sprang the arch across the north transept—one of the four great arches which carried the central tower, demolished in 1556.

A suggestion has been made that possibly Harold may have built only the choir and transepts, and that these constituted the church dedicated in 1060. This would have been in accordance with a practice common enough in those days; but here again the evidence of the architecture forbids the adoption of a theory otherwise plausible enough. The twelfth-century ornaments—the zigzag and the billet—are clearly observable on the top of the shafting, where traces of the ruined northern transept-arch still remain, and they can also be seen—though much weatherworn—on other portions of the surrounding work.

There is a round-headed doorway in the transept wall to the south, which communicated with the south aisle of the nave, but its masonry and mouldings seem to indicate later work. The small pointed window pierced

¹ The east end is not a restoration of anything existing in mediæval times. The design of the modern east end was intended to show that the new work had no connection with the old.

through it has been made much later, after the doorway was blocked up. This doorway has apparently been pierced through the wall where once was an arched sunk panel. Such panels exist at Durham.

The wall at its southern extremity, just from the point where it is joined to the last eastward buttress of the Lady Chapel, and below the first stringcourse, exhibits characteristics which would certainly incline one to believe that it is of pre-Conquest date. The stones are placed in regular rows, but diagonally, somewhat resembling herring-bone masonry¹; and in this respect, as well as in the rough form of the stones themselves, the masonry is quite different from that in the upper portion of the wall. The long uncut quoins also, which differ entirely from those above the stringcourse, have every appearance of pre-Conquest work; and it may be that here we have a fragment of Harold's church incorporated in the later Anglo-Norman wall.

The Lady-Chapel, first built in the fourteenth century beside the eastern portion of the south aisle of the nave, was at some time after the dissolution of the monastery turned into a schoolroom, its beautiful traceried windows being removed, and an entrance made in the south front. In 1875 it was restored completely. Before the restoration in 1859, the Norman character of the north aisle of the nave had been destroyed, and square-headed windows inserted. This has all been altered, and round-arched windows again put in.

The choir of the Norman church was probably short, or at any rate shorter than the nave, and apsidal, in accordance with the plan usual to the style²; but it

¹ Herring-bone work is by no means always of Pre-Conquest date. It is found in eleventh- and twelfth-century buildings, e.g., Colchester Castle and the bailey wall of Castleton Castle, Derbyshire. At Waltham, however, we have this piece incorporated in an early Norman wall, and the presumption is that it is the remains of an earlier building.

² Possibly the east end consisted of three apses, one terminating the main choir, and one at the end of each of the choir aisles. Recent researches have shown that this was the original form of the east end



WALTHAM: PRESENT EAST END.



WALTHAM: SOUTH TRANSEPT WALL.

seems to have been extended eastward in later times. It is said that it was in the choir that Harold was buried, and the author of the *De Inventione* speaks of having been present as a youth when the body was translated for the third time, as rendered necessary by alterations in the fabric, or other reasons. Fuller, writing in the seventeenth century, says that Harold was buried where then was the leaden fountain in Lord Carlisle's garden.

I will here venture to put forward a suggestion which I do not think has been made before as to Harold's church. To explain it, I must refer to a plan of the Abbey. This plan shows the east end of the existing nave and the projecting wall of the old south transept. To the right of these is shown what the destroyed choir is supposed to have been, the square space between that and the nave being the crossing, under the central tower.

About the year 1837 some excavations were made on the north side, along a line from the old wall of the north transept to the boundary wall of the churchyard, marked A on the plan, with the result that large uncut stones, apparently the foundation stones of an ancient wall, were unearthed along the whole course of the line. It was believed at the time that these stones were the foundations of the north wall of the choir of the Abbey church. Now, the distance between the east end of the existing nave and the boundary wall is 164 ft., whereas the length of the nave is only 108 ft., and that a choir of a length so much out of proportion to the nave ever existed is most improbable. If, however, a line be drawn from the southern extremity of the south transept wall—*i.e.*, from the point where the wall of ancient character already referred to ends—parallel to that along which the foundation stones on the north side were found, and also extending to the boundary wall, we get an enclosed space measuring 164 ft. by 82 ft., *i.e.*, of a length of exactly

at Durham, which was formerly supposed to have ended in a single apse, embracing the full breadth of the building, including the aisles.

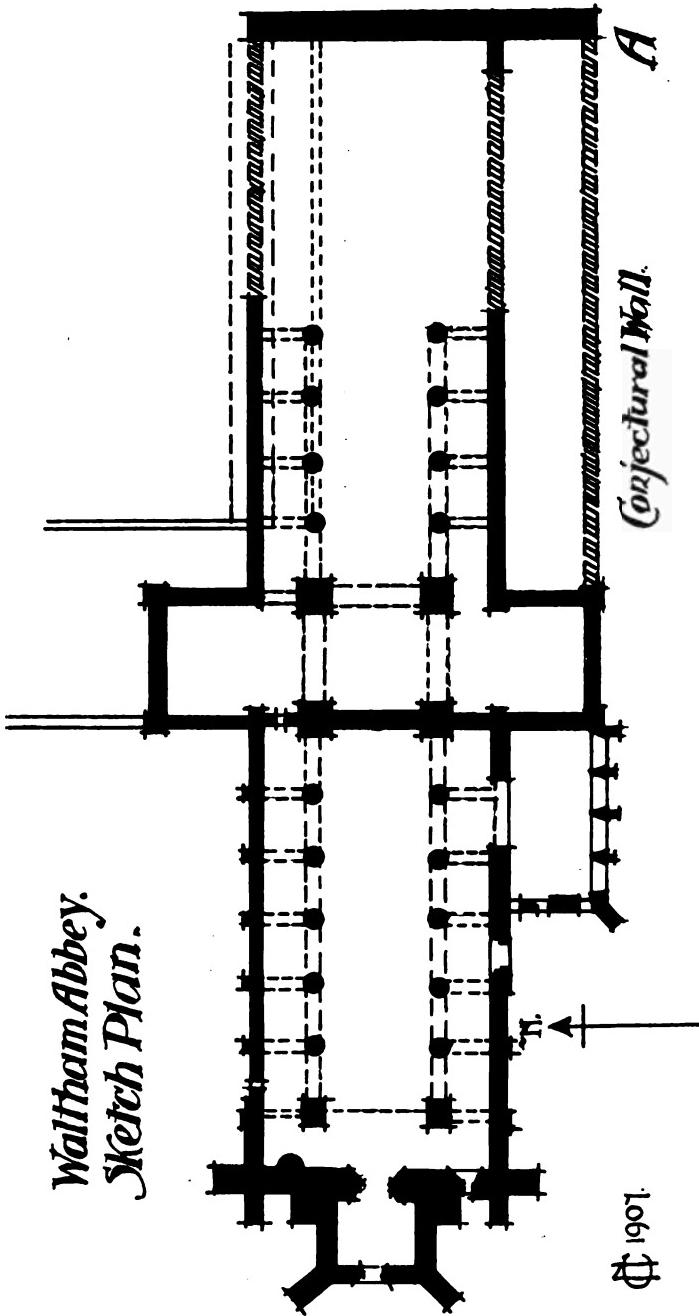
double the width, giving the proportions in which churches of the pre-Conquest period were usually built.¹

My suggestion is that occupying this space stood Harold's pre-Conquest church, the foundations found in 1837 being those of its north wall, while the old wall before referred to may have been part of its west wall, afterwards incorporated in the Norman building, of which the present nave formed a part. This suggestion seems to be supported in various ways. For instance, the author of the *De Inventione* states that King Harold was at Waltham when news reached him of the landing of the Norman host, and that he determined to proceed forthwith to Hastings, in order to repel the invader before reinforcements could be sent across the Channel to increase his strength. Previous to his departure, he proceeded to the church to pray for the success of his arms. After making an offering of some very precious relics, which he deposited on the altar, he went, accompanied by a procession of the clergy, to the folding doors of the inner sanctuary, where the Holy Cross was enshrined, and this sanctuary he seems to have entered alone. Now it is most probable that this inner sanctuary would be behind the high altar at the extreme east end of the church: it would, therefore, extend beyond the main east wall, and very likely it was here that Harold was laid to rest. If this were so, it would seem to fall in with Fuller's statement that the King's grave was where in his (Fuller's) day was the leaden fountain in Lord Carlisle's garden.

The nobleman referred to was James, then Earl of Carlisle and Baron Waltham, a descendant of Sir Anthony Denny, upon whom, after the dissolution of the monastery, the whole property was conferred; and

¹ If, as is not improbable, Wilfrid's church at Hexham extended from the east side of the present west tower arch to the west end of the site of the nave, as laid down by Mr. C. C. Hodges in his superb work on Hexham Abbey, and transversely from the outer face of the north wall to the outer face of the south, as set out by the same authority, we get a length of (roughly) 110 ft. and a breadth of 55 ft.

*Waltham Abbey.
Sketch Plan.*



it would seem that ground which was once covered by the extreme eastern part of the abbey church must have been, after the demolition of that part of the building, enclosed in the garden of which Fuller speaks. But it does not seem at all likely that the choir could have extended as far eastward as this; for then it would have been considerably longer than the nave, and thus the proportions of the Latin cross would have been destroyed. It is probable that Harold's body ultimately rested in a chapel or annexe eastward of the choir itself.¹

Before taking leave of the church, we must notice the two western doorways. That which admits us into the western tower is supposed to have been brought from some part of the monastery, and built into its present position when this tower was built in the sixteenth century: it is a good specimen of fourteenth-century work, but the shafts and ornamentation are now much worn away. Prior to the erection of the tower, the beautiful west door, now the entrance from the tower to the nave, was the main entrance from the road. It is still perfect in all its details, having ball-flower and petalled-flower ornamentation.

¹ If Harold's church was, as has been suggested, of the basilica form, with an apse at the east end, it is possible that the high altar was placed in front of the apse instead of in the apse itself; the apse would then be screened off to form the inner sanctuary in which the Holy Cross was deposited. After the Norman rebuilding Harold's body would, no doubt, be buried behind the new high altar, in the arc of the new apse, in a similar position to that occupied by the feretories of Edward the Confessor at Westminster and Cuthbert at Durham; from which place it may have been removed, if (as usually happened) an eastern chapel was substituted for the apse at a later date. This would give us the three translations mentioned by the author of the *De Inventione*: (1) from Harold's church to the Norman apse; if the Norman choir extended less than 164 feet from the east end of the present nave, no intermediate resting-place, during the rebuilding, would be necessary: (2) from the Norman apse to some temporary tomb or shrine, while an eastern addition was being erected; and (3) a final translation from such temporary shrine to the new chapel. That Harold's remains ultimately rested in an eastern annexe is rendered probable by the fact that the Lady Chapel was built by the south aisle of the nave.

The old abbey gateway is still to be seen, standing like a deserted sentinel, unaware of the utter desolation of the encampment over which he was set to watch. With that we may take leave of Waltham, picturing to ourselves, as we gaze back through the arch, the noble structure which once adorned this site. Into the story of Waltham is woven the story of those eventful times which saw the origin of the Anglo-Norman race ; and though much of its glory has now departed, yet enough remains to make Waltham Abbey a precious national possession, and an historic relic of no small interest and value.





AN EARLY INSTANCE OF BILLET-MOULDING.

BY J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., HON. SECRETARY.

(*Read February 20th, 1907.*)



HEN Mr. Tooker read his Paper on Waltham Abbey, I noticed that he made a point of the fact that the "Double Billet" could not be assigned to an earlier date than A.D. 1100. In my mind, at the time, I had an indistinct recollection of having seen or heard of a piece of stone moulded with this same "Double Billet," under circumstances which would lead me to suppose that it was in use at a somewhat earlier date than that alleged by Mr. Tooker.

The following are the facts necessary to present my case :—

Archbishop Kinsius, or Kinsige, who held the See of York from 1050 to 1060, added to the church of St. John of Beverley a lofty stone tower, in which he placed two magnificent bells; and in like manner to other churches of his Archbishopric beyond the Humber, namely, at Southwell and Stow, he gave bells of the same magnitude and sound.¹ Stow Church is referred to under the year 1057 by Henry of Huntingdon, and this confirms the date—at any rate approximately.

Thus Kinsius would appear to have been directly interested in St. John's, Beverley, and Stow Churches, both of which seem to have been built—or added to—at this period. It is therefore not unreasonable to deduce that between the years 1050 and 1060 a church had been built,

¹ Twysden's *Decem. Scriptores*, Stubbs' edition.

or at any rate additions had been made to an existing church, at Southwell, for which the bells were destined.

If we turn again to the same authority, it would seem that whatever building work was done on the Church of Southwell during the period of Kinsius (1050-1060), was completed before his death, as we are told that his successor Aldred (1061-1069) "of certain lands purchased at his own cost he formed prebends at Southwell, and built refectories wherein the canons might in common take their meals, one at York and another at Southwell."¹ I deem it improbable that, while any part of the church itself was incomplete, moneys would be expended on the formation of prebends and the building of a refectory.

The next piece of direct evidence is contained in the Register of Southwell (called the *White Book*), which I had the pleasure of examining during the Congress of last year. Therein is preserved a letter of Thomas, Archbishop of York, to his parishioners of Nottinghamshire, in which he asks them "to assist with their alms the building of the Church of St. Mary of Southwell," and at the same time states that he is releasing them from their annual visitation to York.²

The letter is not dated, and it is therefore necessary to form some idea from existing evidence as to which Archbishop this Thomas was. There are three possibilities—Thomas I (1070-1100), Thomas II (1109-1114), and Thomas III (Thomas de Corbridge, 1299). The last may be eliminated at once, for in the year 1171 the annual visitation to York is spoken of as an ancient custom.³

Of Thomas I, it is recorded that he had quite enough to do in his cathedral city of York, as it was just after the destruction of that place by the Normans that he became Archbishop. He is reputed to have rebuilt the Minster completely, besides doing other work in the city; but not once is he mentioned as a benefactor of Southwell. Thomas II, on the other hand, took a great interest in the Church of St. Mary. He was the donor of certain lands; and he procured from Henry I for the prebends

¹ *Decem. Scriptores*, Stubbs' edition, p. 1704.

² *White Book*, p. 124.

³ Bull of Alexander III, A.D. 1171.

of Southwell the same liberties as those enjoyed by the prebends of St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfrid of Ripon. Thus Southwell became the mother-church of the town and county of Nottingham. Amongst the privileges of a mother-church was that of an annual visitation from each of the churches situated in the district assigned it.

Taking these fact in conjunction with the statement in the letter in the *White Book* already alluded to, I can come to no other conclusion than that Thomas II was the author; and that during his occupation of the See (1109-1114), the existing nave, transepts, and central tower of the present church were in course of erection.

Worked up in the foundations of the south wall of the nave, or in the piers of the tower, there was found, about the year 1850, a piece of stone worked with a "Double Billet" moulding,¹ and I submit that this is strong evidence that the "Double Billet" moulding may have been used in the church built during the episcopate of Kinsius, in the period comprised between the years 1050 and 1060.

¹ See *Journal of the Association*, vol. viii, p. 269.





TURGOT, PRIOR OF DURHAM.

BY R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., HON. TREASURER.



THE remarkable resemblance between certain architectural features at Durham, Waltham, and Dunfermline, to which Mr. Tooker has referred in his Paper on Waltham Abbey, suggests that there was some bond of connection between the three places, and in all probability that bond was threefold, the three strands of the cord being William de St. Carileph, Matilda, the Queen of Henry I, and Turgot, the second Prior of Durham. It is with the last of these three that I wish to deal particularly.

If we are to believe a passage in the continuation of the *Historia Regum*,¹ which is by a hand later than Symeon's, Turgot was an Englishman of respectable birth, and he seems to have come from Lincolnshire. When that part of the country was subdued by the Normans, he was one of the hostages who were kept in custody in Lincoln Castle, as security for the good behaviour of Lindsey. He is described as being a young man at the time, and he was already a "clericus." We shall probably be near the mark if we conjecture that he was born about the year 1045. That would make him forty-two when he became Prior, and seventy when he died.

The first part of Turgot's history, according to the passage referred to, is a little romance in itself. By judicious bribery he contrived to make his escape from Lincoln, fled to Grimsby, and embarked as a stowaway on a Norwegian ship, where the Norse sailors hid him so cleverly that, although the vessel was searched, he was not discovered. But it so happened that King

¹ *Symeonis, Dunelm. Historiae Continatio*, sub anno MLXXIV.

William was sending an embassy to Norway, and his envoys took passage in this very ship. As soon as the vessel was out of sight of land, Turgot emerged from his place of concealment, and naturally trouble followed. The Normans demanded that the ship should put back to England, the Norsemen insisted on continuing the voyage, and the two parties almost came to blows. However, the Normans were the weaker side, and they recognised that the better part of valour was discretion. Turgot landed in safety, and soon won the favour of the Norse nobles by his exemplary conduct.

The King of Norway was Olaf Kyrre, or The Quiet, the peace-loving son of Harald Hardrada, who lost his life at Stamford Bridge. Being a pious monarch with literary tastes, he soon heard of such a notable event as the arrival of a clerk from England, and he engaged Turgot to teach him the Psalms. The young man became a favourite at Court, and received ample rewards. He had at one time felt an inclination for the monastic life, but (as the writer says) resolutions of that nature generally melt away if they are not put into practice at once, and for a time the pleasantness of secular life (*jocunditas seculi*) engrossed him. He remained in Norway for some years, grew rich, and eventually returned to England ; but on the voyage he suffered shipwreck, lost all his wealth, and narrowly escaped with his life.

Probably Turgot landed on the Durham coast, for we find him going to Durham to pray. He seems to have taken the disaster as a judgment on his forgetfulness of his early ideals, and he laid the whole case before Bishop Walcher, who sent him to Aldwin, then Prior of Jarrow. This shows that his return from Norway occurred between 1074—when the monastery of Jarrow was founded—and 1080, when Walcher was murdered ; and as Turgot's name comes sixth on the list given by Symeon, it must have been near the former date, for Turbot did not immediately become a monk. Until his vocation was thoroughly tested, he lived in the monastery as a simple clerk—*clericus inter monachos*—till presently Aldwin was smitten (so it appears) with a longing for a more ascetic life, and made his way to Melrose, Turgot accompanying him.

At Melrose they found the deserted remains of the once famous monastery in which Cuthbert took the vows, and they settled themselves among the ruins. It is probable that Aldwin began to gather round him a little monastic community, as before long they had trouble with Malcolm Canmore, who naturally refused to tolerate an alien establishment. According to Symeon, Aldwin and Turgot suffered much persecution at Malcolm's hands, and were even threatened with death for their persistent refusal to do him fealty. However, Walcher in the meantime had sent them repeated orders to return to the Bishopric, and when at last he backed his commands with a threat of excommunication, they reluctantly obeyed. The Bishop gave them the ruined monastery of St. Peter at Monk Wearmouth, which they restored, and there Turgot received the monastic habit.¹

Walcher seems to have been an amiable but weak prelate. He was altogether in the hands of Gilebert, his nephew, and Leofwin, his chaplain, who was also Dean of the old secular Chapter of the Cathedral. This jealous pair brought about the murder of Lyulf, an Englishman of noble birth and great wealth, to whom the Bishop had shown much favour, and an outbreak resulted, in which Walcher perished, on the 3rd of May, 1080. Ruthless punishment was inflicted by the Conqueror on the North of England, and a strong Bishop succeeded the weak. William de St. Carileph, so called from the Abbey in which he took the vows, was himself a monk, and he had no mercy on the old canons of Durham, who were secular and married priests. After proving by careful enquiry that the foundation had originally been monastic, and obtaining the consent of the King, Archbishop Lanfranc, and the Pope, he refounded the monastery on the 26th of May, 1083. Aldwin was installed as Prior, and the monks, who were drawn from Jarrow and Wearmouth, included Turgot. Aldwin died in 1087, and Turgot was chosen to succeed him.

Thus the monastery of Durham was reconstituted, and (as at other places) the existing church was soon considered inadequate. Built by Bishop Aldhune in 998, the White

¹ *Hist. Dunelm.*, Eccl. III, xxii.

Church, as it was called, was far below the standard of the day ; but an immediate rebuilding was not possible : money was needed, and the Bishopric must have been sadly impoverished by the Conqueror's devastations. Then, again, from 1088 to 1091, St. Carileph was in exile, and it was not until 1092 that the first step was taken. In that year the body of St. Cuthbert was removed to a temporary shrine, and the White Church was pulled down. On the 29th of July, 1093, the digging of the new foundations was begun, and the first stones were laid on the 11th of August by the Bishop and Turgot. Mr. Tooker has already dealt with the question of Malcolm's presence at the latter ceremony. It may be added that possibly the omission of his name in the *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae* was deliberate, and due to personal feeling. In 1092, Malcolm had ravaged the bishopric as far as Chester-le-Street, and to most people in the North of England he was "rex et cruentissimus carnifex." Symeon, writing when the memory of his incursions was still fresh, may have purposely declined to record the doubtful honour of his presence. The *Historia Regum* was compiled much later.

But however that may be, Turgot must to a large extent have been the supervisor of the new work. St. Carileph died within three years of the laying of the foundation, and there was a vacancy of three years before Ralph Flambard was appointed Bishop of Durham. During this period, the work of building was continued by the monks ; and the continuator of Symeon records that when Flambard became Bishop, the church was finished *usque navem*. This, however, probably refers only to the main walls, as we gather from William of Malmesbury that in 1104, just before the translation of St. Cuthbert to the new church, the centring of the vault had not been taken down. Flambard died in 1128, and the See was vacant till 1133. It was during these five years that the nave was finally completed.

The nave of Durham is a finer piece of work than the choir, but it is a natural development of the same plan ; and if St. Carileph is to be credited with the original design, Turgot, as Prior from the time of the commence-

ment of the choir to a date at least ten years after the commencement of the nave, must have been intimately connected with the work. It is true that the nave was not completed till many years after he left Durham to become Bishop of St. Andrew's. The work was carried on intermittently, whenever the Bishop had money to devote to it; but we can scarcely doubt that during these ten years (1099-1109), at least the main arcades were erected, and it is in these arcades that the most striking resemblance to Waltham is found. The pillar at Dunfermline with the chevron fluting more nearly resembles a pillar in the south transept at Durham, which (unless the chevrons were cut later) is of somewhat earlier date.

Is it, then, to Turgot's influence that we owe these resemblances? Direct proof is wanting, but the circumstantial evidence is by no means weak. In 1109, Turgot went to Scotland as Bishop of St. Andrew's, with a sixteen years' experience of church-building on a large scale, and he was already a *persona grata* at the Scottish Court. It was at the special request of Alexander, Malcolm's third son, that he was made Bishop.¹

The Abbey of Dunfermline is said to have been founded by Malcolm about the middle of the eleventh century, but a later date and a different founder appear more probable. The *Vita Sanctæ Margaretae*, ascribed by Fordun to Turgot, states that soon after her marriage with Malcolm, which took place in 1072, she built a church, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, at Dunfermline, "in loco nuptiarum;" but there is no mention of any monastery in connection with it. In this church Margaret was buried at the end of 1093. It is not likely that her favourite chaplain would have become a monk at Durham (as we learn from the *Vita* that he did after

¹ His acquaintance with Alexander probably dates from a time at least as early as 1094, when Edgar Atheling brought Malcolm's surviving children to England. The acquaintance must have been renewed four years later, when his elder brother Edgar recovered his father's throne. Edgar is said to have had a vision of St. Cuthbert, and in the course of his march to Scotland he stopped at Durham, and received a banner from the monks, probably from Turgot himself, as the See was vacant at the time. In 1104, both Edgar and Alexander were present at the Translation of St. Cuthbert.

her death) if a monastery had then been in existence at Dunfermline. It is more likely that the Abbey was founded some time after 1098, by Edgar or Alexander, her sons. If so, having regard to the usual order of building, the nave would not be earlier than Turgot's appointment to St. Andrew's in 1109.

Was Turgot also the adviser and intimate friend of St. Margaret, the wife of Malcolm ? Fordun, writing in the fourteenth century, attributes to Turgot the extant *Vita Sanctæ Margaretae*, the writer of which certainly stood on the footing indicated in relation to Margaret, and Fordun's identification is adopted by Professor Freeman ; but the internal evidence goes to prove that the writer was not Turgot, but another monk, or clerk, of Durham.

In the dedication, addressed to Margaret's daughter Matilda, the Queen of Henry I, the writer uses the simple initial T, which one manuscript of the *Acta Sanctorum* expands into Theodericus. A monk named Theodricus occurs in Symeon's list, in which his name comes 130th—too low a position, in all probability, to admit of his being the author of the work. The first piece of evidence is certainly in favour of Turgot : "T" described himself as "servorum S. Cuthberti servus," and this adaptation of the Papal style would seem better suited to a Prior than to any monk of lower degree. The rest of the evidence, however, is either neutral, or tells the other way.

In the first place, the writer was acquainted with Matilda, at whose special direction he undertakes the work,¹ and he was an elderly man at the date of writing.² That date must lie between 1100, when Matilda became Queen, and 1107, when Edgar of Scotland, whom he mentions as reigning at the time, died. He was an intimate friend and counsellor, if not confessor, of Margaret, as may be gathered from several passages.³ He col-

¹ Publications of the Surtees Society, vol. li, p. 234. *Matris vestræ . . . conversationem . . . ut litteris traditam vobis offerrem, et postulando jussistis, et jubendo postulastis.*

² *Ibid.*, p. 235. *Procul absit a mea canicie.*

³ *Ibid.*, p. 236. *Cujus mecum colloquia, . . . recolo, . . . affabilitatis et prudentie reminiscor.*

P. 242. *Crebro me rogabat, ut quicquid in ejus vel verbo vel facto*

lected religious books for her,¹ and he seems to have been a frequent visitor to the Scottish Court.² He had a touching interview with the Queen shortly before her last illness,³ and to him she specially commended her children, but he was not present at her death, the story of which he relates in the *ipsissima verba* of her favourite chaplain, who afterwards became a monk of Durham.⁴ The fact that he here gives his authority tends to show that in describing Margaret's life and actions, her religious observances, her charities, and other details, he is speaking from his own knowledge, and the narrative certainly reads like first-hand evidence. The whole tenor of it shows a much closer familiarity with the life of the Scottish Court than Turgot could have acquired by actual observation. The Prior of Durham could not have been so frequent a visitor as the author of the *Vita* evidently was.

But the strongest piece of evidence occurs in the account of the church which Margaret founded at Dunfermline.⁵ After describing the ornaments and vessels which she presented to the church, the writer adds: "Quæ tanto certius nosse poteram, quia cuncta, jubente regina, ego ipse diutius ibidem servanda susceperam." By the Queen's appointment he had charge of them at Dunfermline for a considerable time: that is to say, for some time between the years 1073 and 1093, he was sacristan of the church of Dunfermline. If Turgot ever held that office, it must have been during his sojourn in Scotland with Aldwin, and we should certainly have heard of it from Symeon.

reprehendendum pertiderem, id reprehendens secreto illi indicare non dubitarem. Quod dum rarius et tepidius quam vellet facerem, importunam se mihi ingerebat; dormientem et velut sui negligentem me arguebat.

P. 245. *Quod eam veraciter esse optime novi, quia et exteriora ejus opera vidi, et conscientiam, ipsa mihi manifestante, cognovi. Mihi namque familiarissime loqui, suaque pandere secreta dignabatur.*

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 241. *Plane sacrorum voluminum religiosa, nec parva illi ariditas inerat; in quibus sibi acquirendis familiaris ejus caritas, et caritativa familiaritas, meipsum me fatigare plerunque cogebat.*

² *Ibid.*, pp. 241. *Fateor, magnum misericordiae Dei miraculum, cum viderem interdum tantam orandi regis intentionem.*

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 250-1.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 252.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 239.

It is, therefore, not unreasonable to conclude that the *Vita Sanctæ Margaretæ* is not the work of Turgot, but of a Scottish priest (or, at any rate, one domiciled in Scotland for a great part of his life), who migrated to Durham not earlier than 1093. He can hardly have been the Theodricus of Symeon's list. In the manuscript of that list only the first seventy-three names are in the original hand; the remainder, including Theodricus, are in a hand about fifty years later. Symeon wrote the *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae* between 1104 and 1108; and it would seem that seventy-three represents the total at the time of writing—a not improbable figure when we remember that the number of monks brought from Jarrow and Wearmouth in 1083 was twenty-three. In the original list of seventy-three only two names begin with "T"—Turgot sixth, and Turkill eighth. Turgot we have already rejected, and Turkill does not fulfil the conditions, as from his place he must have been one of the original twenty-three. But the seventy-sixth name—the third in the later hand—is Thurstinus, who must have taken the vows shortly after Symeon wrote, and may have been, like Turgot before him, "clericus inter monachos degens" before his final profession. There is a sufficient margin to allow us to suppose that Thurstan became a monk, and wrote the *Vita* before the death of Edgar in 1107.

One link between Turgot and the Queen, who held the estate of Waltham from 1100 to 1118, seems thus to be lost, though the connection of Matilda with Durham is not weakened. We learn from the *Historia Translationum Sancti Cuthberti*¹ that Turgot travelled to the South of England on important business not long after Malcolm's incursion of 1092, possibly just after the death of St. Carileph in 1096, and he would probably pass through Waltham.²

¹ Surt. Soc. Publ., vol. li, p. 177. *Præpositorus monasterii præfatus, ubi ecclesie et totius populi communis utilitas expetit. . . . Australium Anglorum in partes derenit.* This chapter is probably from Turgot's own pen.

² Surt. Soc. Publ., *Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres.*, Appendix LXIX. The account of the expenses incurred in the journey to and from London of the Prior and Robert de Insula, Bishop-Elect of Durham, in

From a later chapter of the same work,¹ we find that some time after the Translation of St. Cuthbert in 1104, Turgot ordered a bell of great size for the Church of Durham. It was cast in London, and possibly the Prior may have gone south to superintend the work.

These facts, when taken in conjunction with the architectural resemblance already noticed, seem to raise a strong probability that Turgot carried the influence of St. Carileph's design to Dunfermline, and at least a possibility that he also influenced Waltham. At any rate, he must have been a noteworthy, if subordinate, factor in the great architectural movement which marked the close of the eleventh and the beginning of the twelfth centuries, and it is in that capacity that he will best be remembered. His career as a Bishop was less fortunate. It began with a dispute as to the subjection of the See of St. Andrew's to the Archbishopric of York, and for various reasons his position after a time became intolerable. He wished to retire to Rome, and this brought on a quarrel with King Alexander, with an attack of melancholia as the consequence. However, he was allowed to visit Durham, and towards the end of January, 1115, he arrived at Wearmouth, apparently by sea. On the following day he journeyed to Durham, where he took to his bed; and, after an illness lasting two months and four days, he passed away in the presence of his brethren, happy in having obtained the privilege, for which he had so earnestly prayed, of dying near the body of St. Cuthbert. He was buried in the Chapter-house, between Walcher and St. Carileph.²

1274, shows the route taken to be by Ketton, Northallerton, Boroughbridge, Pontefract, Doncaster, Retford, Newark, Grantham, Stamford, Wansford, Huntingdon, Croirois (? Royston), Ware, and Tottenham. On the return journey the first night was spent at Waltham.

¹ Surt. Soc. Publ., vol. li, p. 200. This passage is not by Turgot.

² Symeonis, *Dunelm. Historiae Continuatio*, sub anno MLXXIV.





THE WALLS OF NOTTINGHAM.

BY J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., HON. SECRETARY.

(Read at the *Nottingham Congress*, 1906.)



T may seem somewhat unnecessary to commence the history of the defensive works of Nottingham in East Anglia ; but in order clearly to understand the facts, this procedure appears particularly desirable.

In the year 866 there came to this country from beyond the seas a band of Danes, who descended upon the coast of East Anglia, and established themselves there during the winter of that year. In the following year, having collected supplies and probably received reinforcements, they proceeded northwards, crossed the mouth of the Humber, and reached York. After remaining there about six months, they invaded Mercia, and in the year 868 arrived at Nottingham. Here they marked out a camp, which they fortified with a wall and ditch, and would then seem to have waited for the Mercians to take the offensive, secure in the knowledge that they had rendered a naturally strong position practically impregnable.

Burgraed, King of the Mercians, realised that the forces at his disposal were inadequate to dislodge the invaders, and sent for aid to Ethelred, ruler of the West Saxons, to whom he was allied by marriage. Gathering a large army, Ethelred and his brother Alfred marched in haste to Nottingham, and there joining forces with Burgraed, laid siege to the camp of the Danes. Hinguar, the Danish leader, perceiving that his forces were not strong enough to meet those of the allies in the open, shut himself up within the camp, where he succeeded in

holding his own in spite of various minor engagements and several attempts to breach the walls; until finally Burgraed, who was probably unable to keep his army longer together, came to terms with the Danes, who were left in possession of their works.

Leaving a garrison to hold the camp, the Danes in 869 returned to York, and remained there for twelve months. The next year they again made their way across Mercia to East Anglia, probably calling at Nottingham on their way. There is but one scant mention of Nottingham in the Chronicles for the next few years; but, as the surrounding country was in an unsettled state, we may be sure that the town was not spared in the raiding and harrying that occurred. It is not, indeed, until the year 922 that the town again comes prominently into notice. In that year Edward the Elder arrived at Nottingham from Tamworth, took possession of the burh, put it into a state of defence, and garrisoned it with a combined force of English and Danes; and the same year all the inhabitants of Mercia, both Danes and English, acknowledged his supremacy. Two years later, in 924, Edward was again at Nottingham; and finding, I imagine, that the combined garrison of Danes and English did not agree, he ordered another burh to be built on the south bank of the Trent, opposite the original settlement, and had a strong bridge constructed to connect the two.

Again a lapse of years occurs, during which Mercia fell entirely under the sway of the Danes: not, indeed, until the year 942 is the town directly mentioned again, when it is recorded that Edmund the King wrested the five burhs from the hands of the Danes, and of these five burhs Nottingham was certainly one of the most important. From this time onward until the compilation of *Domesday Book*, I have been unable to trace in the Chronicles any record of the town; but it seems to have prospered and steadily extended its bounds; for in the days of Edward the Confessor there existed a town spreading beyond the confines of the Danish burh; and there is no doubt that for some considerable time the "Old Burh," as it was called, had ceased to be the walled fortress or place of refuge for the townsfolk.

It is, of course, difficult to give, even approximately, the date at which the extension of the town began ; but it is quite clear that at the time of the Domesday Survey the Old and New Burghs were recognised as having a separate existence. "Hugh, the son of Baldrick, erected 13 houses in the New Burgh and put them on the rate of the Old Burgh;" and it is also stated that "in the ditch of the burgh are 17 houses and six other houses." These two statements would lead us to conclude that the ditch of the Old Burgh was no longer required for defensive purposes, and that there must have been some other line of fortifications embracing a larger area than that of the Danish burh. The defences of this larger town must have been constructed after the days of Edward the Elder, or at any rate at some time subsequent to the year 924.

During the latter part of the reign of Henry III, the mediæval wall was commenced, and the probability is that it followed precisely the line of the older wall, which I conclude to have been constructed at some time between the years 950 and 1050. By the year 1272 that portion situated between the Castle and Chapel Bar had been completed ; for in that year an order under State Seal directs the making of "a postern in the wall of the said town near the Castle towards Lenton, of such breadth and height that two armed horsemen carrying lances on their shoulders might go in and out, where William, Archbishop of York, had appointed."

References to the walls of the town are fairly numerous during the next hundred years, but of no particular interest for my purpose. In the year 1395, the Roll of Presentments of the Mickletorn Jury contains two entries that bear on the subject. One Thomas de Mapperley¹ had, in defiance of the regulations and of justice, built a house upon the common soil, and installed as tenant one John Breadsall, to the grievous detriment and prejudice of the town. Not content with thus turning the common soil to his own profit, Thomas de Mapperley had actually pulled down and used for building purposes a portion of the town wall ;² and after the

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. i, p. 276.

² *Ibid.*, p. 278.

example thus set, it seems to have become a common practice to regard the town wall as a convenient quarry, whenever building operations were to be carried out.

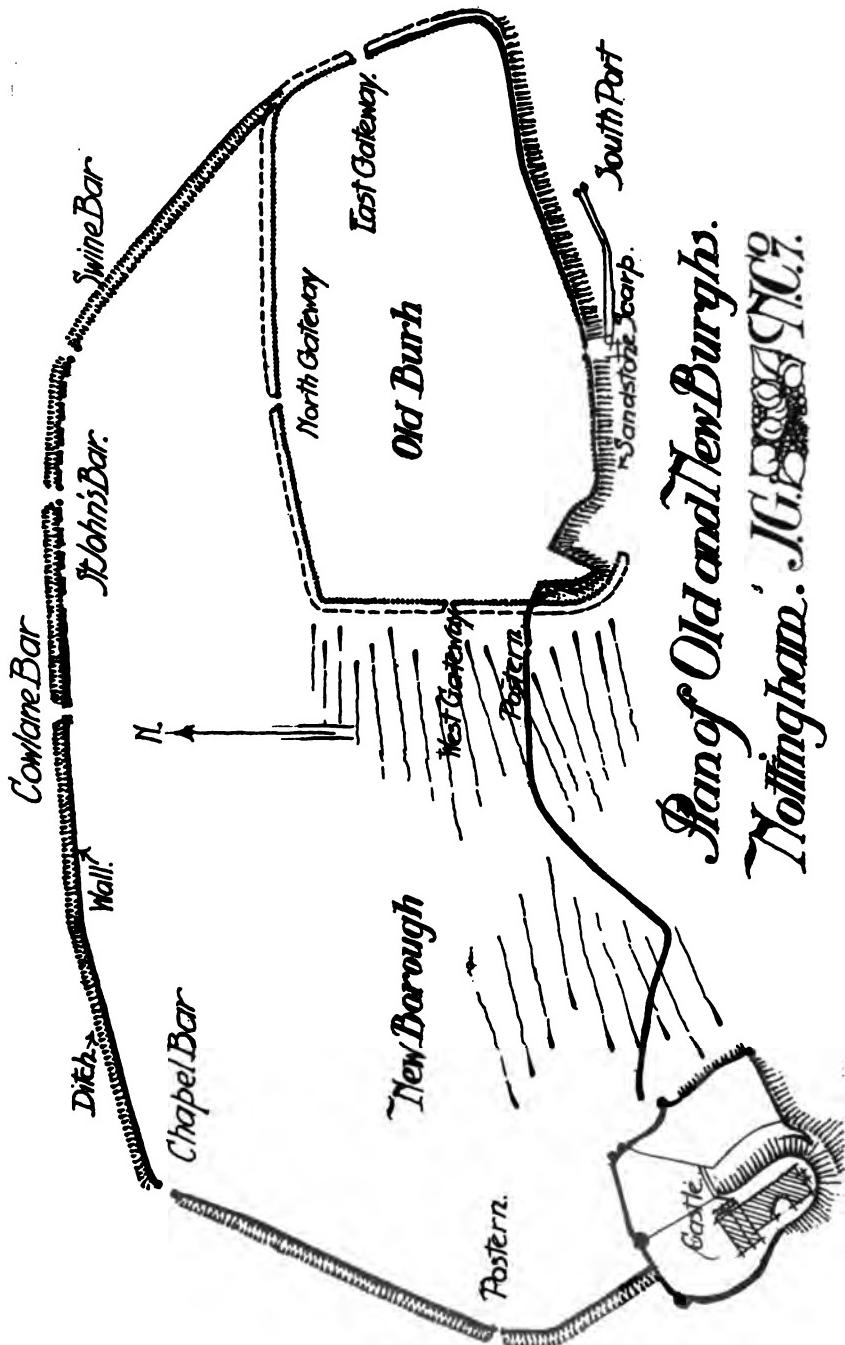
Again, in 1408, we get a Presentment of one Nicholas Alastre, for having "burst an entrance from the walls of the town into his garden on the common ground." The common ground here mentioned must, I think, have been the town ditch, as is clearly indicated by a previous Presentment of one John London for occupying the "common ground" from the walls of the town towards the south, near the postern.¹ It would therefore seem that at this early period the destruction of the fortifications and the appropriation of their sites had commenced.

It would seem that, in addition to the ditch of the town being considered common ground, a strip of land inside the walls was, in accordance with the usual practice, reserved as common soil, as in the rental of the Common Lands of the Town mention occurs of "that piece of common ground lying between the Postern and Chapel Bar,"² and (as far as I can trace) this was the only strip left in the year 1435. It would point to the fact that most of the ground so reserved had by this date been sold or appropriated; and from the number of presentments that occur for building on the common ground, it is to be inferred that appropriation—to use a mild term—was the course most in favour. From this date onward the story is one of gradual decay, and of the sale or appropriation of the site of the wall and ditch; and Leland, who visited the town in 1538, wrote that "much of the wall is now down, and the gates saving two or three;" and at the present time there are no remains whatever of the wall above ground to be seen *in situ*.

Some slight description is necessary of the sites of the Danish burh, and the extension westward of the New burh. The Old Burh, situated on St. Mary's Hill, would seem to have been bounded on the south by the sand-stone scarp which rises abruptly from Narrow Marsh; and on the east the ditch was situated between Drury Hill and Bridlesmith Gate, and Middle Hill and Fletcher Gate. On the north it lay between Victoria Street,

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. ii, p. 61.

² *Ibid.*, p. 357.



Carlton Street, Goose Gate, and Hockley on the one hand, and Bottle Lane, Warser Gate, and Woolpack Lane on the other. On the west, Count Street, Carter Gate, Sneinton Street, and Water Street bound the site of the ditch on the east and west sides respectively.

The extension of the town to the west and north now claims attention. Starting from Garner's Hill, which forms the south-west corner of the Old Burgh, the wall seems to have run down the west side thereof, and up the east side of Middle Hill; thence it ran westward to the Castle, and was composed for the most part of Bulwell Hill sandstone. From the north-west side of the Castle it seems to have run in a northerly direction along the east side of Park Row and on to Chapel Bar; and we find a postern to have existed somewhere about the end of the Rope Walk. From Chapel Bar the wall proceeded along the south side of Upper Parliament Street, and the edge of the pavement is on the outer face of the old wall.

On reaching Market Street, the wall appears to have taken a course along the centre of Upper Parliament Street. When the Great Central Railway was constructed through Parliament Street, a section of the old wall and ditch was cut through. This portion of the wall was constructed of the Bunter sandstone upon which the town stands, but the plinths were of Lower Keuper sandstone, and the blocks varied in size from about 9 ins. to 13 ins. thick, and 17 ins. to 20 ins. long. The thickness of the wall seems to have been 7 ft. at the base; but this may quite possibly have varied to some extent.

The ditch at this point was 35 ft. wide on the east side of the railway cutting, and 30 ft. on the west, 20 ft. being its greatest depth, and it was cut out of the solid sandstone. It was mostly filled with black silt, containing fragments of pottery, bones, and occasional oyster-shells. This is the most easterly point at which traces of the wall have been recorded; but from references in the *Borough Records* to the Swine Bar, which was situated at the foot of Heathcote Street, it seems certain that the wall was continued to that spot.

From Swine Bar it seems probable that a ditch was

the only defensive work to the east ; and it would seem to have crossed Coalpit Lane, and curved round until it took up the line of the older ditch which encircled the Old Burh, cutting into it, apparently, at the junction of Hockley with Sneinton Street.

Having now completed the circuit of the walls, as far as it is possible to trace them from maps and the results of excavations, I propose briefly to notice the gates in the outer line of the defensive works. They were (1) the Postern, near the end of the Rope Walk ; (2) Chapel Bar ; (3) Cowlane Bar, the principal entrance on the north ; (4) Swine Bar, at the bottom of Heathcote Street ; (5) a gateway at the bottom of Barker Gate ; (6) Hollowstone, the chief entrance from the south ; (7) the postern at the top of Drury Hill. There may also have been an entry at the end of Broad Street, and mention occurs of a St. John's Bar, which may have been situated here.

Chapel Bar.—The first mention of this gate in the *Borough Records* is dated January 1st, 1315,¹ and occurs in a suit brought by William de Bathley against William Metal, the latter having arrested two carts of wood at the bar called Chapellebarre, and claimed pontage where none was due. On November 29th, 1335, the name Chapellebarre occurs in an enrolment of a grant of land to William de Amyas, “abutting upon the King’s highway which leads towards Radford.” This fixes the site.

About the year 1370 this gate seems to have gone by the name of the Westbarre, and I am inclined to think that the two names were used concurrently. In a presentment of the Mickleton Jury of October 8th, 1395,² John de Whaplinton is presented for building a storehouse on the common soil at Chapellebarre, and the inhabitants of the houses bordering the King’s highway from Chapellebarre to Organ Lane and Seynt Jamgate are presented for blocking the highway with refuse.³ In the same or the following year, Robert de Chesterfield and Thomas de Arnold, Decennaries of Westbarre, present

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. i, p. 83.

² *Ibid.*, p. 277.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 297.

an affray without blood against John Collingham, but the name Chappelbarre occurs in the presentments of the Mickletorn Jury in 1396. In the Rental of the Common Lands of the Town there is mention of "a comon grond withyn ye walls betux William Bradmer croft and ye forsayd walles and betwix ye Bayles croft and ye towne walles fro ye Posterne to ye Westbarre ward;"¹ and in another item of the same Roll we find the two names used as indicating the same place. "Two hussus under ye West Barre called ye Chapelle Barre on either syd own xxijd."

Chapel Bar is mentioned in the Chamberlain's accounts in 1499,² it being there stated that the lower part of the gatehouse was let in tenements; and in the accounts of the same official for 1503-4 there are entries which prove that a considerable amount of work was done in repairing Chapel Bar. From the Rental of the Chamber Estate of the town for 1531, it again appears that the lower part of the gatehouse had been adapted for habitation. "Item, ij houses under the Chappelbarre, ijs."³

When Robert Lovatt was Mayor in 1540-1, the Chapel Bar seems to have been the place at which the trainbands and soldiers were mustered for inspection. In the Chamberlain's accounts for that year there is the following entry⁴: "Item to Dampart, telyor, for pleying of hys drome afore Master Mayre and ye men yat he toke muster of at Chapel Barre vjd." Later in the same account there is only the item for the refreshments provided for the occasion that I can trace: "Item, peyd to Grene wyffe for ale yat was dronke at the Toune Hawle when Master Mayre veuyd ye sodyoures at the Chapel Barre xiijd."

The Chamberlain's Rental Rolls for 1548 show Chapel Bar as let in two separate tenements, with gardens.⁵ The east side was occupied by William Wilson, who in 1549 obtained a lease for twenty-one years at a rent of two shillings per annum. The west side was held by Matthew Hay as a yearly tenant at the same rent.

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. ii, p. 236.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iii, pp. 67, 69.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 284.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 316.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. iv, p. 95.

In 1571, the custom of closing the road through the gateway with a chain seems to have been introduced. The Chamberlain's accounts for that year contain the following entry :—¹

xvijd.

“Item payd to Master Cadman for IX ll. of eyron and workmanshipp of the same for the cheyne at Chappyll Barre	xvijd.
---	--------

“Item payd to Thomas Lockesmeth for stayples, hespes, and brages to the same	vd.”
--	------

On October 28th, 1570, the Mickleton Jury presented that the Chapel Bar was in decay for want of mending; but if any repairs were carried out they had no lasting effect, as ten years later we find the Chamberlain paying “for covering the stonewall at the Chapell Bar with turves . . . xvijd.”² The butts for archery practice were situated close to the Chapel Bar, as is shown by a petition of the Bowyers and Fletchers of the town, asking for the repair of the butts, which were in decay, as nothing had been done to them for eight years.³

The Council Minutes of March 30th, 1609, decree that “from this tyme forward for 3 weekes there shall be a watch sett for the toune to looke to the passengers that shall come from any visited place,” i.e., from any place where there had been an outbreak of plague, and Samuel Bell was appointed to Chapel Bar. On May 20th of the same year the resolution is minuted: “The watch to contynew, and a colleccion to be made by gathering of the people's weekly bounte.”⁴

On October 23rd, 1612, the Mickleton Jury record that “We present ye Chappil Barre for that ye stone work is reddy to fall doun, and also we do intreatt yat it maybe taken doun, or elles it will fall, to ye dammidg of ye toune.”⁵ It must be inferred that the repairs were executed, as the gateway continued to stand; and it is next mentioned in April, 1643, when orders were given for the “makinge of twoe gates att Chappell Barr and Cowlane Barr, the Committee to fynde the wood and iron,

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. iv, p. 145.

² *Ibid.*, p. 231.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 291.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 263.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 307.

and the toune to fynde workemen."¹ It was not till the year 1743 that Chapel Bar was pulled down.

Having thus noted the chief points in the history of the walls, I must now advance some proof as to the precise locality of the several fortifications of the town. The accompanying plan shows the situation of the Danish Burh in relation to that part of the town now known as St. Mary's Hill, and the facts which lead me to place the burh there are as follows :—

In the Chronicle of Ethelwerd, under the year 868, we are told that "castra metatus est exercitus Paganorum, cuius ad vectum supra memoravimus, in locum Snotingaham, illicque hyemaverunt." Ethelwerd is precise in his statement that they "measured out their camp," and he is equally precise with regard to the camps at York and Thetford, at both of which places this particular body of Danes are recorded to have gone into winter quarters. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle records that in 922 Edward the Elder went from Tamworth to Nottingham and took possession of the burh, and commanded it to be repaired and occupied ; two years later he was there again, "and commanded the burh to be built on the south side of the river, over against the other, and the bridge over the Trent, between the two burhs." Florence of Worcester says : "Snottingaham adiit, et in australi ripa fluminis Trentae urbem, contra urbem quæ in altera ripa sita erat, aedificavit ; et inter utramque firmum pontum fieri mandavit."

If we take into consideration the physical peculiarities of the site, and the fact that the town has undoubtedly spread from east to west, it is practically certain that the burh of the Danes, measured out in 868, was situated on St. Mary's Hill. The fact that the present course of the Trent is three-quarters of a mile from St. Mary's Hill presents some difficulty ; but the river has undoubtedly been gradually shifting to the south. There is satisfactory geological and other evidence that at one period it flowed considerably nearer the town than it does at present, and that only a fairly short bridge would have

¹ *Borough Records*, vol. v, p. 208.

been needed to span the distance between St. Mary's Hill and the opposite bank.

With regard to the question as to how the burh on St. Mary's Hill was defended, Asser, in his *Life of Alfred*, says, in recording the attack on the Danish Burh in 869, "Christianis frangere murum non suppetebat." Florence of Worcester uses the same words. Thus far, the records are in agreement with my theory that the town was a walled one in the strict sense of the word, and not simply defended by a ditch and palisade. Here geology again comes to our aid. The Hill of St. Mary is entirely composed of sandstone, and in excavating the ditch the Danes proceeded in much the same way as would be done nowadays : they would get the stone out in layers by means of wedges and mallets ; and, in the absence of any proof to the contrary, I feel obliged to infer that the material excavated from the ditch was used to construct a wall, or at any rate a breastwork.

If it had been their intention to make a palisade of wood, they would have had to cut a series of holes round the whole site for the reception of the posts. Again, if they had constructed the rampart of earth, the thin covering of gravelly soil would not have been sufficient, even if they had denuded the whole area of the camp to provide the material. Further, they could not have left the surplus material obtained from the ditch lying about within the camp. For obvious reasons, they would not dare to leave it near the spot where it was excavated, and the labour of carting it to a distance would have been enormous. I can, therefore, come to no other conclusion than that they followed their normal practice, and used the material from the ditch to form the rampart ; and, as this material was sandstone, I submit that no other theory is tenable than that a wall was constructed at this early period of the town's history, enclosing that part of the town situated on St. Mary's Hill.





SOME NOTTINGHAMSHIRE STRONG-HOLDS.

BY I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.

(*Read at the Nottingham Congress, 1906.*)



T various meetings of this Association it has been my privilege to say something about the remains of ancient strongholds in the districts visited, and I propose to follow the same course here; but fortunately for my hearers I need not detain them long, for Nottinghamshire is not rich in examples.

We may search the county through and find none of the grand early type we have seen elsewhere. We look in vain for a lofty precipice-protected promontory fortress, such as Comb Moss, near Buxton; though, could we see Nottingham Castle site, as it was in its primitive days, we should find the same idea of defence of a somewhat similar position.

We cannot find such a hill-fort as Mam Tor, crowning the ridge of the "Shivering Mountain," near Castleton, in Derbyshire, nor one like High Wincobank, near Sheffield.¹

Even neighbouring Leicestershire, though of much the same physical character as this shire, is richer from our point of view, for there I was able to picture to you Burrow Hill, with its remarkable entrenchments, more striking than those of any camp of the like class in this county.

¹ Now happily saved from destruction by the appeal to the Duke of Norfolk, in which this Association took no mean part.

Why is Nottinghamshire so poor in remnants of the earliest types of earthwork?

Partly because the district afforded few of those bold heights such as Celtic man loved to construct their camps of refuge upon; and perhaps I cannot do better than quote a few words from Mr. Stevenson's Introduction to his account of the ancient earthworks, in the *Victoria County History of Nottinghamshire*—a forthcoming book which Nottinghamshire folk will do well to buy, both for its present interest and for its future financial value. Mr. Stevenson says: "Neither physically nor strategically do the gentle contours of Nottinghamshire provide sites for those great hill-fortresses to be found on the crests of the hills in many other counties."

With few exceptions, its natural features did not lend themselves to fortification. This was compensated for in the Pennine Range of Derbyshire, on the west, which overlooked the comparatively level surface of this county, and formed a barrier to the invaders of the territory of the Coritani: a tribe which occupied approximately the present shires of Lincoln, Nottingham, and Leicester.

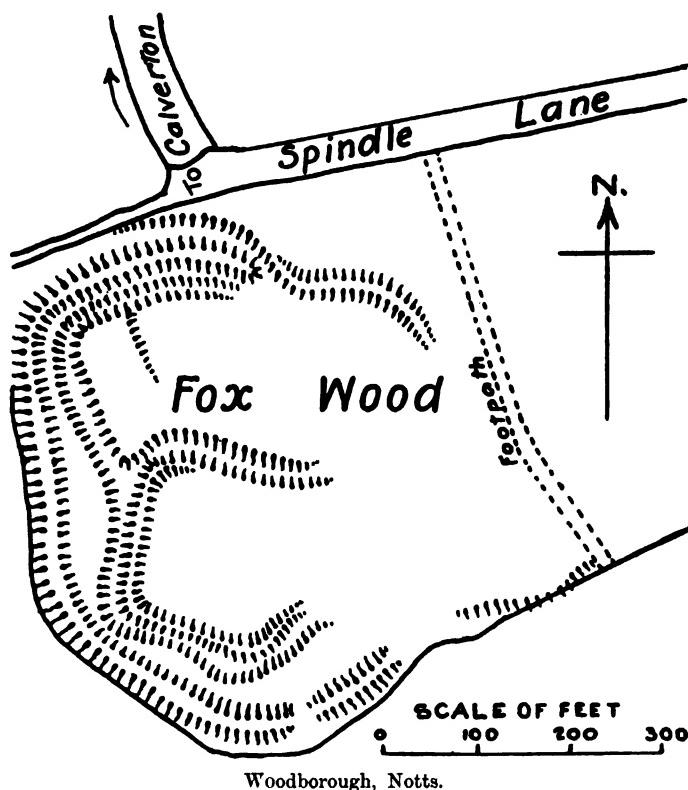
Forest and swamp occupied a large part of Nottinghamshire. Remains of old woods are extant in the hays of Birkland and Bilhagh, to the north of Ollerton and Edwinstowe; while in the north-eastern extremity the swamps that intervened between the northern boundary and the Isle of Axholme were almost impassable.

Of promontory forts (Class A in the Scheme¹) Nottingham Castle site, already mentioned, was the chief representative, but probably Castle Hill, Worksop, and Combs Farm Camp, Farnsfield, were of much the same type.

Of hill-forts (Class B), as has been said, we have no Mam Tor or Wincobank, or even a Burrow Hill, though there are a few earthworks of the same character, but poorer in the height and dignity of their ramparts and in the depth of their fosses.

¹ The Scheme referred to was published by the Congress of the Archaeological Societies.

Fox Wood Camp, in Woodborough parish, is placed on a high plateau, so boldly conspicuous that we forget for a moment that the ramparts are but 7 ft. to 10 ft. above their fosses. It is an interesting stronghold, and appears to have been added to and strengthened internally (possibly by Roman hands), subsequently to the erection of the outer encircling rampart.

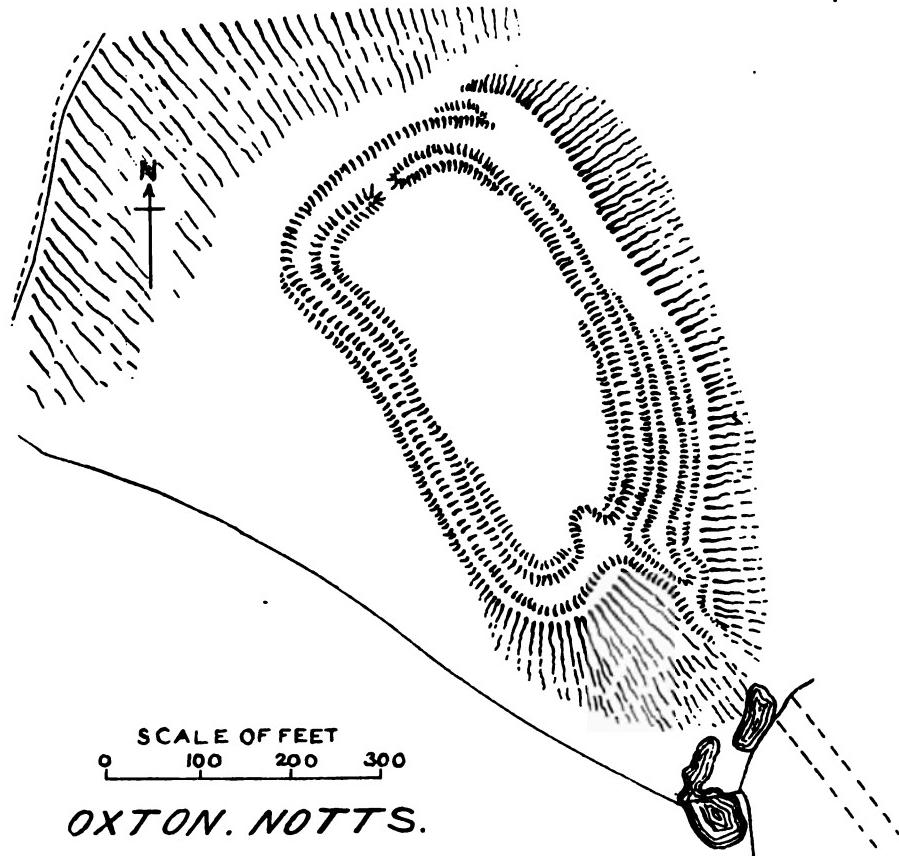


Unfortunately, at some past period, the works on the east have been utterly destroyed, and the whole camp is in a wood densely covered with undergrowth and tall weeds. It has often been said that where stinging nettles are, man has lived. Man must have been pretty thick on the spot if the beds of big nettles in this lonely wood are true evidence.

I will not occupy time by mentioning each of the other

strongholds of this type, but there is one example I crave your permission to dwell upon for a few moments ; for no early stronghold in Nottinghamshire appealed to me so strongly as Oldox, or Hodox, Camp, in Oxtон parish.

Far away from human habitation is a lonely comb in



the hills, and therein, nestling below the surrounding summits, is this camp of our Celtic forerunners.

A raised causeway, made by much labour, leads to its southern entrance, and a deeply-sunken road leads from over the ridge of the hill on the eastern side to the same point. These are sufficient evidence of the great importance of the stronghold. Three tiers of ramparts rise

one above the other on the sharp slope of the eastern side to a total height of about 45 ft. above the hollow of the comb ; elsewhere the camp was defended by a double rampart, with a fosse between.

Much might be said of this remarkable camp : its trick, or sham, entrance on the south, its real gateway on the north, approached by an easily-defended fosse all the way from the southern point, its artificial elevation, and the spot from which thousands of tons of earth were probably moved to secure this increased height and level surface ; the wondrous view from the adjoining look-out hill and from its twin, further on the north-east ; but time presses, and I fear to weary anyone but an earth-work enthusiast.

Passing from these early fortresses, essential to the life of Celtic man in these islands, we come to those of the days when imperial Rome dominated Britain.

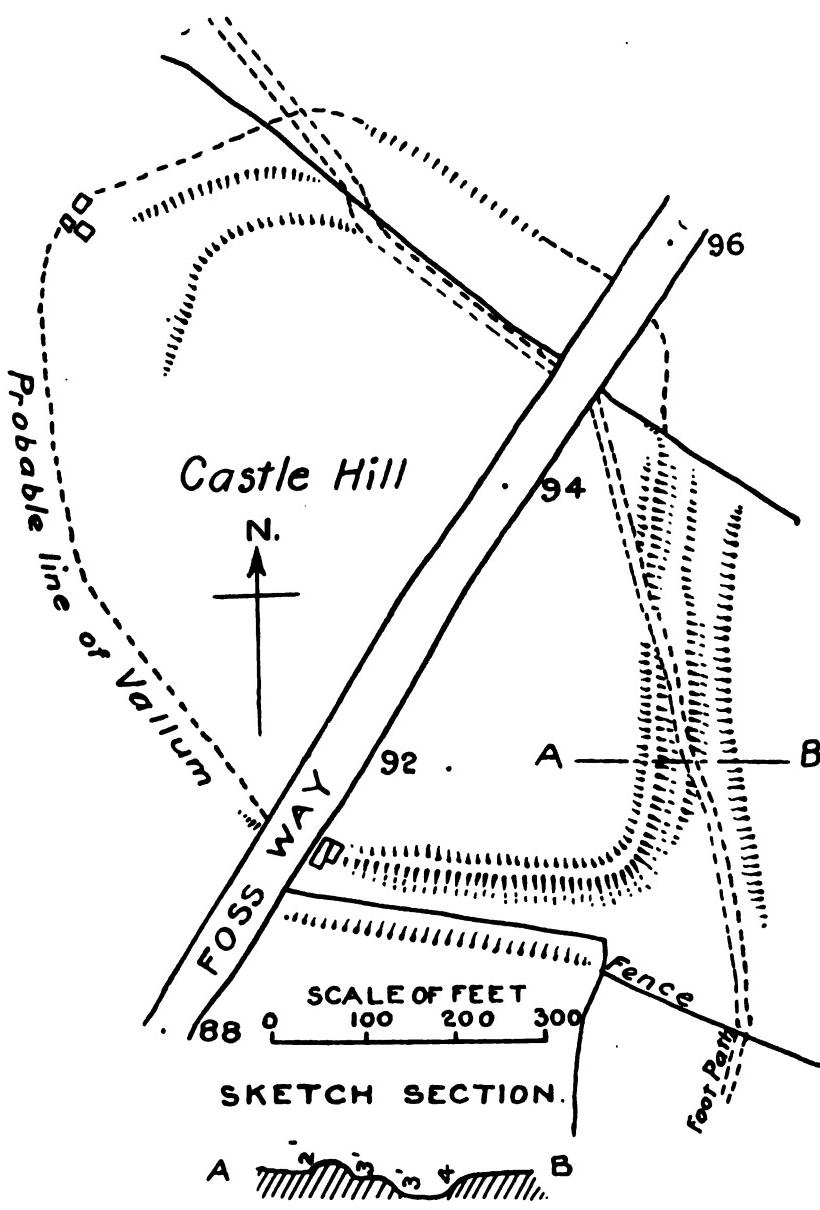
But of defensive works of that age, Nottinghamshire possesses only poor traces. What is left of *Margidunum*? Just a rectangular fragment, with the characteristic berm, or terrace, between the rampart and its fosse.

Yet this stronghold was of no mean importance to the Roman rulers, for it guarded the fosse-way which cuts through its area. It is easy enough to get round the site now ; but we must picture to ourselves dense woodland or impassable morass, stretching far on either side of the great trackway, to realise the importance of this station in checking the advance of a body of foes.

There are fragments of a few other camps which may also be Roman, but they have been for the most part swept away in the advance of agriculture, or by the agency of mines, quarries, and buildings.

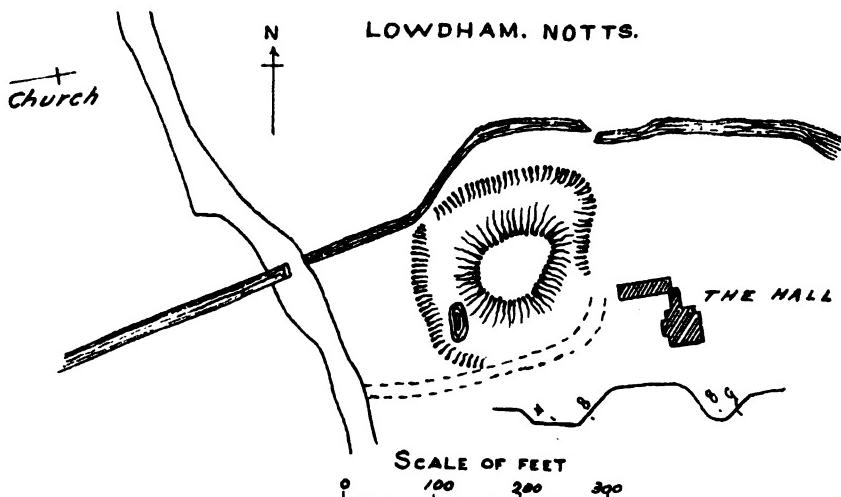
And what have we of the works of those sea-rovers who followed on the wreck of Roman Britain ? Neither Saxon nor Dane has left a certain trace, save only the "English Borough" which the buildings of busy Nottingham have nearly obliterated ; and it may be that some of the simple homestead moats, to which reference will be made, were dug in the stormy days of the ninth and tenth centuries, just as they were in later times.

We must pass to the earthworks known as "mount and



Carcolston, Notts.
Reputed site of Margidunum.

court strongholds" (Classes D and E in the Scheme). I cannot here enter into the discussion of the date of these works. Suffice it to say that opinion in the archæological world is settling down to acceptance of the theory of Norman origin, or of construction under Norman influence, though sometimes the feudal lord appears to have utilised an existing tumulus or mount, or a protected height; and works akin, though not exactly similar, are found in parts of Wales and Ireland, where the evidence of Norman rule and influence is questioned.¹



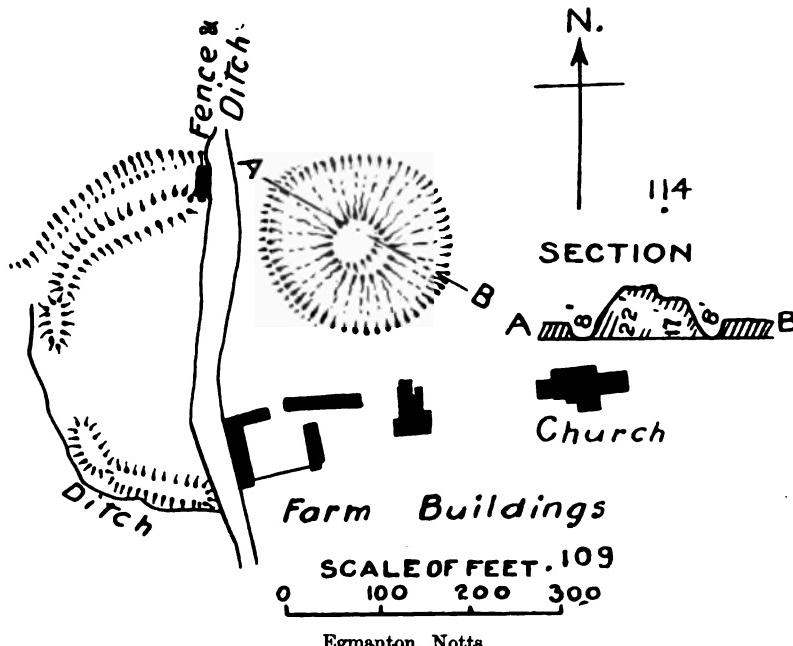
In its most simple form (Class D), we find but a mount trenched round. Such a work was the mount above Cocker Beck, at Lowdham, and one or two others in the county. I exhibit a plan of the little work at Lowdham.

The typical form (Class E), though there are variants, is more complex, and consists of a mound moated round,

¹ G. T. Clark, in his painstaking publication, *Medieval Military Architecture in England* (1884), started the theory of Saxon origin, but his views have been rebutted by several competent modern scholars, notably Mrs. Armitage, Dr. J. H. Round, Dr. G. Neilson, and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope. Our older antiquaries styled the mounts, British, Roman, or Danish, and we have heard them attributed to the Devil and the Dutch.

a base-court strongly ramparted, and further protected by its own moat or fosse, and sometimes a second or outer court. Usually, the mount is at one end of the whole work, though sometimes placed more centrally.

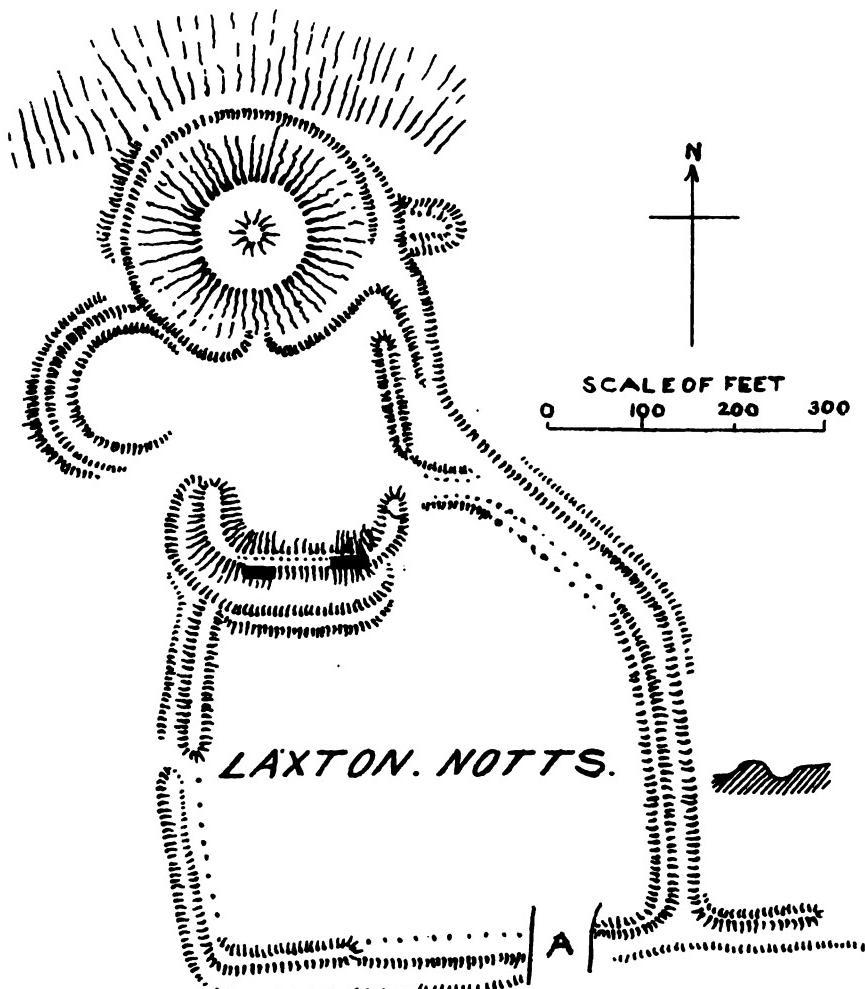
It is almost unnecessary to repeat that, as newly thrown-up earth cannot support the weight of stone, the defences crowning the ramparts and the mount were of timber, as pictured on the Bayeux Tapestry (or rather, needlework). In many cases stone buildings replaced



the wooden walls in after-years, when the earth had solidified ; but this was by no means always the case ; for the rapidity with which castles were burnt, destroyed, and reconstructed in the twelfth century proves them of earth and wood, and Pipe Roll entries show the the use of timber walls so late as the fourteenth century.

Of these mount and court strongholds we have discovered only five in this county. The Normans, by cutting a cross-fosse and piling up the earth on higher ground, transformed the site of Nottingham Castle into a typical example of this class of work.

Castle Hill, Annesley, is another such on a smaller scale ; but the three to which I draw special attention are Egmanton, Laxton, and Aslockton.



A. Modern Entrance.—The Bank on South-east extends further East.

Egmanton has a bold mount, deeply fosset round, and the mutilated remains of a court on the west ; probably there was another court on the east, as on that side of the great mount is a terrace which may have formed the landing-place for a ladder-stair from a court, with a gate-

house at its top and foot, such as we see depicted at Dinan, on the Bayeux Tapestry.¹ I need not enter into the measurements of this interesting little stronghold, as the plan gives the detail, and those who visit it to-morrow will see for themselves.

Laxton is by far the most striking specimen of a mount and court stronghold in this county, and in view of the nearly perfect condition of its two courts : one of the best worth studying in England, though the height of its mount cannot be compared with mighty Thetford in Norfolk, Pleshey and Ongar in Essex, Tonbridge in Kent, Oxford Castle, or Lewes, in Sussex ; or its general effect with such works as Castle Acre in Norfolk, Kilpeck in Herefordshire, Tickhill in Yorkshire, Cainhoe in Bedfordshire, and some others.

You will note by remains on the base-court rampart that masonry was used at Laxton ; but to what extent, or when it was added, is unknown. The little cone raised on the high mount suggests the former presence of a tower, and excavations might discover stone construction ; and the absence of a rim of earth round so flat and large a summit may indicate that a wall of stone was used. One of the most interesting features is the circular ward guarding the original entrance to the stronghold, which may be compared with the lunar-shaped work at Mexborough, in Yorkshire.²

The greatness of the outer court, the formidable character of the defences of the base-court, the placement of the keep-mount on the edge of the steep natural escarpment on the northern side, and the evidence of guarded track ways to the place, all tend to show the importance of Laxton Castle in the fighting days of its early existence, when feudal lords cared only for what they could get and hold, and had little thought for the rights of their neighbours.

Aslockton, though near by Nottingham, is not in the

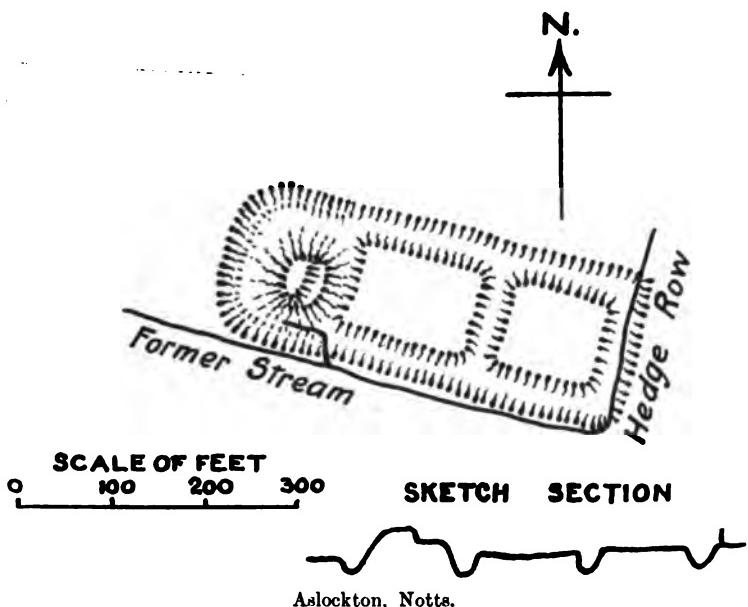
¹ Unfortunately, the terrace may be but a mutilation of the mount, resulting from the wild Shrove-Tuesday games long taking place on this hill.

² See *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, vol. x (1904), p. 39.

programme of our visits ; but Cranmer's Mount deserves a word ere we leave these mounts and courts.

Nature in no way aided man in the construction of this little feudal stronghold, except that a brook flowed near whose waters could be used to fill the defensive moats. The home of Cranmer, the martyr-archbishop, was here ; but needless to say, the earthworks date from long anterior to the sixteenth century.

The plan shows the mount, now about 16 ft. high,



originally circular, but mutilated for ballast on the south-east side, the rectangular base-court and the smaller outer court, with the indication of the manner in which the small stream was made to feed the moats. The eastern or outer court may have extended further, beyond the present hedge-row, and there are indications of a possible court to the west of the mound.

Though somewhat insignificant in size, it is an interesting example of a (probably late) feudal stronghold.

Homestead moats (Class F) are in considerable numbers in Nottinghamshire ; but as these works are so well

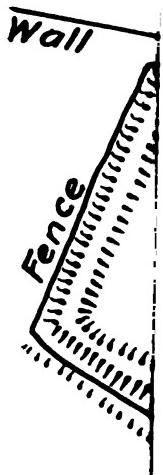
known, it is not necessary to dwell on this division of our subject. As an example of this class, I show the plan of Sibthorpe Moat. Some are small, some of large area, and most of them are rectangular in form, and defended by a deep moat, the earth from which was thrown on to the enclosed area, thus raising it slightly above the surrounding land. Many are the sites of ancient manor houses : some still occupied by buildings, and others



deserted for spots more favourable for residential purposes.

Now and again we meet with what may best be called a developed or enlarged stronghold of this type (Class G). Such an one was Greasley Castle, some seven miles from Nottingham, where some masonry of the keep remains, together with part of its deep moat ; and stretching to a great distance on its side is the court, ramparted and moated.

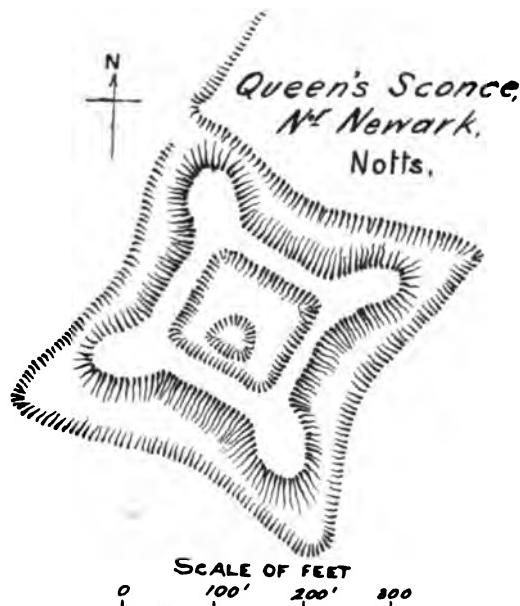
It is outside our subject to talk about fishponds, but



- A. Model
- B. Castle
- C. Bank
- D. Traces

the most striking feature at Greasley is the arrangement for banking up the south-east corner of the earthworks by a great dam, which held in the waters of springs on the steep hillside to feed four or five parallel lines of fish-stews.

Though locally regarded as places for soldiers to hide in, there can be no doubt of the purpose of this laboriously-constructed work, as the course of the ancient



overflow may be traced from the extreme south-east corner of the work.

In conclusion, it is well to call attention to an important work of a much later period.

It is rare to find a perfect example of an earthwork fort of the terrible days when Royalists and Parliamentarians fought for supremacy in England.

Fragments there are in many places, but no other that I have seen equals in condition the "Queen's Sconce," reared by the Royalist army to defend the southern approach to Newark,

It is in the parish of Hawton, adjoining the southwest of Newark. There was a similar work on the north of the town, but it has been destroyed ; and there are traces of another, said to have been reared by the Parliamentarian forces, a short distance further north, which is much reduced in height, and mutilated.

The form of the “Queen’s Sconce” fort, with its bastions projecting at the angles, will be gathered from the plan, but to realise the depth of its fosse and the height of its banks, you must visit Newark.

[We have to thank the proprietors of the *Victoria History of the County of Nottinghamshire* for the plans of Foxwood, Castle Hill, Egmonton, Aslockton, and Greasley. The other plans have been kindly provided by Mr. I. Chalkley Gould.—Ed.]





Proceedings of the Association.

WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 16TH, 1907.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., VICE-PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Associates were duly elected :—

C. T. P. Bailey, Esq., Chesham Lodge, Roehampton, S.W.

P. Traer Harris, Esq., Farington, Lovelace Gardens, Surbiton.

P. Newbold, Esq., 7, Broadwater Down, Tunbridge Wells.

The Rev. W. S. Lach-Szyrma, M.A., Vice-President, read a Paper on “The Restoration of Ancient British Churches.” The writer described the remains of the very ancient Celtic churches at Perranzabuloe and Gwithian in Cornwall, and at Llantwit Major in Glamorganshire, and advocated the restoration of the Cornish edifices as the only means of preserving the remains. An interesting discussion followed.

WEDNESDAY, FEBRUARY 20TH, 1907.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Associates were duly elected :—

R. Oliver Heslop, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., 12, Eskdale Terrace Jesmond, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Paul Pahic, Esq., 47, Albert Court, Kensington Gore, W.

Mr. R. H. Forster exhibited a number of mediæval tiles discovered during recent excavations on the site of Holm Cultram Abbey in Cumberland, and kindly lent by the Rev. W. Baxter, M.A., Rector of Abbey Town, Carlisle. Mr. Forster also exhibited a number of impressions of ancient and mediæval incised gems, sent by Mr. Andrew Oliver, including several specimens of Roman work found in England.

Mrs. Collier then read a Paper on “John Alcock, a Notable

1907

Bishop of the Fifteenth Century," giving an account of his life, his influence on architecture, and particularly of his efforts to reform the religious houses of his diocese. The Paper included an interesting letter from the Bishop to the Benedictine Priory of Little Malvern.

Mr. J. G. N. Clift then read a short Paper on "An Early Instance of Billet-Moulding," which is printed at p. 29. A discussion followed, in the course of which Mr. E. G. Tooker argued strongly in favour of the usually accepted view that the Billet-Mould did not come into general use before A.D. 1100.

Mr. Clift also read a Paper on "Surface Neoliths," in which he described the methods of flaking employed by Neolithic man, and gave many valuable hints for collectors.

WEDNESDAY, MARCH 20TH, 1907.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT, IN THE
CHAIR.

The President exhibited and explained a large series of lantern views of Southwell Minster and Selby Abbey Church. In the case of Southwell he dealt mainly with the Norman work of the nave and transepts, which he described as belonging to the later period of the style. The details of the mouldings and capitals were very finely shown, particularly the capitals of the tower-piers, which bear groups of figures in relief, with volutes at the angles. These were followed by views of the Early-English choir and the Decorated Chapter-house, the carvings of natural foliage in the vestibule and on the doorway of the latter being vividly brought out.

The views of Selby Abbey were even more interesting, as they included several taken since the fire. The nave is a fine example of the development of the Norman style. The two easternmost piers of the arcade are scored with a lozenge pattern, similar to that found at Durham and Lindisfarne, while the most western bay is of a Transitional character. Other views showed the magnificent Decorated choir, which unfortunately has suffered more severely from the conflagration than the nave, with the exception of the east end. Perhaps the most interesting were those of the fourteenth-century reredos and screens, and of the reliquary which stood on the north side of the altar.

Selby is one of the few places where the inhabitants succeeded in saving a great monastic church for the parish church of the town. It was made parochial in 1618.



Archæological Notes.

THE WALLS, TOWERS, AND TURRETS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

“THE strength and magnificens of the Waulling of this towne far passith all the Waulles of the cities of England, and most of the townes of Europe.” So Leland wrote, in the reign of Henry VIII ; and though only fragments now remain to attest the strength and magnificence that won this encomium, those fragments are more numerous and more important than is generally known ; and it is gratifying to hear that the Corporation of the City is taking measures to acquire such of them as it does not already possess, and to preserve the whole, or almost the whole, of the existing remains.

The Town Wall of Newcastle was built about the year 1280, and originally divided Newcastle from Pandon on the east ; but in 1299 Pandon was incorporated with Newcastle by a Charter of Edward I, and in 1307 the Wall was extended eastward to include it. The year 1312 saw the formation of the King’s Dykes, a great fosse, measuring 22 yards across, which was carried all round the outside of the Walls ; and in 1334 Newgate was enlarged and completed by Edward III. When the two realms were united under James I, some of the Towers were granted to Incorporated Companies of Freemen ; but the Walls again served their old purpose in 1644, when the town was besieged by the Scottish Parliamentary army, and carried by storm through breaches at Orchard Street, St. Andrew’s Church, and Sandgate. The Walls were put in a state of defence both in 1715 and in 1745, in expectation of a siege by the rebels ; but in 1762 the process of demolition was begun, by a petition from the Corporation to the Privy Council for permission to remove the Wall from Sandgate to Sandhill. That process unfortunately continued for more than a century, till only such relics are left as have recently been surveyed by a sub-committee of the Corporation. The following is a summary of the existing remains.

The Corner Tower, at the head of Croft Stairs, although only a turret at the angle of the Wall, indicates the deviation caused by the incorporation of Pandon, and is therefore a feature of historical importance ; together with the short lengths of adjacent wall, it is in the hands of the Corporation.

In St. Andrew's Churchyard the portion of Wall remaining at the west end had carried two turrets : one of these has gone, and the other is rapidly decaying.

A little to the south is the Ever Tower, now incorporated with the adjacent tannery. The length of wall from this tower southward to Heber Tower, measuring about 214 yards, stands in many parts at its full height. It is by far the most imposing portion of the Town Wall now remaining, carrying two wall turrets in a state of remarkable preservation.

Morden Tower, the former meeting-place of the Company of Glaziers, Plumbers, and Pewterers, occupies an angle nearly midway in the Wall between Ever and Heber Towers, and forms a prominent feature in the line. The hall has long since ceased to be used by the Company.

At Heber Tower the wall makes a right-angled turn, assuming a south-easterly course. This tower, practically unaltered in form, exhibits the distinctive features of a mediæval fortification. Whilst a modern door gives access, and an inserted window gives light, its outer face retains the original loops for the discharge of missiles, and its fighting platform is supported by its original vault.

South of Stowell Street the Wall continues almost at its original height to Durham Tower. This tower, like Heber Tower, retains on its outer face most of the projecting stone cantilevers on which brattish for the protection of the defenders rested. It has also a vaulted interior, and has not been modernised for occupation. A recent building, however, has been carried across and rests upon its southern side ; but notwithstanding the detriment thus caused, the structure itself and the Wall on its north side are extremely valuable examples.

Between Durham Tower and Westgate, and between Orchard Street and Hanover Square, portions of the Wall remain, but these have been reduced at recent dates. From the Close to Hanover Square, where the Wall had climbed the steep gradient, formerly known as Break-Neck Stairs, the Wall is entirely ruined.

Besides the property of the Corporation, there are three Towers now held by their several Companies, viz. :—Sallyport Tower, granted to the Shipwrights' Company before 1716 ; Carliol Croft, or Plummer Tower, granted to the Masons' Company in 1742 ; and Morden Tower, already mentioned, granted to the Glaziers, Plumbers, and Pewterers in 1619. The use of these towers was permitted by the Common Council to serve as meeting-halls for the several companies ; such use has now ceased, and these unique relics of mediæval Newcastle have been latterly let off as mean tenements or workshops. The Freemen, represented by their incorporated Companies, have derived a revenue from

their tenants, and in some cases have sold their freeholds, created by user in this way.

The Report of the Corporation Committee recommends the acquisition by purchase or lease of the remaining interests. This recommendation has been adopted by the entire City Council, with a view to the permanent preservation of the walls and towers that are left in their hands. Plummer Tower is, unfortunately, not included, and its fate is yet doubtful.

CORBRIDGE EXCAVATION FUND.

AN influential Committee has been formed, under the presidency of the Duke of Northumberland, K.G., F.S.A., to carry out the complete excavation of the Roman site of Corstopitum, near Corbridge-on-Tyne. An account of the work done in 1906 has already appeared in the *Journal*, and there is every prospect of still more important results in the future. The site is of special interest, in that it was occupied in Roman times, not by a fort like Housesteads or Chesters, but by some form of town. Of such a town we have no other vestige north of York and Aldborough, except perhaps at Carlisle, near the west end of the Wall; but Roman Carlisle lies beneath the houses of a modern city, and cannot be excavated. Its site also has been almost continuously occupied since Roman times, whereas the site of Corstopitum has never been built upon since its abandonment by the Romans.

The cost of complete excavation is likely to amount to about £2,000, and the work will probably extend over five summers. The Committee are now appealing for subscriptions, and we are glad to be able to report that the Council of the Association has voted a sum of five guineas from the recently-established Grant Fund. The Honorary Treasurer of the Association will be glad to receive and forward subscriptions from individual members who desire to support the work.

The following members of the Association have joined the newly-formed committee.

Charles E. Keyser, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., President.

Sir John Evans, K.C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A., Vice-President.

The Very Reverend The Dean of Durham, D.D., Vice-President.

Thomas Hodgkin, Esq., D.C.L., F.S.A., Vice-President.

T. E. Forster, Esq., M.A., C.E.

J. P. Gibson, Esq.

R. Oliver Heslop, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

R. H. Forster, Esq., M.A., Hon. Treasurer.

Of these, Messrs. T. E. and R. H. Forster are members of the Executive Committee.

ANCIENT STAKES IN THE THAMES AT BRENTFORD.

THE *Daily Graphic* of February 7th, 1907, reports that the remains of extensive stake defences have been found in the Thames at Brentford, during operations carried out by the Thames Conservancy for deepening the bed of the river and clearing the channel; and the inference is drawn that this was the ford by which Cæsar forced the passage of the Thames during his second invasion of Britain.

Whether these stakes are in fact part of a scheme for the defence of the ford, or a relic of some early attempt to reclaim land from the river, it is more likely that Cæsar crossed the Thames, not at Brentford but at Westminster, after advancing by the line of the ancient trackway which was subsequently replaced by the Watling Street. He was following up an already beaten enemy, and he would naturally do so by the most direct route. Cæsar's description certainly indicates the tidal part of the Thames. The stakes fixed in the bed of the stream *were being covered by the river*, i.e., the tide was flowing.¹

Camden's identification of the place as Coway Stakes, near Laleham, is unsatisfactory. It is based on Baeda's description of remains which were still to be seen in his day; but these seem rather to have been a Roman wharf, or other similar structure, as the timbers are stated to have been of the thickness of a man's thigh, and they were fixed in position with lead. This could not have been done without the construction of a coffer-dam.²

EXCAVATIONS AT HOLM CULTRAM ABBEY, CUMBERLAND.

FURTHER excavations recently made on this interesting site have determined the position of the east end of the monastic church, the total length of which (excluding the porch) proves to have been 266 ft., slightly less than that given by the old manuscript account. A closer examination of the base of the north-east tower-pier³ shows that much of the masonry there uncovered is of post-monastic date, and probably forms part of the repairs carried out in 1591. It seems likely that at the date mentioned the tower was showing signs of weakness (it fell in 1600), and that some form of buttress, or strengthener, was built up against the south face of this pier. The work was poorly executed, and the mouldings are not of a mediæval type.

¹ Cæsar, B. G., V. xviii. *Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixa munita; eiusdemque generis sub aqua definita sudes flumine tegebantur.*

² Baeda, Hist. Eccl., I. ii. *Quarum restigia sudibus ibidem usque hodie visuntur, et videtur inspectantibus quod singula curum ad modum humani femoris grossa, et circumfusa plumbo immobiliter erant in profundum fluminis infixa.*

³ *Journal, N. S.*, vol. xii, p. 284.

We hope in a future number to give a more detailed account of the excavations, which are not yet completed, and also a plan of the site, with correct dimensions.

THE CASTLE PARK ROMAN REMAINS, COLCHESTER.

WE hear with regret that the excavations on this site have proved disappointing. The soil has been removed where the markings appeared on the turf last summer,¹ but only two small pieces of the original walling have been found. Elsewhere there was nothing but fragments of Roman bricks, tiles, and stones, together with a quantity of loose Roman mortar. It is presumed that the masonry of the Roman buildings which once occupied the site has been removed by the Norman builders, when they quarried the remains of the Roman city for building material, the *débris* and rubbish being left in the trenches formed by the removal of the walls. The tesselated pavements have also been removed, and only a few scattered *tesserae* were discovered.

Although the result is less interesting than had been expected, the existence of Roman buildings on the site has been clearly proved, and an exact outline of two houses, with their subdivisions, has been obtained.

THE ESSEX RED-HILLS EXPLORATION.

SCATTERED along the margins of the estuaries and tidal rivers of Essex (and probably on other parts of the east coast) are many curious deposits of red burnt clay, intermingled with rude pottery, to which the name of "Red Hills" has been given. There are probably several hundreds on the coast of Essex alone, varying in size from a few rods to several acres, and the nature of the pottery contained in them proves that they date from a remote period, and that some at least are prehistoric. Their origin and purpose have long been a matter of speculation, and a number of theories have been advanced to account for their existence. By some they have been regarded as saltworks; by others as cattle-shelters, human habitations, or glass factories. It has also been suggested that the deposits in question are natural.

It is hoped that systematic study will cause further light to be thrown on questions of deep interest, and a joint committee has recently been formed by the Essex Archæological Society and the Essex Field Club, for the purpose of taking in hand this interesting work. During the last few months a large number of Red Hills have been mapped; and several of them, in the parish of Langenhoe, have been carefully excavated and examined, with important results, which will be embodied in the interim and final reports of the Committee.

¹ See *Journal*, N. S., vol. xii, p. 210.

ROMAN MANCHESTER.

EXCAVATIONS are being conducted on a site in the centre of Manchester by the local branch of the Classical Association, and have already yielded important results. The plot of land in question covers half an acre, and has never been occupied by any buildings since Roman times. We hope to notice the results of the work more fully in a future part of the *Journal*; but we may say briefly that the explorers, under Mr. F. A. Bruton, M.A., have been able to fix the exact line of the western wall of the Roman camp, and to prove that Mancunium was a station containing rows of permanent stone buildings. The finds include portions of a beautiful "Samian vase" from Lezous (130-200 A.D.), a coin of Geta, and another of Julia Domna, and a perfect grindstone of a pattern not yet recorded.

ROMAN NEWBURY.

MR. WALTER MONEY, F.S.A., informs us that a discovery has recently been made which is of more than ordinary interest, on account of the comparatively few relics of the Romano-British period that have been found in Newbury, with the exception of the rare examples from the cemetery near the Goods Station, and also because it gives some support to the theory which he has himself advanced, that the Roman colonists occupying the British hill-station at Spinæ extended it to the holding of the ford-way over the Kennet, from whence sprang the "New Bourg" on the site of the present town. Building operations in a field on the south side of the main road leading out of Newbury to Enbourn have brought to light evidences of Roman settlement, which indicate that this spot was a burial-place of that period.

The relics discovered consist of the *débris* of a large number of Romano-British cinerary urns, at least twenty being represented by portions of rims, sides, and bases. Part of the moulded rim of one of these urns shows that it had a diameter at the mouth of about 10 ins., and another piece of about the same size is of a more ornate character, in which the graceful work of the Roman artist may be recognised. A pan for a cinerary urn was also present, but it fell to pieces on being removed from the soil. All the cinerary urns have been of kiln-baked, wheel-turned, Romano-British Upchurch ware in blue-black. There are also pieces of fawn-coloured New Forest ware, and others of red ware, probably made from clay in the neighbourhood. Another interesting find was a portion of a Roman flanged tile of finely-tempered clay, $\frac{7}{8}$ in. thick, scored on the outside, and bearing the impress of the maker's thumb.

The urns had apparently been deposited in rows, nearly parallel to the road, at an average depth of about 18 ins. from the existing surface ; and the broken state in which they were found was no doubt due to the repeated ploughing operations which in past days went on just above them, the field having formerly been part of the ancient common lands of Newbury, before the enclosure. No coins have been noticed up to the present, but it is probable that they exist in the soil, and some, as well as other relics, may be brought to light as the excavations proceed.

HEXHAM ABBEY CHURCH.

WE hear that the preliminary work has been begun for the building of a new nave to the Abbey Church at Hexham, which was visited by the Association during the Congress at Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1901. This noble and venerable structure has already suffered greatly at the hands of restorers, at a period when the avowed aim of restoration was to attempt a reproduction of the original design, sacrificing even mediæval alterations ; and we cannot but express regret that the grand old church should not be left as it is without addition.

There is, however, one archæological problem which the excavation of the foundations may help to solve. The present church consists of a late Transitional choir and Early English transepts, and it has long been disputed whether a thirteenth-century nave ever existed. Some hold that such a nave was erected, and that it was destroyed by the Scots in 1296. Some are of opinion that the work was never carried so far : that though the erection of a nave was no doubt intended, the monastery was so impoverished by the Scottish invasions that the scheme was abandoned ; and some think it possible that a great part of Wilfrid's seventh-century church remained in use as the nave till some time in the fifteenth century, when an abortive attempt was made to replace it. The result of this attempt may be seen in the wall on the north side of the cloister-garth. Midway in its length it contains a large recess, covered with a four-centred arch.





Notices of Books.

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST. By THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., Litt. D., F.S.A. London : Longmans, Green and Co. 1906.

THIS volume, the first of a series entitled "The Political History of England," is an admirable introduction to an undertaking full of the promise of success. A more able writer on the early history of our country than Dr Hodgkin could not easily be met with, nor one so well qualified by original research and familiarity with the investigations of authorities on geology and ethnology, adequately to fulfil so important a work. We recall with pleasure the fascinating description of the history of Northumberland given by Dr. Hodgkin in his Inaugural Address as President of our Newcastle Congress in 1901 ; and in the present volume the writer's graceful style and command of language will make his readers feel that they are following the capable guidance of one to whom the writing of this history has been a labour of love.

In his "Prehistoric Foreword" the author gives a lucid description of "our first fellow-countryman," belonging to the same race as those whose memorials are found in many European countries, and with us are met with in the caves of Brixham and elsewhere on the south coast of Devon. These "Old Stone Workers" do not appear to have been cannibals, and the very few specimens of their skulls that have been discovered evidence a type much nobler than some of the backward races of the present day. Though they knew nothing of the use of metals, of the art of weaving, or the manufacture of pottery, they possessed a remarkable feeling for graphic art, and decorated pieces of rock, horn, bone and ivory with representations of the animals, birds, and fishes of their time.

After the retreat of the ice, which subsequent to the Pleistocene period covered a great part of Britain and northern Europe, a fresh race of men, known as the Neolithic, arrived, and from that date "man has been continuously a dweller in this island."

"Perhaps the most important fact in connection with the Neolithic inhabitants of Britain is that recent discoveries show that they were the builders of Stonehenge."

This discovery, says the author, seems to throw doubt on the common notion that Stonehenge was connected with Druidical worship—which was probably of Celtic origin; but Stonehenge may possibly be the magnificent circular temple to Apollo that existed, according to Diodorus Siculus, in an island which may be identified with Britain.

The following portion of the work deals with the Ages of Bronze and Iron, and the two successive waves of Celtic immigration. Cæsar's visit to Britain, the century of suspense between the Roman invasions, the conquest and the four centuries of Roman occupation, the building of the famous Wall between Tyne and Solway—"the greatest monument of Roman power in Britain"—are described in the subsequent chapters. The greater portion of the book is, however, devoted to the Anglo-Saxon invasions and final conquest, and to the raids of the Danes, which resulted in "the consolidation of Anglo-Saxon England into one kingdom." Much valuable information is given on the origin and growth of laws and institutions, manorial customs and systems of land tenure and cultivation, and the position of the several classes of the people in the social scale in Anglo-Saxon England.

The volume has a copious index, as well as maps of Roman Britain and of England and Wales in Anglo-Saxon times.

ORIGIN OF THE ANGLO-SAXON RACE. By the late THOMAS WILLIAM SHORE. Edited by T. M. Shore, M.D., and L. E. Shore, M.D. London : Elliot Stock. 1906.

IT is an interesting circumstance that this valuable work should appear simultaneously with the volume by Dr. Hodgkin which we have just noticed. Mr. Shore's book, however, is not a history of the conquest of England by the Saxons, but a description of the settlement of the country by the conquering races familiar to us under the names of Jutes, Angles, and Saxons. At the termination of the Roman occupation and the departure of the last of the legions, a period of intense darkness settled upon Britain, and for nearly two centuries authentic history is non-existent. The only fact which is not doubtful is that the unhappy Romanised Celtic inhabitants were not left long in peace; the marauding bands from the shores of the German Ocean and the Baltic Sea, who had frequently troubled the declining Roman power, and necessitated the appointment of a special officer, known as the Count of the Saxon Shore, to defend the coast, soon attacked the enfeebled people, and seized on the abandoned possession.

The author has devoted much time and labour to the study of local names in England, Germany, and Scandinavia; and he gives us a vast amount of information showing the influence of tribal confedera-

tions and family organisation in the settlement of Anglo-Saxon England.

"That various tribal peoples under the Saxon name took part in the invasion and settlement of England is probable from many circumstances, and among others from the minor variations in the skulls found in Anglo-Saxon graves, corresponding to the minor variations found to exist also among the skulls discovered at Bremen and other parts of North Germany."

Anthropological evidence, quoted by the author from other writers, also tends to prove that the invaders of Britain in the fourth and fifth centuries were not a people of homogeneous race, a fact that would help to explain variations in custom that are known to have existed within the so-called Saxon kingdoms of England.

The various customs of inheritance, the laws, local traditions, Runic inscriptions, folk-lore, coinage, village shapes in England as compared with those in Continental countries, the position of the people in their several ranks and classes, from the lord down to the slave who could be sold as a chattel, are all treated with painstaking acumen; and we are glad to commend this interesting book to the archeologist, as well as to the general reader, who may be desirous of trustworthy information on the growth and history of his native land.

THE EVOLUTION OF CULTURE AND OTHER ESSAYS. By the late Lieut.-General A. LANE FOX PITTS-RIVERS, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A. The Clarendon Press. 1906.

THESE Lectures, dealing with Principles of Classification, Evolution of Culture, Primitive Warfare, and Early Modes of Navigation, have been collected and reprinted in book form, under the editorship of Mr. L. Myres, M.A. Their scope is aptly summed up in the last paragraph of the Lecture on Principles of Classification.

"Progress is like a game of dominoes—like fits on to like. In neither case can we tell beforehand what will be the ultimate figure produced by the adhesions; all we know is that the fundamental rule of the game is sequence."

No object devised by man for use as an implement or ornament was created by its inventor in its final shape, so perfect that no improvement could subsequently be made to fit it more thoroughly for its purpose. Any object used by mankind, however simple its use, has undergone many slight—almost imperceptible—improvements, all tending to render the implement more adaptable to its specific use. Nothing can attain finality in construction or form, so long as the brain of man con-

tinues its appointed course of evolution. It is possible that a time may come when the human race as a whole may commence a retrograde movement, but it would be useless to speculate on such a contingency.

It would be impossible in a review to enumerate all the methods applied to these subjects in illustration of the theories of the author: a few examples must suffice. Taking as a basis an ordinary straight stick, he shows in Plate III how the various weapons of offence and defence in use amongst the Australasian natives were evolved, demonstrating by diagrams of actual specimens how the various forms have been produced by gradual steps from this simple stick : the Mushroom Club, Bird Club, Shield, Throwing-stick, Lance, Malga, Leangle, Boomerang, and Waddy Boomerang—all show in their simpler and more primitive forms their affinity to their common source of origin.

The types of implements used in primitive warfare naturally occupy a large amount of space, and the development of spear- and arrow-head forms, and celt forms, is traced with convincing clearness by means of admirable diagrams. The continuity of evolution is shown by a reference to the Cissbury find, where specimens of implements closely resembling those of the Drift period were found in the same pits as forms assignable to a much later date. The development of celts is clearly shown, and if Plates XII and XVIII are taken together, the sequence of form is striking.

General Pitt-Rivers' theories have been generally accepted for so many years, that we need not comment further upon them. We congratulate the Editor on the production of a valuable addition to the literature of Prehistoric Archaeology.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF HAND FIREARMS
FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO ABOUT THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.**

By R. C. CLEPHAN, F.S.A. The Walter Scott Publishing Co.

THIS little work is laid aside with regret. It deals clearly and concisely with the early history of hand firearms, and should prove valuable as a work of reference. Mr. Clephan is already known as an authority on mediæval military engines and the early forms of cannon, and we are glad that he has extended his researches to the subject of the present work. We note that he proposes to continue them to more modern times. The illustrations are mostly taken from contemporary documents, and, although there is no index, perhaps this defect may be remedied in a later edition, or in the proposed continuation of the work.

HADDON : THE MANOR, THE HALL, ITS LORDS AND TRADITIONS. By G. LE BLANC SMITH. London : Elliot Stock. 1906.

ROMANCE has a way of fastening itself upon the lives of historical persons, as ivy clings to an ancient wall ; but as it is necessary to remove the ivy before it destroys the masonry, so the romance must often be stripped away in order that we may see the reality, and the process forms one of the most interesting passages in this deeply-interesting book. To the general public Haddon Hall is mainly the home of Dorothy Vernon, and the scene of her elopement with John Manners ; and no doubt the general public will continue to believe the story, in spite of Mr. Le Blanc Smith's conclusive demonstration of its falsity.

"The amount of truth contained in this undoubtedly pretty tale may be gauged from the fact that the very room in which she was supposed to have been dancing, and the actual steps down which she is said to have fled—now named after her—*were built by her husband, John Manners, when he duly married her, and became possessed of the Haddon estates.*"

But the author's work is not wholly destructive. He gives us a complete account of the great families who owned the Hall—the Peverels, Avenels, Vernons, and Manners—and the most detailed description that has yet been printed of the Hall itself, with its priceless store of tapestry, old glass, rich oak carvings, and curious metal-work. The book is beautifully illustrated, mostly from photographs specially taken by the author, and as many are views which have never been taken before, this feature alone renders the work extremely valuable. We also notice a novel and excellent idea in a sketch plan of the Hall and gardens, marked with numbered arrows which denote the direction of the view in the similarly numbered illustrations.

CORNISH NOTES AND QUERIES. (First Series.) Reprinted from *The Cornish Telegraph*. Edited by PETER PENN. London : Elliot Stock. 1906.

THIS collection is of wider scope than pure archaeology, and deals with all classes of Cornish subjects ; but it contains much that will interest students of archeology, history, and folklore ; and in particular those whose attention has been drawn to the ancient Cornish language by Mr. Lach-Szyrma's Paper, published in our last volume, will find some valuable notes and specimens in the chapter devoted to the subject. The book, however, has one defect which is inherent in such collections : so many of the notes are signed with initials or pseudonyms that it is not always possible to estimate their relative value.



Obituary.

BENJAMIN WINSTONE, M.D.

We have with great regret to record the decease of one of our most highly esteemed Vice-Presidents in the person of Dr. Winstone, who died on the 1st of February last, at his London residence in Russell Square, at the age of eighty-seven, after an illness of nearly three months' duration.

Dr. Winstone was born in 1819, and was the son of Dr. John Winstone, of Charterhouse Square, a medical practitioner and a member of the Society of Friends. He was educated for his father's profession ; but when he was twenty-two years of age his health broke down, and he was advised to take some sea voyages. He accordingly obtained the appointment of surgeon on board one of the first four steamers of the Cunard Line, which sailed between Liverpool and Boston, U.S.A. After some years, his health being re-established, he returned to general practice, but soon relinquished it altogether, and after studying chemistry for two years, entered into the manufacturing business in Shoe Lane and at Stratford, and in this business he was successfully engaged for fifty years.

Dr. Winstone became a member of the British Archaeological Association in 1884, and for many years was a regular attendant at the Annual Congresses, in which he took great interest, and found much agreeable recreation. As a member of the Council and a Vice-President, he was almost invariably present at our meetings, where the soundness of the opinions he expressed and the valuable advice he furnished were always highly appreciated by his colleagues. Until increasing years and infirmity prevented him, he was constant in his attendance at the Evening Meetings, and a frequent exhibitor. He was also an occasional contributor to the *Journal*. Of unassuming manners and of a kind and generous disposition, he was always willing to aid any person or object that he felt was deserving of his assistance ; while his great store of knowledge, and his long and varied

experience, were ever at the service of those who sought to benefit from them.

Dr. Winstone belonged to several societies, and was the author of some useful and interesting works, which he published privately, on the history and antiquities of Epping and the neighbourhood, notably *The Ancient Chapel of St. John the Baptist at Epping*, and *The Epping and Ongar Highway Trust*. He also contributed an exceedingly interesting introduction to *Two Seventeenth-Century Sermons, by the Rev. J. Dyke, Vicar of Epping*. He possessed a considerable amount of property, and a country residence in that parish.

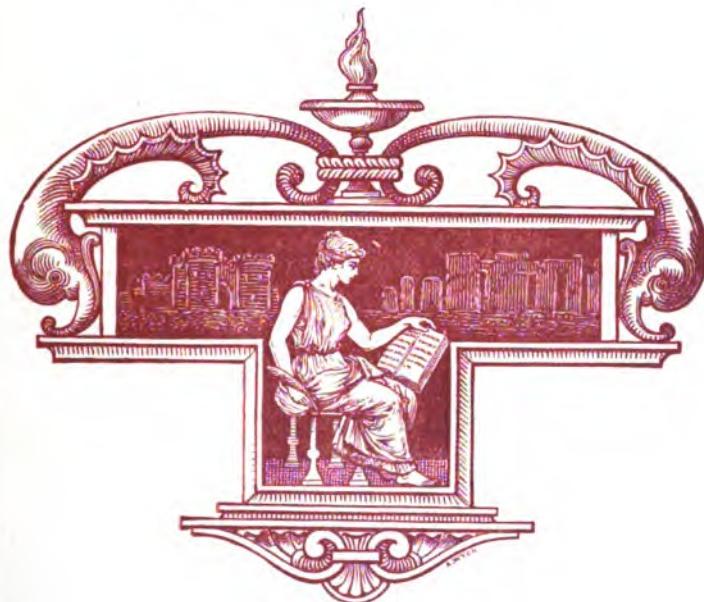


NEW SERIES. VOL XIII.—PART II.

JUNE, 1907.

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
BRITISH
ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.



London:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION
BY
DAVID NUTT, 57-59, LONG ACRE.

CONTENTS.

John Alcock, a Notable Bishop of the Fifteenth Century. By Mrs. COLLIER	81	
The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	89	
Adel Church. By CLAUDE S. BUCKINGHAM, Esq., M.A.	105	
 PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION :		
Wednesday, April 17th, 1907...	III	
" May 1st, " (Annual General Meeting)	114	
" 15th, "	118	
 ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.—The Essex Red Hills Exploration.—Excavations at Haughmond Abbey.—Palæolithic Implements from Hanwell.—Excavations at Ribchester.—The Roman Bridge at Corbridge-on-Tyne.—Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey.—The Roman Camp near Haltwhistle Burn.—Hexham Abbey		119
 NOTICES OF BOOKS.—“A Record of all Works connected with Hexham Abbey since January, 1899, and now in Progress.”—“The Itinerary of John Leland in or about the Years 1535 to 1543.”—“London Topographical Record”		134
 OBITUARY.—Cecil George Foljambe, Earl of Liverpool, P.C., F.S.A., F.R.G.S.—Richard Horsfall, Esq., J.P.		136

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed :

Lord's Mount (Plate)	95
The Bell Tower and Edwardian Walls (Plate)	97
Berwick Walls, Brass Mount...	98
" Windmill Mount	99
Brass Mount: Interior of Flanker	101
Brass Mount: East Flanker (Plate)	101
Middle Mount : Interior of Flanker (Plate)	102
Middle Mount : Interior of Flanker (Plate)	103

Adel Church :

South Porch	106
Chancel Arch	108

Excavations at Haughmond Abbey :

Portion of Tile	121
Base of Column	122
West Processional Door (Plate)	122

Palæolithic Implements found at Hanwell (Folding Plate)

124

Excavations at Holm Cultram Abbey :

Plan (Folding Plate)	126
Interior of Church	127
West Door of Church	128



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association.

JUNE, 1907.

JOHN ALCOCK, A NOTABLE BISHOP OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

BY MRS. COLLIER.

(*Read February 20th, 1907.*)



T seems a curious commentary on the caprices of historical fame that such a personage as John Alcock, Bishop, statesman, author and architect, a considerable character in his own day, and a pioneer of reform in the Church at a period prior to the violent measures which resulted in its separation from Rome, should have received but little notice, and that his name—except in local records—has been allowed to seem almost forgotten at the present day, being doubtless overshadowed by the figures and the fame of the well-known prelates and statesmen whose principles and actions convulsed the country during the century following. John Alcock ended his career at the very commencement of that momentous period, his life of seventy years extending from 1430 to 1500, he having been successively Bishop of Rochester, of Worcester, and of Ely, and dying at Wisbeach Castle during his tenure

of the last-mentioned See. His tomb is to be found at the east end of the north choir aisle of Ely Cathedral, in the splendid chapel erected by himself when Comptroller of the Royal Works and Buildings under Henry VII. In examining the various notices in local histories, we find much that is of interest and to be admired recorded as to the character and personality of this remarkable man ; and the decided conclusion impressed on the student is to the effect that, had there been other bishops and statesmen of his capacity, force of character, and courage in action in his time, the violence and iconoclastic measures which swept away much that was good and valuable, as well as much that was evil and mischievous, might have been rendered unnecessary, and the excuse for wholesale and destructive changes would have been wanting, while reformation would have come without oppression, passion, and injustice.

To revert from these reflections to facts concerning the subject of this paper : John Alcock was born at Beverley, in Yorkshire, in the year 1430. His father was William Alcock, some time a burgess of Kingston-upon-Hull. His early education he received at the grammar school attached to the Collegiate Church in Beverley, which was then in high repute for efficiency. From there he proceeded to Cambridge University, and for some years remained in residence, with the honour he obtained as Doctor of Law. About 1461 he was presented to the living of St. Margaret's, Fish Street, London, and rose rapidly in esteem for his learning and piety, so that his next preferment came almost immediately to the Deanery of St. Stephen's Westminster. The following year, 1462, found him Master of the Rolls, a proof that he was capable both in statesmanship and as a churchman, though at this date only thirty-two years of age. As plurality in Church appointments was prevalent, a few years later, in 1468, he was made Prebendary both of St. Paul's, London, and of Salisbury. In 1470 and 1471 he filled the office of Privy Councillor, and in the latter year was one of the Commissioners appointed to treat with King James III of Scotland. It was no doubt due to the experience gained in that capacity that he was later ap-

pointed one of the Commissioners delegated by Richard III to treat with the ambassadors from Scotland in the year 1484 ; and again in 1486 by Henry VII, to arrange a treaty between the two countries.

In the interim of these appointments, John Alcock was consecrated Bishop of Rochester in 1472, which See he held till 1476, when he was translated to the See of Worcester. It was during his tenure of the former that he was President of the Council, and in the year 1474 he held the Lord Chancellorship of the Realm, conjointly with Rotheram, Bishop of Lincoln. No other instance of the joint tenure of the office is on record. While in the See of Worcester he confirmed the foundation of a perpetual chantry in the church of Bromsgrove, made by Alianore Stafford, widow of Sir Humphrey Stafford, of Grafton, Bart. At a somewhat later period he was the promoter of certain reforms in the Diocese of Norwich, to apportion the first and second prebends of the church of Bisley to the College of Stoke, near Clare, in Suffolk, reserving to himself and his successors from each portion 13*s.* 4*d.*, to the Prior and Chapter, 5*s.*, and to the Archdeacon of Gloucester, 6*s.* 8*d.* In 1476 he was made Lord President of Wales, being the first appointed to that post. He had also been chosen tutor to the young King Edward V, but was removed by the Protector Gloucester from that appointment. It does not seem, however, that he was otherwise molested during the usurper's reign.

On the accession of Henry VII, Bishop Alcock received many proofs of the Royal confidence and esteem. He performed the baptismal ceremony for young Prince Arthur ; and being already noted for his skill in architecture, he was made Comptroller of the Royal Works and Buildings : an office which was no sinecure at that period. He was again appointed Lord Chancellor, and on the 8th of October, 1486, he was translated from Worcester to the See of Ely, where he remained till the date of his death, which occurred on the 1st of October, 1500. A Royal writ, dated November, 1486, granting to the Prior and Convent of Ely various rights in their election of coroners, expressly states that this favour is conceded

"partly out of affection" to John, Bishop of Ely. In the same year he was appointed Commissioner of the Royal Mines.

The above record of John Alcock's numerous appointments, and the important and diverse posts he filled in the course of his life, gives only a bare summary of the various and valuable works in which he was engaged. His writings were numerous and justly appreciated ; and that he was skilled in both ancient and modern languages may be proved by his translations of French and Latin works. His skill and taste in architecture are still apparent in his chapel in Ely Cathedral, the Episcopal Palace at the same place, Great St. Mary's at Cambridge, and Jesus College, Cambridge, of which he was the founder. Alcock was distinguished as a canonist, but it is notable that no provision was made in connection with the new college for the study of the canon law ; and it has been suggested that, as the statutes of the college were drawn in harmony with his views, it may be inferred that, in common with other discerning minds, he perceived the evils resulting from the undue prominence given to this study at that time.

At Malvern, during his episcopacy of Worcester, he was especially occupied with the distressed condition and ill-repute of the Benedictine Priory of Little Malvern. His letter to the community—of which I may here introduce a copy from the original, with the spelling unaltered—gives an example of his energy and decision in dealing with a state of things which was becoming more and more common, and more and more dangerous to the existence of convents and monastic discipline in his day.

LITTERE DIRECT. A DOMINO EPISCOPO PRIORI ET CONVENTUI
MINORIS MALVERNIE.

Right well beloved bretheryn, I grete you well. And as it is notory knownen throgh all my Diocysse, to the grete Displeasure of Godd, disworshipp of the church, and slander to the Religion of the Blessed Patrone thereof Saynt Bennet and many other innumerable blessed Confessors of the same, the mysslyvving and dissolute governaunce of the bretheryn that hath byn inhabite yn the place of lyttel Malverne, beyng of my Fundacion and Patron-

age; the Rules of that Holy Religion not observed ne kept, but rather the seide [bretheryn were] Vagabunde and lyved lack Laymen, to the pernicious example of all Cristen men. And therefore it is a grete presumpcion that the grete ruyne of the Church and place, the decay of the lyvelode, and the grete poverty the seid place hath be now late yn and was, that Godd withdrew His grace and benyfutes, and for the misgyding thereof was not pleased.

And for as moche as now by His Grace and Mercy I have bylded your Church, your place of your logyng is sufficient repareid and, as I suppose, a grete part of the Dett of the seyd place be content: and for that cause and by the cause ye shuld better understande yoyr religion, supposing that ye be now sufficiently instruct yn that was there before now late, when I took the rule thereof into myne hands [I wol that ye all], except Dan John Wittesham, which by the law may not be shear, resorte to the seid place of lyttel Malverne, and thear to abide and lyve after your holy Profession, Exhortyng you in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ and the blessed Patrones of your Religion, and virtue obediencie et sub pena excommunicationis, that frohensforth ye kepe your Religion, with the hoole observaunce and disciplyne Rules thereof, the service of God nocte dieque devoutely be said and song; your chaptre, cloyster, fraytor and dormytor be kept according, with all dwe obedience unto your sovereynes. And that none of the Bretheryn go into the Towne or the Feldes without and urgent cause, license asked and obteigned of the Prior. And yet that he that shall be soe lycenced have a felow with him. And also I desire, and will, and pray you, for my recompense gostly, to have every day a Masse at Our Lady Aulter saydd by oon of the Bretheryn for me, Vide Licet, quolibet die dominica de Trinitale, etc. And also I will that in every Masse be said the collect Rege quis, etc., with the secret, and post com: et post mortem meam in quilibet missa oretis, Deus qui inter Apostolicos, etc. Which articules and everych of them above writen be kept and observed, under the peyne before writyn, we will and charge you. And yf ye so doe, ye shall fynde me good Lord to you and to your place, and ye shall have Godd's blessing and myne.

And yf ye doe the Contrarye I shall see the Reformation thereof to your grievous punyshment in example of all other. Whereof I wol be right sory, as God knoweth, which ynforce you to be his trew servaunts and to do your dewte and evyr have you in His blessed kepyng.

Written at Bewdley in hast, the 22nd day of Oct: Anno domini, 1482.

To the Prior and Bretheryn of the Priory of Littel Malverne.

In this case his efforts seem to have met with success, but at the Nunnery of St. Rhadigunde at Cambridge

matters had gone too far ; and Camden states that the conduct of the Nuns there had become so notorious, that King Henry VII and Pope Julius II consented to its dissolution, as it was altogether decayed and its revenues reduced to nothing. It was a Benedictine Nunnery, founded in 1133, and dedicated to St. Mary and St. Rhadigunde. Towards the end of the fifteenth century it had fallen into discredit ; and Bishop Alcock, in 1497, procured letters patent from Henry VII, giving him authority to convert the House into a College for a Master, Fellows, and Scholars, and to transfer to the new College all the property which had belonged to the Nuns. The new foundation was known as the College of St. Mary, St. Rhadigunde, and St. John, and such is its official title still, though at a later period it assumed the name of Jesus College, Bishop Alcock being accounted the founder. The shield of Ely and that of Bishop Alcock are on either side over the arch of the gateway. The arms of Bishop Alcock¹ occur frequently throughout the College. A small statue of the Bishop has in recent times been placed within the niche on the gateway, which is crowned with his device and motto.

The College chapel is part of that anciently attached to the Nunnery. It was much injured by fire in 1343 and 1376, and in 1390 it suffered from a great storm. Bishop Alcock altered it greatly ; he pulled down the transepts, the greater part of the nave, and the aisles of that portion of the nave which he allowed to remain. The tower arches communicating with the transepts he filled up, and inserted in each a Perpendicular window ; the tower was raised a storey, and a new ceiling of oak was constructed.

The hall, on the east of the cloister, occupies the site of the old refectory, and is the Bishop's work. The combination room contains a portrait of Bishop Alcock in his

¹ The arms of the See of Ely are *gu.*, 3 ducal coronets *or.* Bishop Alcock's arms are given as *arg.*, a fesse between 3 cocks' heads erased *sa.*, within a bordure *gu.*, charged with 8 crowns *or.* The arms of Jesus College are : *arg.*, on a fesse between 3 cocks' heads erased *sa.*, crested and jelloped *gu.*, a mitre *or*, all within a bordure of the 3rd, charged with 8 ducal coronets of the 4th.

episcopal vestments, kneeling before a table on which a book and mitre are placed. The College accounts for 1596-7 contain an entry : "For drawing our founder's portrait, £1 6s. 8d." In the library, on one of the windows, the Bishop's device or badge is conspicuous : a crowing cock bears a label, with the words in Greek : "I am a cock"; on the opposite side another cock replies : "And so am I."

Bishop Alcock was also the author of several books, chiefly on religious subjects. He is supposed to be the writer of an English metrical commentary on the Seven Penitential Psalms.¹ His published writings are :—1. "Spousage of a Virgin to Christ," 1486; 2. "Mons Perfectionis," 1497, 1499, 1501; 3. "Sermons upon the Eighth Chapter of Luke"; 4. "Gallicantus Johannis Alcock, episcopi Eliensis ad fratres suos curatos in sinodo apud Barnwell," 1498; 5. "Abbey of the Holy Ghost," 149, 1531; 6. "Castle of Labour."—Translated from the French.

In the Life of John Alcock by John Bale, Bishop of Ossory, author of *Illustrium Majoris Britanniae Scriptorum Catalogus*, who lived through the Reformation period, and died in 1563, we find the following encomium :—"John Alcock was one who, having devoted himself from childhood to learning and piety, made such a proficiency in virtue that no one in England had a greater reputation for sanctity."

Further evidence of his activities and architectural talents were the building of the church at Little Malvern, the Chapel of the Holy Trinity at Kingston-upon-Hull, and other buildings; but the beautiful chapel in Ely Cathedral, in which he lies entombed, is perhaps the most striking and worthy monument that remains to mark his life and work. The walls of this chapel are fretted with a mass of tabernacle work, once crowded with figures which have been destroyed. The roof is richly groined, with a large pendent of curious workmanship in the centre. The windows are Decorated insertions in the Early English fabric of the aisles, and were retained when the chapel was built. On the north side is the Bishop's

¹ MS. Harl. 1704.

tomb, with a window at the back containing some remains of stained glass. A door opens to the small space behind the tomb—perhaps the Bishop's chantry, a very beautiful arrangement. On the tomb is Alcock's device, a cock on a globe. His shield of arms remains at the east end, but raised on modern supports. Above is placed a stone found in a grave near the chapel, and bearing the following inscription :—

Johanes Alcoc epus Eliensis hanc fabrica fieri fecit
Mccccclxxviii.





THE WALLS OF BERWICK-UPON-TWEED.

BY R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B., HONORARY TREASURER.

(*Read June 19th, 1907.*)

THE town of Berwick-upon-Tweed is interesting both historically and archæologically. Perhaps no place in the kingdom has passed through such a series of "battles, sieges, fortunes," during the mediæval part of its career; and though some cities, such as York and Chester, can show much more perfect remains of mediæval fortifications, Berwick alone can show us an example of sixteenth-century bastioned defences, constructed at a time when that system was just coming into use.

Of the beginnings of Berwick we know practically nothing. There is no evidence of Roman occupation, except such as may possibly be inferred from the fact that the Devil's Causeway, the Roman road which branches from the Dere Street a little to the north of Corbridge, is pointing for the site of Berwick old bridge when it ceases to be traceable a short distance to the south of the Tweed.¹ If there was any settlement here during the predominance of the Northumbrian kingdom, it would be overshadowed by the royal city of Bamburgh; and though it is not impossible that the Danes made use of the port, we have no record of the fact. It is probable that the rise of Berwick began when, after the battle of Carham in A.D. 1018, the Tweed became the boundary between the two kingdoms, but it is not until the close of that

¹ *A Survey of the Eastern Branch of the Watling Street*, by Henry Maclauchlan (1864), p. 47.

century that we get definite mention of its existence. The *Relatio de Sancto Cuthberto*,¹ an anonymous tract by a writer who borrows largely from Symeon of Durham, states that “Aedgarus rex Scotiæ donavit et redditum Sancto Cuthberto et Willelmo episcopo in Lodoneio Berewic cum omnibus appenditiis.” Edgar, the son of Malcolm Canmore, became King in 1098, and the gift was made with the consent of Rufus, who died in 1100; but as William de St Carileph, Bishop of Durham, died in 1095, the statement seems untrustworthy, unless we suppose that, by a legal fiction, William's episcopate was regarded as continuing till the appointment of his successor in 1099. Probably Edgar's gift consisted of the church of Berwick, which was confirmed to the See by charters of Henry II and John.

At any rate, it seems certain that the town was in existence in the early part of the twelfth century, and that under David I it was the principal port of the south of Scotland, and a place of such importance as to be made one of the constituent members of the Court of the Four Burghs.² It is not unlikely that the same king founded the castle, perhaps on the site of an earlier *burrh*: certainly it was in existence in 1174, when, with other castles, it was handed over to Henry II as security for the ransom of William the Lion, who was taken prisoner near Alnwick in that year. The castle was restored to the Scottish King in 1189 by Richard I, who was in need of money for the Crusade, and received 10,000 marks.

It is under Richard's successor that we next hear of Berwick, and from this point for almost a hundred and fifty years we have the advantage of the evidence of the Chronicle of Lanercost.³ That chronicle, in its present form, seems to have been compiled by a Minorite Friar,

¹ Surtees Society Publications, vol. li, p. 232.

² This Court consisted of delegates from the Four Royal Burghs of Berwick, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, and Stirling, three or four from each burgh, who, by virtue of a summons from the King's Chamberlain, assembled once a year at Haddington; and by this Court all appeals from the courts of the particular burghs were tried and determined.—Ridpath's *Border History* (1776), p. 88.

³ *Chronicon de Lanercost*, E. Codice Cottoniano, Edinburgh, 1839.

probably of Carlisle, after 1347 ; but many of the writers upon whom he draws were contemporary with the events which they describe, and at least one was resident in Berwick during one of the most exciting periods of its history. The Minorites also had a friary in the town, which would no doubt supply information to other houses of the same Order. The evidence of the Chronicle with regard to the history of Berwick is therefore of great importance.

In the year 1215 most of the barons of Northumberland attempted to transfer their allegiance from John to Alexander II of Scotland, and John took prompt measures to check the revolt. He captured and burnt a number of their castles in quick succession, and on January 15th, 1216, he took the town and castle of Berwick, where he behaved with the utmost barbarity. From thence he marched to Dunbar and Haddington, and on his return Berwick was set on fire : “*ipso rege incipiente, qui domum in qua hospitatus est propria manu, contra morem regium, indecenter accendit*”—in the most unkingly fashion he fired the house in which he had been entertained.

Berwick, however, recovered from John’s visit, and the next eighty years were probably the most prosperous period in its history. The relations between the two kingdoms were for the most part peaceful, and the wealth of the town steadily increased. “*Merito altera Alexandria dici poterat*,” says the Chronicle of Lanercost, “*cujus divitiae mare, et aquæ muri ejus*.” The principal citizens were “canny,” even in religious matters ; they gave largely, especially to the Franciscans : “*sperantes pro impensa pietate etiam in præsenti consequi ex hoc majus mercandi lucrum*”—they looked for a reward in both worlds.

We now come to the most eventful period of Berwick’s history. When, after the death of Alexander III of Scotland without issue, Edward I claimed the right to decide the succession, it was at Berwick that most of the negotiations were conducted, and it was in the great hall of Berwick Castle that the rival claims of Bruce and Baliol were argued. Three years later, in 1295, it became evident that trouble was impending, and Edward de-

manded that Berwick Castle, amongst others, should be placed in his hands. This the Scottish Parliament refused, and early in the following year something was done towards the fortifications of the town of Berwick by means of a ditch and palisade.¹

Edward spent Easter (March 25th) at Wark, some miles higher up the Tweed, and from thence sent a message to the "captains" of Berwick, offering liberal terms if they would surrender the town.² To this offer no answer was returned, and four days later Edward appeared before Berwick with a large army. The same terms were again offered and refused with contumely, while an attempt was made to fire the ships of the English fleet, which had entered the port. An assault followed, resulting in the easy capture of the town, which for a day and a-half was given up to slaughter and conflagration. Fifteen thousand persons lost their lives,³ and the survivors were banished from Berwick.

It is said that Edward caused a great fosse, 80 ft. wide and 40 ft. deep, to be dug between the Tweed and the sea on the north side of Berwick, and some have attributed to him the building of the mediæval town wall; but the latter supposition is certainly incorrect, and even the former seems doubtful. Edward's designs would have left Berwick no longer a frontier town, and it was rather his policy to hold Scotland by means of castles. The Chronicle of Lanercost states explicitly that the walls were built by Edward II. After the disaster to the English arms at Stirling in 1297, the Scots took the town of Berwick, but not the castle, the former being still unwalled.⁴ The town was recovered by the English in

¹ Chron. Lan. sub anno MCCXCVI: *Principalem regni portum et burgum Berwici munientes auxiliatores forenses adduxerunt.*

² Chron. Lan.: *Promittens eis incolumitatem corporum, integritatem opum, meliorationem legum et libertatum, remissionem injuriarum.*

³ Such is the statement of the Chronicle of Lanercost, and the writer of this passage was in Berwick immediately after the massacre. Other accounts give seven or eight thousand.

⁴ Chron. Lan.: *Scotti villam Berwici cum victoria intraverunt; villa nam tunc non erat murata, et ideo cito capiebatur ab Anglicis in fortitudine venientibus vel a Scottis.*

the following spring, and we hear little more of it during the remainder of the first Edward's reign, but its fortification must have been one of the first acts of his successor. In mentioning Berwick under the date August 15th, 1310, the Chronicle of Lanercost adds, “*quam villam rex Angliae muro forti et alto et fossa fecerat circumcingi :*” and this cannot refer to any work done by Edward I, as *rex Angliae* always means the reigning king. A later passage in the same Chronicle is still more explicit. In 1333 Edward III and Edward Balliol besieged Berwick, but the attack failed—“*propter fortitudinem et altitudinem muri, quem pater regis Angliae constitui fecerat dum villa erat in ditione sua.*” We may therefore conclude that Edward II began the town wall of Berwick soon after his accession in 1307, and that by 1310 the greater part of the circuit was complete ; but the section between the Bridge-house and the castle, where the declivity above the Tweed is almost precipitous, was built at a later date. It was on this side that Robert Bruce, with a large army, delivered a resolute but unsuccessful assault on a moonlight night in January, 1316 ; and the chronicler states that here the wall was not yet built.

An attempt had been made to surprise the castle on December 6th, 1312, and the account given in the Chronicle of Lanercost is interesting, as the writer was evidently in Berwick at the time, and he gives us a detailed description of the rope-ladders by means of which the Scots intended to scale the walls. They took two strong cords, he says, of a length equal to the height of the wall, and at the end of either cord they made a knot ; then they took a wooden board, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long, half a foot broad, and strong enough to bear the weight of a man, and in the extremities of the board they made two holes, through which the cords could be passed. When this was done, and the board rested on the knots, they made two more knots, a foot and a-half above the others, and fitted a similar board upon them, and so on till they came to the other ends of the cords. They also made an iron instrument, the upper part of which consisted of a rectangular hook, a foot in length ; the lower part, or shank, of the same length, ended in a round socket, into which

the point of a spear could be inserted, and on either side of the shank was a ring, to which one of the cords was attached. Every third step had *rotunditates quasdam*—curved projections—to keep the ladder from hanging too close to the wall, and the whole was raised by two men on the point of a strong spear of sufficient length. However, when only two ladders were in position, the barking of a dog alarmed the garrison and saved the castle, as in old times the geese saved Rome. The Scots fled, and left the two ladders behind them.¹

On April 2nd, 1318, the town of Berwick was captured by the Scots through the treachery of an Englishman named Peter de Spaldyng, but the castle held out till it was reduced by famine. The place was retained by the Scots till 1333, when it surrendered on the day after the English victory at Halidon Hill. It is to the early part of this period, and to the agency of Robert Bruce, that the wall between the Bridge-house and the castle has been attributed; but of this there is no definite record, and it may have, at any rate, been begun immediately after the night attack in 1316. The surrender of 1333 was on terms which preserved the property of the inhabitants, subject to the claims of the English who had been expelled in 1318; but all religious persons of Scottish origin were banished, though by means of a trick they contrived to carry away with them a large amount of conventional property. Henry Percy, second Lord Percy of Alnwick, and grandfather of the first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed *custos villaæ et castri*, and William de Burnetone, a former Mayor of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, became Mayor of the town.²

The history of Berwick is comparatively uneventful for the next twenty years; but in 1355 the Scots succeeded in surprising the town, though the English retained pos-

¹ The writer of this passage would have made an excellent archæologist, as he gives both measurements and references. He quotes the story of the geese of the Capitol from "Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro tertio, capitulo quarto, de Magnis; et Ambrosius in Exameron in Operc Quintae Diei."

² He appears to have been appointed Mayor by the King—a rare occurrence.



LORD'S MOUNT.
From a Photo. by D. Donaldson, Esq.

session of the castle. Edward III was in France at the time, but on hearing of the loss of Berwick he at once returned to England, and the place was recovered in January, 1356. According to the English chroniclers, Edward brought with him miners from the Forest of Dean, and their operations resulted in an early surrender ; but the Scottish historians say that the place was abandoned before the English King arrived, and that the Scots partially demolished the walls before they retired. In 1378 the castle was surprised by seven Scottish borderers, who received some reinforcement, and held out for eight days against an English army consisting of seven thousand archers and three thousand horse. This siege is memorable as the occasion on which the famous Hotspur first bore arms in serious warfare. He was then twelve years old, and had been knighted in the previous year. The castle was again betrayed to the Scots in 1384, but the Earl of Northumberland recovered possession by payment of a sum of 2,000 marks. It was still in the Earl's hands in 1405, when the failure of Scrope's conspiracy caused him to take refuge in Scotland. His adherents held it against Henry IV, who had entered Northumberland with an army of 37,000 men, but a single shot from a large bombard—probably the first piece of siege artillery used in this country—practically demolished one of the towers of the castle, and the garrison surrendered immediately.

After the Battle of Towton, in 1461, Henry VI took refuge in Scotland, and ceded Berwick to James III in return for a promise of assistance, which was very ineffectually kept. Berwick, however, remained in Scottish hands for over twenty years. In 1480 it was unsuccessfully besieged by an English army under the command of the Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III, but two years later it was captured without resistance, and remained in the possession of the English until the union of the Crowns in 1603. That is the end of Berwick's record of actual fighting ; but throughout the sixteenth century it was an important stronghold, and in particular a base for those expeditions into Scotland which the unsettled political condition of that country sometimes rendered necessary.

The reign of Queen Mary was a period of disturbance on the Border, during which some repair of the mediæval walls of Berwick seems to have been carried out, the church of St. Mary, near Scotsgate, being pulled down to supply the materials ; and it is probably to this time that we owe—at least in its present form—the Lord's Mount, or Murderer (so called from the cannon of that name)—a fort or tower at the north-east angle of the original town wall, fitted with gun-embrasures of small size, and of a type not unlike those of Camber Castle, between Rye and Winchelsea. Mary's death was followed by a critical period : the Queen of Scots was openly or covertly a claimant of the crown of England, the French were scheming to obtain a permanent hold over Scotland by her means, and a Spanish invasion was a peril not to be disregarded. Elizabeth and her ministers had a just idea of the importance of Berwick, which would have been a convenient landing-place for an invading force. During the opening years of Elizabeth's reign, a considerable amount of work was done for the repair and strengthening of the old walls ; and it is probable that the existing Bell Tower on the northern front was rebuilt at this time on the site of a similar Edwardian structure, as the four-centred arch of one of the doorways, by which the tower was entered from the adjoining stretch of wall, is evidently of about this date.

But the bombard of 1405 had long before this sounded the death-knell of fortifications of the mediæval type : the old-fashioned stone wall was inadequate to withstand the improved artillery of the day, while the old-fashioned flanking-towers could not house sufficient gun-power to protect the adjacent stretches of curtain, and were themselves particularly liable to be battered down by the besiegers' guns. Furthermore, an attack by artillery must be met by the same means ; fortifications of the mediæval type were ill-adapted for such a method of defence, and the importance of cannon rendered trained gunners necessary—an expensive item when there was a large circuit of wall to be defended, and the mediæval walls of Berwick were about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in circumference. These considerations led to the abandonment of the attempt to



THE BELL TOWER AND EDWARDIAN WALLS.
From a Photo. by D. Donaldson, Esq.

patch up the old fortifications ; and in 1560 it was determined to reconstruct the defences of the town in accordance with the new system, which was already coming into vogue on the Continent, and particularly in Italy.

The mediæval fortifications of Berwick consisted of the castle, which stood in a strong position at the north end of the town, and a town wall, 15 ft. to 22 ft. high, with a circuit of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, the castle itself forming part of the *enceinte*, as in the case of London, Nottingham, and Carlisle. Of these, unfortunately, very little remains, as a large portion was pulled down to supply material for the Elizabethan walls. Indeed, as the latter enclosed a small area, the removal of much of the mediæval work was necessary for military reasons. The railway station, constructed in 1849, covers a large part of the site of the castle, but some remains, from which most of the ashlarising has been removed, may be seen on the north side ; and travellers coming into Berwick by rail from the south cannot fail to notice the White Wall—a flanking wall which descends the steep slope to the bank of the Tweed, and connects the castle with the Water Tower at the edge of the river. This wall carries a flight of steps, which have been protected by battlements on either side, and in mediæval times may perhaps have been roofed over. The town wall had nineteen towers, but of the original $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles only some 50 or 60 yards remain, and the surviving portions, except the reconstructed Bell Tower, are in a fragmentary condition. Some idea of the magnitude of the fosse, which is said to have been 80 ft. wide and 40 ft. deep, may be obtained on the north side of the town, where some fragments of the wall, the Bell Tower, and the angle fort, called Lord's Mount, are also to be seen. On the south, the remains of the Black Watch Tower are incorporated in a later wall ; and on the west there is a small portion of the wall between the castle and the Bridge-house, erected after the attack of 1316.

The Elizabethan walls enclosed a much smaller area. The original plan seems to have left outside the fortifications that part of the town which lies nearest the mouth of the river, and is called the Ness ; and a wall, once

known as the Catwell Wall, was drawn in a straight line from the Bridge Gate to the Black Watch Tower. This wall has been traced in a few places, but Speed's map of 1564 shows no sign of it. If it was ever completed, it was not long maintained, and at some subsequent date the Edwardian Wall round the Ness was rebuilt. The existing wall in this quarter seems to be almost entirely Georgian, and is of less interest than the great bastioned



Berwick Walls : Brass Mount.

defences of the north and east sides. These defences consist of two demi-bastions: King's Mount,¹ at the south-east angle, and Meg's Mount, at the north-west; and three bastions, Windmill Mount, Brass Mount, and Middle Mount or Cumberland Bastion, with intervening stretches of curtain, and a fosse 200 ft. broad, in the middle of which there was originally a wet ditch, 12 ft.

¹ King's Mount was originally called Hunsdon's Old Mount. Possibly the name was changed when James I passed through Berwick in 1603.

wide and 8 ft. deep, supplied with water from a small lough that formerly existed near the site of the castle. The curtain consists of a massive bank of earth and stones, with a revetment of masonry, 12 ft. thick at the base and diminishing to 10 ft. The face of this masonry, which has a batter of about an inch to the foot, is of blocks of hard limestone. At the top of the batter is a projecting cordon, and above that a stone parapet of varying height, which seems to have originally been



Berwick Walls : Windmill Mount.

designed to form a breastwork, but the bank of earth was subsequently increased, forming an earthen parapet, which rises several feet above the coping of the stonework. The faces and flanks of the bastions have a masonry revetment similar to that of the curtain, but in neither case can the existing revetment be described as Elizabethan. The masonry is of a type which indicates a date not earlier than 1700 ; and as we learn from Fuller's *History of Berwick*, published in 1799, that between 1761 and 1770 the walls were almost com-

pletely rebuilt in many parts, the work done at that period may have included a general re-facing of the curtain and bastions.

It cannot, however, be doubted that the general design of these fortifications belongs to the early years of the reign of Elizabeth. Speed's map of 1564 shows the bastions and curtain practically in their present form, but without the earthen ramparts at the back of the masonry ; and various architectural details, to be noticed presently, are certainly of a late Tudor character. Camden's evidence also is fairly conclusive :

"Ex quo tempore reges nostri operibus subinde firmarunt et communierunt, maxime vero Regina nostra Elizabetha, quae nuper, hostium terrore civiumque praesidio, astrictiore ambitu intra vetera moenia excuso muro, firmissimo lapidum connexu compacto, circumclusit, quem rursum fossa profunda, continuo aggere, aggestitiis molibus et hypethraeis, ita praemunivit, ut oppugnabitibus omnem spem munitionum forma vel firmitas facile praecidat."¹

Here we have all the distinctive features of the existing fortifications—the *murus* or masonry revetment, the ditch, the *agger* or earth backing, and the *aggestitiae moles* or bastions, which are described as being *hypethraeae*, or open to the sky, indicating that the guns placed there were mounted *en barbette*, and not in inclosed and port-holed chambers or casemates, such as can be traced in the earlier work at Lord's Mount.²

Each of the bastions, except King's Mount, is surmounted by a Cavalier, *i.e.*, a large earthwork rising in the centre, with an earthen parapet and embrasures for cannon—the Cavalier of Brass Mount being particularly bold and effective ; indeed, so large that access to the space between the foot of the Cavalier and the parapet of the bastion has been obtained by throwing arches

¹ The quotation is from the edition of 1600. Camden collected his materials for the *Britannia* between 1571 and 1575, and the first edition was published in 1586.

² This seems to be the best explanation of the word *hypethraeis* ; but it is just possible that Camden used the word as a substantive, and that it refers to the "flankers," or open courts, to be mentioned presently.

BRASS MOUNT : EAST FLANKER.
From a Photo, by D. Donaldson, Esq.



over the flankers or recessed courts at either side. These Cavaliers were apparently not included in the original design, but were added at a later period.

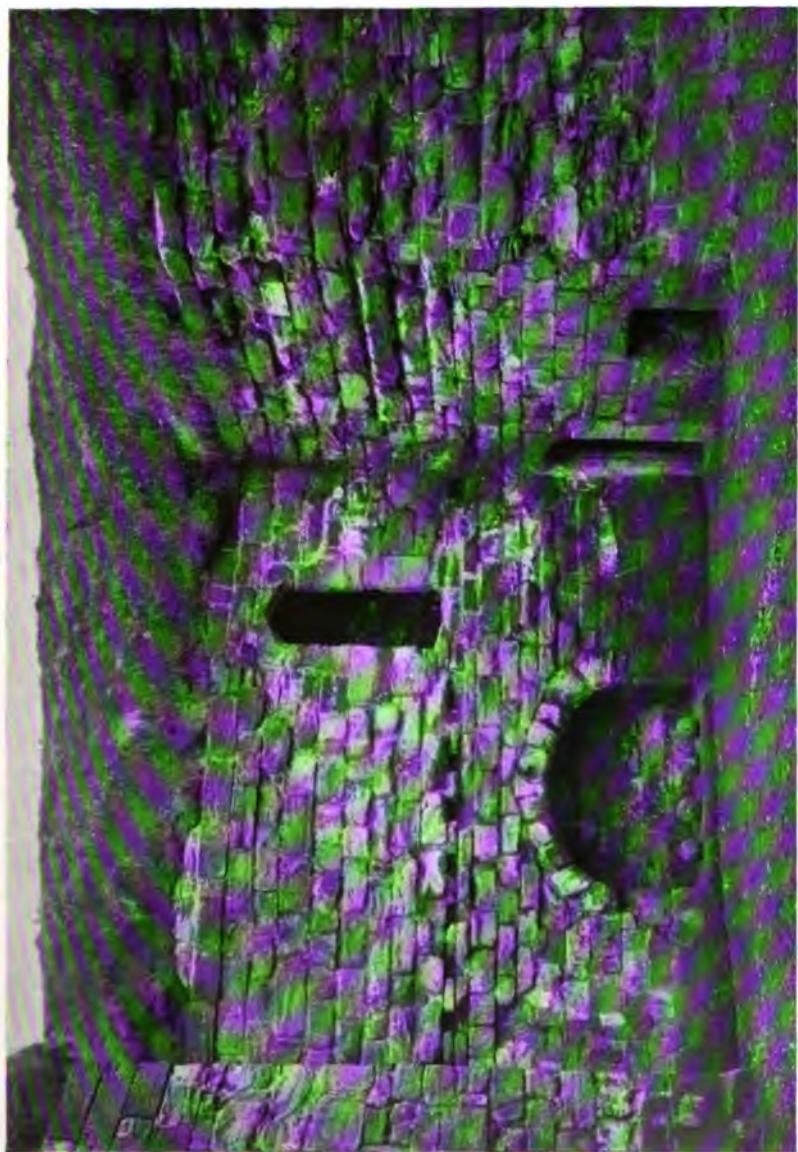


Brass Mount: Interior of Flanker.

The "flankers" already referred to form the most interesting feature of the fortifications. In a bastion of the ordinary type the flanks are brought straight back to join the curtain on either side; at Berwick the

line is in every case broken by a recess or small open court, surrounded on three sides by masonry of the same height as the revetment of the curtain and bastion, but, except for some feet at the outer end, of a different character. This masonry is not battered, but perpendicular, and is composed not of limestone, but of sandstone blocks, which appear to have been taken from the Edwardian walls. At the point of junction between the perpendicular and battered masonry, the flanker is crossed by an enclosing wall, which rises to the level of the cordon, except at Brass Mount, where the revetment of the bastion is particularly high. In every case this enclosing wall is pierced for two guns, and the stone gun-platforms exist behind them: the present walls are evidently of later date than the flankers themselves, but recent excavations in the east flanker of Brass Mount show that the base of the cross wall is composed of masonry of a different and presumably earlier character than the upper courses, and it is probable that the cross walls are part of the original design, but have been rebuilt. Each flanker has been entered by an arched tunnel of stone or brick, leading from a postern on the inner side of the rampart to a doorway with a Tudor heading on the curtain side of the flanker. In the centre of the rear wall is a recess under a four-centred arch, and on the bastion side is another small door, opening to a winding stair, which leads to a doorway in the rear wall, close to the bastion side, about 7 ft. above the ground level. There are indications of a wooden platform or gallery having been erected over the inner end of the flanker, at the level of the sill of the upper doorway. All these doors have Elizabethan headings, and in the walls on either side of the gun-platforms are recesses arched with bricks, which appear to be of the Elizabethan type. The inner end of each of the flankers of Brass Mount has been arched over, and the recess under each arch has, probably at a later time, been walled in and converted into a two-storeyed casemate or magazine.

The origin and purpose of these flankers present a problem which has not as yet been satisfactorily solved. Apparently they have been designed to enfilade the



MIDDLE MOUNT: INTERIOR OF FLANKER.
From a Photo. by D. Donaldson, Esq.

MIDDLE MOUNT: INTERIOR OF FLANKER.
From a Photo, by D. Donaldson, Esq.



adjoining stretch of the fosse in the event of a storming party attempting to reach and scale the curtain ; and it has been suggested that the upper doorways in the rear walls of the flankers, which command a good view of the fosse, curtain, and opposite flanker, were look-out stations for those who were to direct the fire of the guns. If this view of their purpose be correct, the flankers would be in effect masked batteries, which could not be seen by the assailants till they were close to the curtain, and could not be silenced by the besiegers, except perhaps by very accurate mortar fire. The chief objection, however, to this theory, is the fact that the flankers face each other in pairs at no great distance,¹ and at first sight there might seem to be some danger of the two batteries firing into one another ; but possibly this may have been obviated by the fact that the level of the gun-platforms is higher than the bottom of the fosse, and in firing at an attacking party the guns of both flankers would be depressed ; or it may have been intended that only one flanker should fire at a time, the gunners of the other meanwhile taking shelter, and that the purpose of the upper doorways already mentioned was to exchange signals, so that this arrangement might be carried out. Again, it is possible that the objection was not appreciated when the fortifications were designed, or that it only became serious at a subsequent date with the improvement of artillery. At any rate, we may regard the flankers of Berwick as an early experiment in the art of fortification, which was not followed by later engineers. Flankers of this type disappear, and other methods of enfilading the ditch were devised. At some unknown date all the flankers were partially filled with earth and converted into gardens ; but recently the Berwick Historic Monuments Committee has done much invaluable work in excavating and preserving these interesting features

¹ The approximate distances between the flankers are as follows :—

King's Mount to Windmill Mount	...	700 ft.
Windmill Mount to Brass Mount	...	550 ft.
Brass Mount to Middle Mount	...	450 ft.
Middle Mount to Meg's Mount	...	400 ft.

of the walls, and it is to be hoped that they will be able to complete the process.

The gates of the Elizabethan walls were originally four in number: Scotsgate, at the north end, now unfortunately modernised; Cowport, on the north-east, by which the Edinburgh road passed out of the town; Shoregate, giving access to the quay; and Bridge Gate, which was removed in 1825. Of these, Cowport alone presents interesting features. Most of the masonry appears to be Elizabethan, and resembles the interior of the flankers, and over the archway are the remains of machicolations; above these the cordon is continued from the adjacent stretches of curtain, this, and the parapet, being later additions, probably made when the walls were repaired.





ADEL CHURCH.

By CLAUDE S. BUCKINGHAM, Esq., M.A.



N quiet dignity, nigh to a crowded centre of commerce, stands this little ark-shaped gem of a Norman Church. Perhaps no other church of its size in the North of England is so eloquent of the architecture of the 1066 to 1189 period as this one; and that the Leeds folk themselves are cognisant of and appreciate its historical and picturesque value is evidenced in the directory device "To Adel Church" that milestone and signpost alike bear on the short stretch of road that separates the church from the Headingley end of the City. Approaching the church through its disproportionately—but nevertheless pleasantly—large God's-acre, we can tell at a glance, and rejoice accordingly, that there has been little tampering with the original character of the edifice. Two large square windows, of a seventeenth-century and unsightly appearance let into the south wall, and thus displacing two Norman lights, and a fourteenth-century leper window inserted in the church wall on the same side, seem to constitute, in conjunction with a modernised vestry, the sole additions to the fabric of this twelfth-century foundation. And we need not cavil, either, at the leper window, incongruous though it is with the rest of the building, and interfering, as it appears to do wantonly, with one of the buttresses. Such windows are not too commonly met with to be passed by with unconcern; and this one, moreover, is doubtless well authenticated, inasmuch as it is known that in former days there was situated a Lepers' Hospital in the neighbouring

town of Otley.¹ But after a cursory glance at the church, our gaze becomes immediately focussed on the south porch. What rare beauty and richness is here ! What varied and gorgeous mouldings ! What delightful sculpture ! The Southern Counties, with their much-be-lauded Iffleys and Barfrestons, and many another so-called model Norman church, may well be jealous of this glorious afterthought of the Norman builders at Adel ;



Adel Church : South Porch.

for such the porch appears to have been. The two severed heads of the corbel line assuredly point to this conclusion, and there are other indications. But let us make a detailed examination of this beautiful embellishment. A multi-recessed Norman archway is ever a pleasure to behold, and when (as in this case) the mould-

¹ This theory as to the origin and purpose of low side-windows must be regarded as doubtful. The question is discussed at length by the Rev. J. F. Hodgson in *Archæologia Eliana*, N. S., Parts 56 and 57.—ED.

ings—five in all—exhibit such a wealth of ornament and symbolic design, that pleasure is surely enhanced and intensified. Here, in the recesses before us, we find perfect examples of the zigzag, beak-head, and plain round mouldings, and on the pediment above the four sculptured symbolic figures of the Evangelists with the enthroned Christ in their midst. Immediately above this central figure is the Agnus Dei, the symbol of the Patron Saint (St. John the Baptist), surmounted in its turn at the apex of the porch by a hideous image of Satan, who seems to be scowling down at the goodly work beneath, or to be engaged in his pastime of “seeking whom he may devour.” Whether this latter conjecture be well-founded or not, it is certain that in the next guise in which we find the Evil One, viz., on the knocker within the porch, he has not only sought but discovered and brought some victim to his mouth. A terrible face it is again that meets us here, as that of some monster chewing with bestial satisfaction the game he has hunted and killed. But despite its gruesomeness this door-handle, wrought in fine bronze with much elaborate tracery about it, is a very clever piece of workmanship, and bears a striking resemblance to the well-known and gorgon-headed one on the door of Durham Cathedral. Inside the church the chief feature is the stately and well-preserved chancel-arch, recessed in three mouldings; and here, as in the porch, it is our privilege to admire some splendid specimens of Norman ornamentation, viz., of the beak-head (in the form of facial grotesques), lozenge, and zigzag orders.

What an amazing array of grotesque heads these are on the outermost moulding! We wonder what they mean. “If a guess might be hazarded,” writes a quondam rector of the church, “the prevalent idea seems to be that of parturition, or bringing forth, chiefly from the mouth of some very uncouth specimens of humanity or animals, who seem to delight in ejecting into the world their monstrous products.” “The representation,” he adds, “is too indelicate; otherwise we might suppose it to be a symbol of regeneration, on our entrance into the

sanctuary of the church through the chancel-arch."¹ The corbel line of heads round the exterior of the church, being of precisely the same nature, affords us similar food for reflection ; but it were well, we think, not to distress ourselves too much in a search for either their actual or symbolic meanings, but rather to value them as exceedingly interesting examples of a bygone style of architecture. The sculptured devices on the capitals supporting



Adel Church : Chancel Arch.

the arch are likewise full of interest, if less of speculation. It would take too long to describe them all in detail here. Most of the designs are obvious enough ; but some require more than passing notice, notably those on the capitals of the first columns on the north and south sides of the arch. The northern capital represents a Christian soldier

¹ The question of symbolism in Norman ornament is a large one, and widely different views may be held on the subject. We are not prepared to admit that the carver—*e.g.*, of the beak-heads—aimed at more than ornamentation.—ED.

or knight in the form of a centaur, fighting with bow and arrows against a dragon (Satan again here probably symbolised). This—the centaur—is supposed to have been the badge of King Stephen ; and, if such be the case, a date is at once affixed to the church. The southern capital represents a knight on horseback (thought by some to be Stephen himself), clad in vizor, helmet, kite-shaped shield and buckler, and balancing his lance ; and these accoutrements, being peculiar to their age, would alone appear sufficient to establish the date of the church. Moreover, as the use of the nasal visor went out of fashion about the time that Stephen was taken prisoner by the Earl of Gloucester in 1141, it seems reasonable to assume that the church was built (or rebuilt) and finished between the years 1135 (the date of the King's accession) and 1141 ; and indeed the whole character of the work—later Norman, with its rich embellishments—would seem to confirm this. Other curious tableaux exhibited on these capitals are those representing the Baptism of our Lord : a special wave, from which some weird quadruped is drinking (Satan again !) seems to have surged up for the purpose—and the Descent from the Cross, wherein it cheers one to see Satan for the last time symbolised, and that, too, in the guise of an animal with tail between his legs and averted head, retreating in a woeful state of discomfiture and humiliation. These repeated effigies of Satan in divers shapes and forms throughout the church are supposed to illustrate the fact that the Tempter is ever with us, dogging our footsteps, harassing and tormenting at every turn. Yet it is a difficult matter to refrain from wishing that the thought were not so unduly laboured, or the lesson so vividly impressed upon the mind.

There are neither aisles nor transepts in Adel Church. The windows—the narrow Norman lights—are all highly elevated on the walls, and were thus perhaps protections from the arrows of the enemy. The original Norman font near the entrance-door is an interesting object. It is quite plain, and octagonally shaped. In the vestry have been placed the collection of curious stones discovered at the foundations of the church in 1866, and which are gilt

about by so much mystery. Visitors should on no account omit applying at the Rectory for permission to see them. Various conjectures have been made as to the purposes they served in the past ; but whether they are Saxon or Norman, Christian or heathenish, tombstones or crosses, is a widely debateable question, which hardly comes within the sphere of the present Paper. The last restoration of the church—a very happy one—was effected in 1879. To the notice-board on the south wall is affixed a short written description of the church recording this fact. What a blessing it would be if all, and not merely a few (as at present), churches of antiquarian interest were to adopt this method of imparting information to visitors !





Proceedings of the Association.

WEDNESDAY, APRIL 17TH, 1907.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., VICE-PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Member was duly elected.—

C. Forster, Esq., 80, Warwick Road, Carlisle.

Mr. T. S. Bush read a Paper, illustrated by a fine series of lantern-slides, on "The Lansdown Explorations, near Bath," a short account of which has already appeared in the *Journal*.¹

Mr. Bush began by exhibiting a plan of the field in which the excavations were carried out, showing the trenches. There was no sign on the surface of any walls underneath, and trenches were necessary to probe the ground, the walls when met with being followed. In nearly every case the walls were found to be about 9 ins. below the surface, and standing only 9 ins. high, the depth to the rock being 18 ins. So far, only one building has been opened up; this measures 52 ft. long by 25 ft. wide, with a cross wall at 11½ ft. from the north end. All the other walls are so irregular that at present it is not possible to make a definite plan of them. Some of the walls are built of flat stones, and others of boulders. Of what the upper part of the walls consisted it is impossible to say, but the occurrence of a few stone tiles—one with a nail in it—shows that some of the roofs, at all events, must have been tiled. All that can be said at present is that there is no villa with tessellated pavement, etc., but that the site has been occupied.

A large number of the slides exhibited showed the various relics discovered in the course of the excavations. These included three

¹ Vol. xii, N.S., p. 289.

stone coffins, all hewn out of the solid. The first lay east and west, with the head to the west, both the cover and coffin having been broken through at about the shoulder of the skeleton. The interior measurements of this coffin were 5 ft. 10 ins. long, the width 17½ ins. at the head and 8 ins. at the foot, the depth 7 ins. at the head and 10 ins. at the foot. It was full of earth, which, on careful removal, revealed the skeleton of a man, the bones about the shoulders being somewhat out of place. No trinkets were found, but at the feet were eighty-six hobnails and a cleat. This coffin, with the skeleton, has been placed in the Museum of the Literary Institution, Bath.

Lying on the outside of the coffin, on the south side, was a human skull, with bones, and at the north side two skulls and bones ; and not far away was the jaw of a child, having a green stain on it, presumably from a coin having been placed between the teeth. Close to the coffin was a coin of Constans. The second coffin was about 6 ft. from the first, lying north-west to south-east, with the head to the north-west ; the cover was in three parts, with close-fitting joints. The interior measurements were 5 ft. 10 ins. long, the width 1 ft. 3½ ins. at the head, 1 ft. 4½ ins. at the centre, and 1 ft. 2 ins. at the foot, the depth throughout being 8½ ins. The ends were square. It contained the skeleton of a woman, the face and ribs somewhat decayed, but otherwise complete ; there were 116 hobnails at the feet, but no other relics.

The interior measurements of the third coffin were 5 ft. 7 ins. long, 13 ins. wide at the head, 14 ins. at the centre, and 11 ins. at the foot, the depth being 8 ins. at the head and 9½ ins. at the foot ; the cover, in two parts, was 4½ ins. thick. This coffin was full of soil, which was carefully sifted, a few fragments of pottery and about fifty hobnails being found. The skeleton lay with its head to the east. On either side of the coffin was a wall, forming a kind of vault.

Of the coins unearthed, one was a rude British coin of silver, weighing 15 grains ; obverse, head to right ; reverse, horse to left. One hundred and sixteen Roman coins were discovered, covering a period of about 250 years, from Antoninus Pius to the end of the fourth century, among them being a *denarius* of Septimius Severus, and an interesting *Nummus Centenionalis* of Constantine the Great, of which there is no specimen in the British Museum.

Of other relics there was a great variety, including the head of a woman, 5½ ins. high, carved out of oolite, parts of pilasters, of querns, and of moulds for pottery ; the last-named being mainly of white lias, though some were of oolite. Some quartzite rubbers were also found, as

well as whetstones and a great quantity of fragments of pottery, including several hundred rims, all differing in section, a painted tile, some pieces of painted pottery, fragments of "Samian" ware—some with the potter's mark. The other finds included bone pins, glass beads, and fragments of glass; counters for games, spindle-whorls, and flint scrapers; and of bronze work, the mosaic brooch already illustrated in the *Journal*; several bow-shaped and other *fibulae*, some of them enamelled, spoons, armlets, tweezers, etc.; in iron, a *fibula*, shoes for bullock, horse, and pony, *styli*, knives, keys, cleats, hobnails, a great variety of nails, spear-heads, etc., as well as lead and iron ore, and slag.

NOTE.

Mr. Bush has recently sent us the following note with regard to further excavations on the same site:

"During explorations in May last, three buildings were unearthed. One had a long north wall, with a room at the west end 12 ft. 3 ins. by 5 ft. 9 ins., its two walls extending 8 ft. to the south, and being there broken up, as owing to the slope of the ground the foundations come close to the surface. The second was in part built on an artificial mound made up of the loose stones overlying the main rock. The greater part of this—with, of course, any building that was on it—has been removed, the stones probably being used for the modern boundary walls. The only walls remaining are the north, 24 ft. long, the ends, each 7½ ft., and one of 11 ft. extending to the east, all being about 2 ft. 9 ins. thick. The third building is at the west end of the field. The foundations of two walls, 2 ft. 6 ins to 3 ft. 3 ins. wide, were followed out up to the boundary wall, and a continuance of one of them into the next field was proved; but more could not be done, as the field was laid up for mowing. Near by was the sill of a doorway, having oblong holes at each end for wooden door-posts. These walls give promise of something of more importance being opened up than anything yet met with on this site. It is hoped to commence further research early in September."

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, MAY 1ST, 1907.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The ballot was declared open, and, after the usual interval, was taken, with the following result :—

President.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents.

Ex officio—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., EARL MARSHAL; THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.; THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.; THE MARQUESS OF GRANBY; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE; THE EARL NELSON; THE LORD MOSTYN; COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN, K.C.M.G.; THOMAS HODGKIN, Esq., D.C.L., F.S.A.; R. E. LEADER, Esq., B.A.; LIEUT.-COLONEL CLIFFORD PROBYN; M. J. SUTTON, Esq., J.P.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF
DURHAM, D.D.
SIR JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L.,
F.R.S., F.S.A.
PROFESSOR JOHN FERGUSON, LL.D.
I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.
ROBERT HOVENDEN, Esq., F.S.A.

T. CANN HUGHES, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
W. E. HUGHES, Esq., F.R.Hist.Soc.
REV. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, M.A.
R. DUPPA LLOYD, Esq., F.R.Hist.Soc.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
GEORGE PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.
J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.N.A.
SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.,
Brooklyn Lodge, Mill Hill, Barnes.

Honorary Secretaries.

GEORGE PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.,
1, Gresham Buildings, Basinghall Street, E.C.

J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.,
8, John Street, Adelphi, W.C.

Council.

ROBERT BAGSTER, Esq.
REV. H. C. DE LAFONTAINE, M.A.
W. DERHAM, Esq., M.A., LL.M.
EMANUEL GREEN, Esq., F.S.A.,
F.R.S.L.,
GORDON P. G. HILLS, Esq.
S. W. KERSHAW, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

BASIL LAWRENCE, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.
ANDREW OLIVER, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.
J. H. PORTER, Esq.
W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.
E. G. TOOKER, Esq.
CHARLES J. WILLIAMS, Esq.
T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq., F.R.Hist.Soc.

Auditors.

CECIL DAVIS, Esq.

W. A. CATER, Esq.

Mr. R. H. Forster, Honorary Treasurer, read the following.—

Treasurer's Report.

" I have much pleasure in reporting that the year 1906 was financially a prosperous one for the Association, the accounts showing a credit balance of £73 3s. 3d., due to an increased income and a

British Archaeological Association.

INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31ST, 1906.

	RECEIPTS.	£ s. d.	EXPENDITURE.	£ s. d.
To Entrance Fees	.	7 7 0	By Printing and Illustrating <i>Journal</i> (4 Parts)	127 18 6
" Subscriptions	.	175 7 0	Postages and Secretarial Expenses	25 12 11
" Life ditto	.	16 15 0	Rent in the <i>Athenaeum</i>	2 0 0
" Arrears of Subscriptions	.	36 15 0	Rent for Year	13 13 0
" Sale of Publications	.	10 10 6	Archaeological Index	1 17 6
" Illustration Fund	.	6 2 0	Stationery and Sundry Printing	31 12 8
" Profit on Nottingham Congress	.	40 5 0	Proportion of Life Subscription to Reserve	10 10 0
" Bonus on Fire Policy	.	16 15 2	Amount transferred to Grant Fund	16 15 2
		<hr/> £308 16 8	" Balance	5 13 8
		<hr/> £308 16 8		73 3 3

BALANCE SHEET FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31ST, 1906.

	LIABILITIES.	£ s. d.	ASSETS.	£ s. d.
To Creditors	.	2 15 0	By Stock of <i>Journals</i> valued at	100 0 0
" Addition to Reserve	.	10 10 0	" Valuation of Library	250 0 0
" Balance of Grant Fund	.	11 10 2	" Investment in Consols	12 1 0
" Surplus Account —	.	<hr/>	" Deposit in Savings Bank	53 17 8
Surplus, December 31st, 1905	£401 9 3	<hr/>	" Cash at Bank	83 9 0
Add Balance for 1906	73 3 3	<hr/> £499 7 6		<hr/> £499 7 8

We have examined the Books with the Vouchers produced to us, and find the same to be correct.

(Signed)

GORDON P. G. HILLS
CECIL T. DAVIS Auditors.

decreased expenditure. The chief increases have been in annual subscriptions, £175 7s., as against £138 12s. for 1905; and in arrears of subscriptions, £36 15s., as against £6 6s. The profit on the Nottingham Congress (£40 5s.) was less than the profit realised in 1905, but the amount was adequate and satisfactory.

"On the expenditure side an important saving has been effected, owing to the affairs of the Association being now carried on entirely by Honorary Officers. The cost of producing the *Journal* has risen about £11—not a large increase in view of the issue of four Parts during the year; and against this may be set an increase of £3 2s. in donations to the Illustration Fund.

"During the year 1906 the business of the Westminster Fire Office, in which the Association held a fully-paid Septennial Policy, was taken over by the Alliance Assurance Company. As a result of the transaction the Association will, on the expiration of the present policy, receive a free policy for twenty-eight years, and has been paid £16 15s. 2d. in cash. This sum has, by direction of the Council, been made the nucleus of a grant fund, for the purpose of aiding archaeological work, and five guineas have been voted to the fund for the preservation of the chapel of the Hospital of St. James at Wigington, near Tamworth. Since the closing of the accounts for 1906, assistance has also been given to the Corbridge, Manchester, Red Hills, and Lansdown Excavation Funds.

"During the current year a settlement has been effected with Mr. Nutt with regard to sales of *Journals*, etc., during the three years 1904, 1905, and 1906; and after the deduction of commission and a charge of £10 10s. per annum for housing the stock, the sum of £40 11s. 11d. has been paid to the Association. From this amount a sum of £20 has been allocated by the Council to the Grant Fund. Mr. Nutt will continue to sell on commission, keeping a small stock in hand for that purpose, but the charge of £10 10s. per annum will be saved, as the bulk of the stock is being housed by Mr. Clift and myself.

"With regard to 1907, the prospects of the Association appear to be satisfactory. The abolition of entrance-fees may cause some direct loss, but it is hoped that this will be balanced by an increase of membership. There is still, unfortunately, a large amount outstanding in arrears of subscriptions, principally due from Associates who owe for at least three years; and with such cases the Council will have to deal before long. It is not to be expected that so large an amount of arrears will be recovered as in 1906, but the annual subscriptions should produce more. Altogether, we may expect the income of the Association

to be well above the expenditure, without taking into account any profit which may be derived from the Congress of 1907. We stand in a much stronger position than we occupied a few years ago; but the strength and usefulness of the Association will be greatly increased by a larger number of subscribing members, and it is to be hoped that renewed efforts will be made in this direction."

Mr. J. G. N. Clift, Honorary Secretary, then read the following:—

Secretaries' Report for the year ending December 31st, 1906.

"We have the honour to report to the President and members of the Association as follows:

"After deducting losses by death, resignation, and other causes, the total number of members stands at 260, forty-six of these being life-members. This total appears to show a decrease from the total of 271 given in the report of last year, but we find that the last-mentioned number should be corrected to 256. Twenty-two new members have been elected during the period covered by this report.

"Taken as a whole, the period under review may be said to mark a distinct advance in the prosperity and usefulness of the Association. In the field of practical work during the year, it is not possible to pass over the solid work done by our Honorary Treasurer at Corbridge, by Mr. T. S. Bush on Lansdown, by Mr. I. C. Gould on the Red Hills in Essex, and by Mr. H. R. H. Southam at Haughmond Abbey. It is to practical workers that the Association has to look for results; and it is to be hoped that more of our members will take advantage of the numerous opportunities that constantly arise for this kind of work.

"A Congress was held at Nottingham in July, 1906, and a fair accession of strength to our ranks was one of the results. The Congress this year will be held at Weymouth, and all arrangements are proceeding smoothly under the supervision of a Committee composed of Messrs. Keyser, Forster, and Clift. A small Exhibition of Antiquities is being organised, and numerous promises of support have been received. The chief item in the exhibition will be an attempt to gather together the Municipal Seals of England as a collection.

"Various suggestions for improvements in the working and general usefulness of the Association have been received, and it is expected that a Committee will be appointed at an early date to advise the Council as to their adoption.

"We are glad to report that it has been possible to resume the quarterly issue of the *Journal*, which has shown a notable improvement, both in subject-matter and illustrations, over the numbers

immediately preceding the Volume for 1906. It is proposed that the Volume for the current year shall consist of Four Parts, averaging eighty pages each.

“*GEO. PATRICK,* } *Hon.*
 J. G. N. CLIFT, } *Secretaries.*”

A discussion followed with regard to the possibility of obtaining new quarters for the meetings and other work of the Association ; and eventually a resolution was adopted, requesting the Council to appoint a Committee to consider and report upon the question, and also to report generally on the position of the Association.

Mr. Allen S. Walker then drew the attention of the meeting to the proposed demolition of the Church of St. Alphage, London Wall, and the following resolution was carried unanimously :—

“That the members of the British Archaeological Association, in Annual General Meeting assembled, have heard with much regret that it is proposed to destroy the remaining portion of St. Alphage’s Church, London Wall, and would greatly deplore the destruction of the tower and Decorated doorway therein, and would urge upon all concerned the desirability of preserving this last remnant of one of the mediæval Spitals of London.”

WEDNESDAY, MAY 15TH, 1907.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., VICE-PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following member was duly elected :—

R. Abercromby Gordon, Esq., M.A., LL.M., 1, Essex Court, Temple, E.C.

A number of Palæolithic implements were exhibited and described by Mr. William Seward. They form the subject of a note which will be found on a later page.

A Paper was read by Mr. Allen S. Walker on “The Church of St. Alphage, London Wall,” which is threatened with demolition, owing to the union of the parish with that of St. Mary Aldermanbury. A portion of the tower, with a fine doorway of the Decorated period, is the last remaining fragment of Elsing Spital, and this, it is hoped, may be preserved.

WEDNESDAY, JUNE 19TH, 1907.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., VICE-PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

Mr. R. H. Forster read a Paper on “The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed,” illustrated by lantern-slides, most of which were kindly lent by Mr. Duncan Donaldson, of Berwick.



Archaeological Notes.

THE ESSEX RED HILLS EXPLORATION.

By courtesy of the Red Hills Exploration Committee we are able to add to the information given in a previous number of the *Journal*.¹

In September last the Committee commenced the work of excavating in the parish of Langenhoe, Dr. Laver having secured permission to examine some characteristic Red-hills there. Of the three mounds which were examined systematically, the first proved the most interesting. It was, unlike most examples, quite complete, no portion of its soil having been removed for agricultural purposes. In shape it was roughly square, with a smaller square at the north-west corner. The whole was surrounded by a very distinct ditch, having a bank on its inner scarp, and the whole of the surface within the bank was crossed by narrow stretches—a recognised sign of early cultivation. On cutting a section right across the mound from east to west, and digging holes and trenches at various other parts, the southern portion was found to consist of the usual red earth, but the northern part proved to be of ordinary marsh mud. In the red earth were found objects which seem to be common to all Red-hills, namely, many fragments of exceedingly rude red pottery, a few “wedges” and “T-pieces” of burnt red ware, and some portions of hard vitrified slag, together with some animal bones, and a few small fragments of a dark-coloured domestic ware of early date.

The second mound examined lay at a rather higher level—just on the line at which the marsh ceases and firm rising ground begins. The objects found in it differed somewhat from those found in the other mounds examined. In addition to the usual fragments of red pottery (described above), there were discovered in its lower strata exceptionally large quantities of slag, animal bones (including portions of red-deer antlers), and fragments of the dark domestic ware noticed above: the latter including the greater portion of a large and highly-decorated bowl, which appears to be of the Late-Celtic period.

The third hill was of a slightly different type again, standing boldly above the level of the marsh, unlike the other two. Unfortunately, a

¹ See *Journal*, vol. xiii, N.S., p. 71.

large portion of its soil had been removed for agricultural purposes, but the fact that it had once been surrounded by a fosse or ditch was clearly obvious. The usual objects were found in it.

In addition to the systematic work done with pick and shovel in the examination of these three hills, other hills in their immediate vicinity were examined more cursorily. In these, also, numerous objects were found.

In the case of all these hills, many careful measurements, sections and levels were taken, and other observations were made. These will prove, it is believed, of much value when other Red-hills have been examined, and the time has come for the Committee to issue its final report. The various objects found were packed in cases and removed to London, where they will undergo careful examination, comparison, and classification.

Another very important department of the Committee's work was undertaken by Mr. W. H. Dalton, F.G.S., who devoted some three weeks to the work of accurately mapping the sites of all the known Red-hills in the Langenhoe, Wigborough, and Mersea district. During the present summer, he hopes to deal similarly with those in the neighbourhood of Tollesbury.

Much work requires to be done before it will be possible to say that the Red-hills of the Essex coast—to say nothing of others elsewhere—have been adequately examined. At the present stage the Committee feels itself unable to endorse any one of the various theories which have been advanced to explain the origin and uses of the Red-hills, deeming that none of those theories agrees with all the known facts.

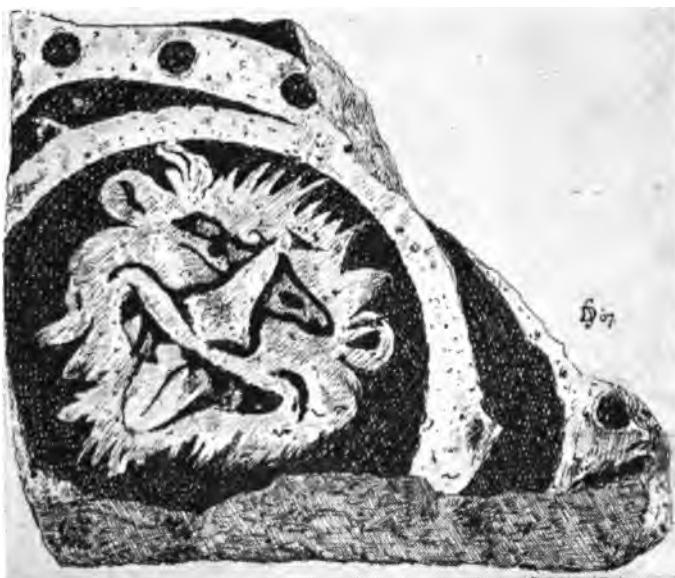
Thus far, the Committee has confined its attention to a single district only; and even there many mounds which promise valuable results still await examination. It is even more important that work should be undertaken in other districts, where probably new features may present themselves, throwing light on the problem to be solved. There is, for example, at East Tilbury a mound which, though it does not consist of red earth, presents many of the characteristics of a Red-hill. This the Committee proposes to examine at an early date, as well as other mounds at Goldhanger and elsewhere. For this purpose the Committee is in need of further funds, and we sincerely hope that those who are interested in sound archæological research will provide adequate means for the continuance of the work.

EXCAVATIONS AT HAUGHMOND ABBEY.

By the kindness of Mr. H. R. H. Southam, F.S.A., we are able to give some particulars of the excavations which have been carried out

on this site, in continuation of those which we noticed last year.¹ The results obtained are of great importance, as the form and great extent of the Abbey buildings can now be seen at a glance.

The church was originally an early twelfth-century building, but it was considerably enlarged at a later date, its full length being over 220 ft. The whole of the outer walls are now exposed, and the main features may easily be traced. It had three distinct levels. The east end is some 14 ft. or 15 ft. higher than the west end, and was reached by a number of steps at intervals, which must have given the whole



Portion of Tile from Haughmond Abbey.

church a most imposing effect. The floor of the middle level had become worn at an early period, and was raised and covered with new tiles, some of which—of poor quality—remain. The bases of three fine thirteenth-century columns are exposed, two having part of the columns standing; the lower parts of the walls of the north porch also remain. In the nave an incised slab has been laid bare, on which is the figure of a lady in early sixteenth-century costume, with an inscription showing that she was Ankerita, daughter of John Leighton and wife of Richard Mynde, and that she died on the Feast of the

¹ See *Journal*, vol. xii, N.S., p. 215.

Chair of St. Peter,¹ in the year 1528. At the east end, right on the rock, is the altar platform.

It has not been necessary to excavate in the Chapter House, as this room was converted into part of the domestic premises of the Barker family, who held the property after the Dissolution, and evidently inserted in it side-walls to support a mediæval timber roof brought from some other building. It is interesting to note that the figures on each side of the doorway of the Chapter House and its flanking windows are of much later date than the main structure, and have been cut out of the stonework *in situ*. They represent (commencing from the left as one faces the building), (1) An Abbot ; (2) St. Thomas of Canterbury ; (3) St. Catherine, with wheel and sword, standing on



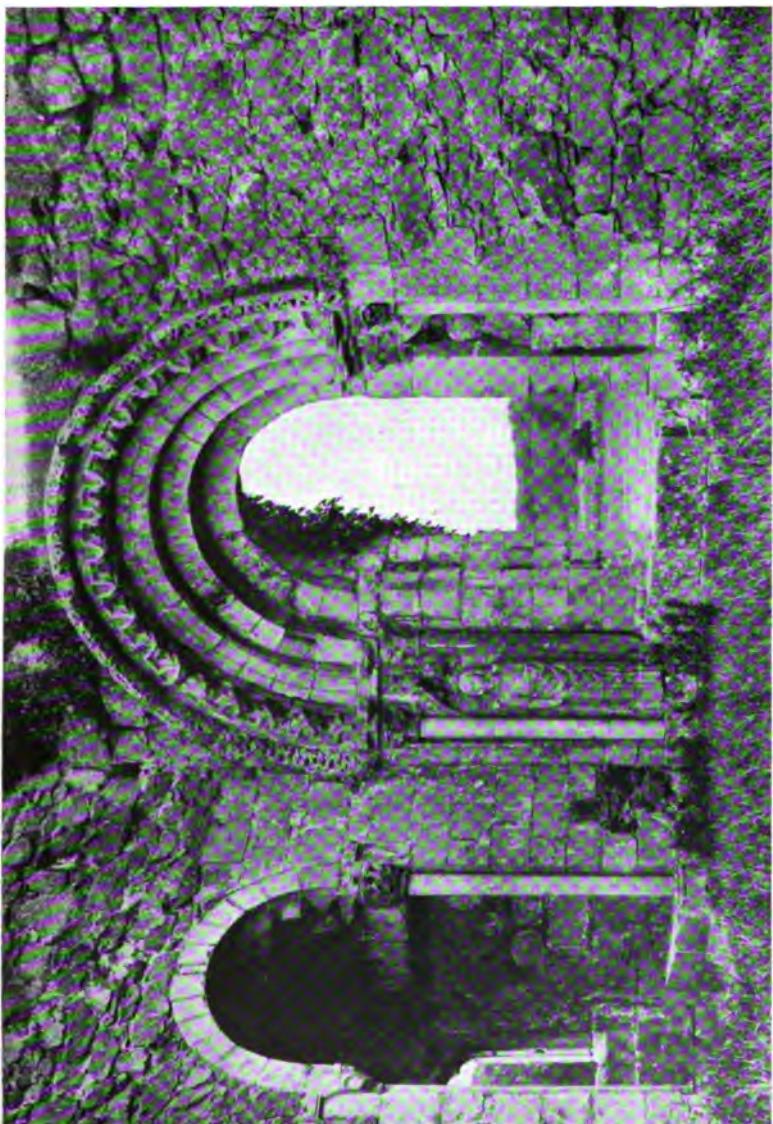
Base of Column, Haughmond Abbey.

the head of a crowned king ; (4) St. John the Evangelist, with palm branch and book ; (5) St. John the Baptist, with the Holy Lamb on a roundel ; (6) St. Margaret, standing on a dragon ; (7) An Abbess ; (8) St. Michael, with his sword, and his foot on the Dragon.

In the garden is a long range of buildings, showing the columns and vaulting over which was the dormitory, and at the south end are domestic offices, lavatories, etc. On the south side of the Infirmary, which has often been called the Guest Hall, is a door leading into the garden ; and there seems to be no doubt that this must have been the door of the Infirmary chapel, which has completely disappeared. At the west end of the Infirmary hall are the doors which led under the large window to the kitchens, but very little of this work can now be found. On the north side of the church, in the field, some little

¹ February 22nd.

HAUGHMOND ABBEY: WEST PROCESSIONAL DOOR.



distance away, are the remains of what was evidently the gatehouse. Between the gatehouse and the church were probably the Guest-houses, and to the west of the gatehouse was a pond; part of the retaining banks on the south side still remain.

We are indebted to the Proprietors of the *Shrewsbury Chronicle* for the illustrations printed in the text.

PALÆOLITHIC IMPLEMENTS FROM HANWELL.

OUR Vice-President, Mr. C. H. Compton, has kindly supplied us with the following note on the Palæolithic implements exhibited at the Meeting of the Association on May 5th, 1907.

"The whirligig of time has removed me to Hanwell, where I have made the acquaintance of Mr. William Seward, a member of a family which for some generations past has owned property in that neighbourhood. For the last ten years Mr. Seward and his brother have held, under Lord Jersey, an extensive gravel pit. Hanwell has for some time past been developing from an agricultural to a residential neighbourhood, and the Seward family has been largely engaged in this development, in the course of which numerous flint implements have from time to time been discovered; but no care was taken for their collection, and they have been dispersed among seekers after such articles. But some five years ago, Mr. Seward made an arrangement with his workmen that all implements and other deposits discovered by them should be handed over to him, and the result is the collection exhibited.

"Sir John Evans states¹ that Mr. J. Allen Brown, F.G.S., has described specimens from (*inter alia*) Hanwell. These, no doubt, were discovered during building operations. The implements exhibited on May 15th have never been previously shown, except privately. They were found in yellow brick earth above the blue clay. The geological formation of the site is described in a Paper by Mr. J. Logan Lobley, F.G.S.²

"Some pottery, which was also exhibited, was found about 2 ft. below the surface. Mr. Reginald Smith, of the British Museum, considers that it belongs to the Bronze Age."

We are also indebted to Mr. J. G. N. Clift for the following information:—

"The Palæolithic implements exhibited by Mr. William Seward form a very characteristic little series from the neighbourhood of

¹ *Ancient Stone Implements*, 2nd edit. (1897), chap. xxiii (*River Drift Implements*), p. 591, referring to the *Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. ix, p. 316; and *The Proceedings of the Geological Association*, vol. xiv, p. 153.

² *The Annals of Ealing*, p. 299.

Hanwell. They are chiefly remarkable for their very perfect condition and beautiful patination. There were included in the exhibit two Neolithic implements, and I cannot but hold that they came from the higher level, and that their presence in the gravel was the result of accident. The patination of one of them, a rough axe, is curious, as it is almost identical with the characteristic patination of Egyptian specimens that I have examined.

"I have selected three of the palæoliths, which appear to be fairly characteristic specimens, and their descriptions are as follows:—

"No. 1. A tongue-shaped implement of a rich dark-brown colour, with lighter markings. The patches of original crust, particularly one near the point, are worth noting. The patination of the reverse side is very much lighter, and the implement shows no sign of abrasion. Length, $5\frac{1}{2}$ ins. ; width, 3 ins. ; thickness, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in.

"No. 3. A boldly-worked implement of chert, $4\frac{1}{2}$ ins. long, $2\frac{7}{8}$ ins. wide, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. It shows signs of abrasion, and is somewhat clumsy in comparison with No. 1.

"No. 3. A delightful little implement, $2\frac{9}{16}$ ins. long, 2 ins. wide, and $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick. The patination is mottled dark greenish-brown and yellow, and the more prominent facets are slightly abraded."

EXCAVATIONS AT RIBCHESTER.

We are much indebted to Mr. Thomas May, F.S.A. Scot., for the following information with regard to the excavations carried out by him in the centre of the well-known Roman fortification at Ribchester, in North Lancashire, from November 12th to December 13th, 1906, and from April 8th to May 9th of this year. The principal results were the uncovering of the foundations and portions of the superstructure of the outer walls of the headquarters building¹ for nearly

¹ It has been customary to call a building of this kind the *praetorium*, but the term is not satisfactory, and it is now generally considered that *principia* is more likely to be the correct designation. *Praetorium* is properly the headquarters of a general commanding an army in the field, or the official residence of the governor of a province. The word occurs in two inscriptions found at Chesterholm (*Vindolana*), close to the Roman Wall in Northumberland (*Lapidarium Septentrionale*, 244 and 251; Hübner, *Inscr. Brit. Lat.*, 703 and 704); and in one found at Lanchester, in Durham (*Lap. Sept.*, 686; Hübner, 432): all three instances being altars dedicated *GENIO PRÆTORII*, and not necessarily referring to a building within the fortress in which the inscription was set up. *Principia* occurs in an inscription found at Lanchester (*Lap. Sept.*, 700; Hübner, 446), recording the restoration of *principia et armentaria contapa*, and in another from Bath of a similar nature—*principia ruina oppresa* (Hübner, 62). Originally, *principia* indicated an open space in a camp, in which were the tents of the general and other officers, and where speeches were made

their whole length. This noble edifice was found to have consisted of two open courts of different size and design, which seem from the description to bear a strong resemblance to the *principia* at Housesteads on the Roman Wall. The western or inner court, 82½ ft. square, has been surrounded on three sides by a portico of stone pillars, one of the bases being found *in situ*, and on the fourth side was the *sacellum*, and probably six smaller chambers. The outer court, 82½ ft. by 44½ ft., has had walls of lighter construction, and on three sides a portico supported by wooden pillars. On the fourth side traces were found of an imposing row of pillars, of which the bases of three were in position, in front of the entrance to the inner court.

Further excavations, with a view to fixing the exact position of the outer walls on the north and west sides of the fort, have proved the existence of the two outer walls, the external line being probably a later extension, perhaps made to compensate for encroachment by the Ribble, which has now cleared away about a third of the area of the fort.

We understand that an illustrated report will be published by the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society and the Manchester Branch of the Classical Association.

THE ROMAN BRIDGE AT CORBRIDGE-ON-TYNE.

LAST year we gave some particulars¹ with regard to this bridge, the foundations of which are still visible in the bed of the Tyne, close to the site of the Roman city of Corstopitum. With a view to ascertaining whether any remains of the northernmost water-piers still exist in the alluvial soil of the north bank, Messrs. T. E. and R. H. Forster visited the place in April, accompanied by Mr. Robert Wood, of Morpeth, a well-known expert in boring for mining purposes; and a short account of their operations may prove interesting.

The probable site of the seventh water-pier from the south side was ascertained by measurement from marks left when the survey of the bridge was made last year, and boring was begun at a spot which was conjectured to be about the centre of the pier. The first process was to bore through the alluvial soil with a screwed boring tool, resembling a large auger, attached to a square-sided bore-rod, which was turned by means of keys or wrenches. The rod and boring-tool were occasionally lifted for the purpose of clearing the screw of earth, and additional

and councils held; but these inscriptions show that in permanent forts the *principia* was a stone structure; and there seems to be little doubt that it was the name attached to the headquarters building, such as that referred to above.

¹ See *Journal*, vol. xii, N. S., p. 205.

lengths of rod were screwed on as the work proceeded. Eventually, at a depth of 14 ft. 6 in., a hard substance was struck, and the screwed tool was replaced by another in the shape of a chisel. The bore-rod and chisel were then lifted and dropped, the process being repeated several times, till Mr. Wood was satisfied that the substance struck was not a chance fragment of stone embedded in the soil, but something more extensive, and presumably a portion of the buried pier. A rapid lifting of the rod then brought the chisel to the surface with small fragments of the substance struck adhering to it; and these were pronounced to be freestone of good quality, similar to that used in the foundations visible in the bed of the river, and such as could not exist at that level as the native rock. The depth, however, proved that if the substance struck was part of the pier, nothing more than the foundation course remained.

The probable site of the eighth pier being covered by the Cor Burn, the next boring was made at a point where the ninth pier was supposed to be situated, on ground slightly lower than the place where the first test was made. Here similar indications of freestone occurred at a depth of 12 ft. 9 in., and it was concluded that of this pier also only the foundation course was left. A third bore-hole was then put down on the probable site of the tenth pier—the nearest to the north abutment, and here the same stone was found at a depth of just over 9 ft., the surface being on a level with the site of the second boring. This seemed to indicate that the pier in question might be standing some 3 ft. above the foundation course, or perhaps 4 ft. in all; and as the superincumbent soil is soft alluvium and free from stones, it may be possible to uncover it in the course of this year's operations.

In a previous note it was stated that probably about half the space crossed by the bridge was a gravel bed, similar to that now existing beside the modern bridge. The results of the boring would seem to indicate that in the period succeeding the Roman occupation, and probably in Roman times also, this gravel bed was on the north side. The piers which could be reached by walking across the gravel would be the first to be robbed by post-Roman builders; the piers nearer the south abutment were still standing above the ordinary water-level, as late as the beginning of the nineteenth century.

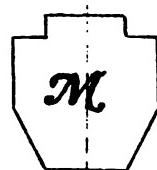
EXCAVATIONS AT HOLM CULTRAM ABBEY.

We have again to acknowledge the kindness of the Rev. W. Baxter, Rector of Holm Cultram, in sending us the following note¹:

¹ Mr. Baxter's previous notes are in vol. xii, N. S., pp. 139 and 284. See also vol. xiii, N. S., p. 70.

SCALE OF FEET.

40 50 60 70 80 90 100



STONERS
FOUNDER'S
 $\frac{1}{12}^{\text{th}}$

65'?

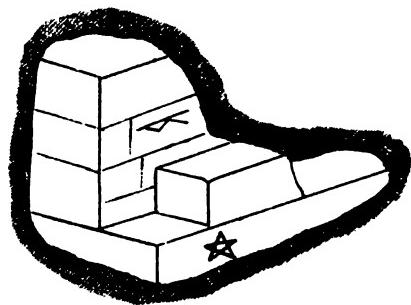
74'

Z



X

27' 6"



CORNER C

"At the end of 1906 the work of excavation was renewed at St. Mary's, Holm Cultram, with a view to the determination of the extreme eastern wall of the original Abbey Church. Selecting the line of the old thorn-hedge, which is the eastern boundary-fence of the churchyard, our efforts were speedily rewarded. It was soon quite



Holm Cultram Abbey Church : Interior.

evident that the wall ran exactly in line with the hedge ; the foundation stones were fortunately *in situ*, though most of the upper masonry had been removed. Adjoining the wall, at the north-eastern end, the foundation of the buttress was also clearly discernible. At the south-eastern corner we came upon a thick bed of clay, in which a number of mullions were firmly embedded. Obviously they had been placed

there at some period of repair or reconstruction. Across the hedge, further eastward, there was no trace of stonework, but human bones were discovered, probably indicating the position of the monastic cemetery.

"On the south side, to which we next turned our attention, the existing boundary-hedge runs close to the southern end of the south transept, if we may judge by documentary evidence ; and it was just at



Holm Cultram Abbey Church : West Door.

this point that another discovery was made of some large blocks of stone, highly finished on the outer surface, with mason's marks upon them. Some 26 ft. further southward, other large foundation stones were laid bare, being part of the outer wall of some building.

"Mr. C. Forster, a member of the Association, on being acquainted with these discoveries, very kindly came down and took most careful measurements, which have resulted in the plan of the church appearing in the present *Journal*. He has also made very accurate drawings of the mullions discovered in the clay-bed at the east end, of the masonry in the south transept, of the doorway between the choir and north

transept, and of the strengthening of the north-east tower-pier. It will appear from the ground-plan that the total length of the church, from the western doorway (exclusive of the porch, which was built by Abbot Chamber in 1507) to the eastern wall by the old thorn-hedge is 272 ft. 6 in., as against 279 ft. given in the old document. It will also be noticed that the length of the presbytery, or sacrarium, is 74 ft. from the newly-discovered chancel step, or 96 ft., measuring from the western foundation of the tower. The latter is also Purdy's measurement, as appears in his account of the Norman Priory at Carlisle. The chancel there was 80 ft. in length, compared with 96 ft. at Holm Cultram. We are therefore forced to the conclusion that the eastern limb of the church was somewhat lengthy in comparison with other Cistercian edifices;¹ and we may be sure that the vista from the western doorway to the high altar, when the building was in its integrity and remarkable for its space and loftiness, must have been singularly striking and impressive.

The mullions above referred to as being found in a bed of clay in all probability formed part of the east window which, according to Mandevile's account in the old register, fell in with a blast of wind in March, 1579, and remained in decay till 1591, when, on the levy of a special rate, the east window was built up with stone, and the old glass was used for repairing the other windows of the church. Then came the fall of the tower on January 1st, 1600, and with it a great part of the chancel was destroyed. In the two succeeding years, lead, wood, and stone were carried off for private and selfish purposes; and when the chancel was rebuilt,² it was not as Mandevile had first known it, with its great length and fine proportions, but only a "comely and sufficient chancil," of a size suggested by economic considerations. The work was scarcely done when the great fire gutted the building, burning, we are told, the whole body of the chancel; and so the builder was at work again, possibly shortening the dimensions of the edifice once more under pressure of still harder economic necessity. The stone mullions now unearthed point to this disastrous period,³ between 1579 and 1604, when wind, pillage, and fire had

¹ We cannot quite agree with this conclusion, as we think that the length of the eastern limb should be measured from the centre of the eastern tower-piers. This by the plan is 65 ft.; the eastern limb at Furness, where the original church was slightly smaller, is 60 ft.—ED.

² The east end of the chancel of 1602 seems have been between the western tower-piers. The base, 5 ft. square, mentioned in Mr. Baxter's first note (vol. xii, N.S., p. 141) must have been part of a buttress of this date.—ED.

We think that the mullions probably date from 1591.—ED.

done their worst, and bear eloquent testimony to the misfortunes of Mandevile's time.

As to the stonework on the southern side, towards the end of the south transept, it is somewhat uncertain what part of the structure it once represented. It may have served the purpose of a sacristy, immediately beyond the transept, with an entrance from the cloister walk, or it may have been part of one of the many chapels which were connected with the Abbey.¹ Two of the mason marks on the stone are identical with marks in the existing church, and on the wall of the staircase leading to the belfry. The foundations further south may have formed part of the Chapter House,² but there is nothing distinctive about them to justify any positive conclusion.

THE ROMAN CAMP NEAR HALTWHISTLE BURN.

A CONSIDERABLE amount of excavation has recently been done at this camp by members of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The camp is on the east side of Haltwhistle Burn, close to the Newcastle and Carlisle road, and about a mile to the south-west of the fortress of Aesica (Great Chesters) on the Roman Wall in Northumberland. It is thought to be of very early date, and of peculiar construction, the rampart being of squaredstone, with an inner platform of earth; but it has been robbed of its facing-stones in Roman times, apparently when the Wall was built. The camp stands beside the Stanegate—the Roman road which traverses, so to speak, the chord of the arc described by the course of the Wall between Cilurnum (Chesters) and Magna (Carvoran), and then continues westwards to the neighbourhood of Carlisle. By means of a series of cuts, extending over about a mile, the explorers have been able to correct a long reach of this road, as laid down on the Ordnance Map and in Maclauchlan's Survey.

We hear that the excavations will be left open till September. The camp will be found on Sheet 19 of the one-inch Ordnance Survey, near the north-west corner.

¹ From the plan and drawing we are inclined to suggest that this fragment is part of the stone base of a screen dividing the chapels in the transept aisle from the body of the transept. The recess at the angle seems designed to take one of the uprights of a wooden screen above the stone base.

² In 1533, the Chapter House of Holm Cultram was the scene of the trial of Gawyn Borrodaile, a monk of the House, who was charged with poisoning Abbot Mathew Deveys. There is no record of the result of the trial, but Borrodaile must have been either acquitted or only lightly punished, as he subsequently became the last Abbot. On the surrender of the Abbey, he was appointed first Vicar of Holm Cultram, and held the benefice till 1552.

HEXHAM ABBEY.

THE excavations on the site of the new nave of Hexham Abbey Church have resulted in a series of most interesting discoveries. Many traces have been found of the foundations of the church which St. Wilfrid began in 674, and these make it possible to lay down the size and position of that edifice with fair accuracy. The result confirms the view expressed by Mr. C. C. Hodges, that the site of the nave of the later church was identical with the body of Wilfrid's cathedral, and that the church begun in the twelfth century and left unfinished about the middle of the thirteenth, was laid down almost entirely to the east of its predecessor. The seventh-century edifice is now proved to have been over 120 ft. long, and its outside width seems to have been about 72 ft.

The discoveries include a portion of the north wall of Wilfrid's church, about 100 ft. long, and standing several courses high. It is built of stones exactly similar to the facing-stones of the Roman Wall, probably brought from the Roman city of Corstopitum, about three miles away, and its date is proved by the mortar, which contains a very large proportion of sand to lime, and is identical with the mortar used in the existing crypt. At the west end a portion of the wall with its original ashlarising has been found standing some feet above the ground level, and the foundations of the south wall have also been traced, as well as the foundations of what seem to have been projecting towers or porches, flanking the eastern portion of the church. All these foundations are composed of Roman stones, many being of large size.

The crypt must have been very near the east end, and the centre line of its main chapel probably coincides with the centre line of Wilfrid's church. Immediately to the west of the tower of the mediæval church, a portion of the original pavement of Wilfrid's church¹ was found *in situ*. It is formed of stones with squared edges,

¹ This is the opinion of Mr. Hodges, who is entitled to speak with authority on the subject. We would point out, however, that possibly the stones are a renewal of the original pavement. When, in 1183, William de St. Carileph expelled the married canons from Durham, one of their number, named Eilaf, was in possession of the church of Hexham. He retired to Hexham on his expulsion, obtained a re-grant of the church from Thomas I., Archbishop of York, and died not long afterwards, being succeeded by his son, also named Eilaf, who was the father of Aelred, subsequently Abbot of Rievaulx, and author of the treatise *De Sanctis Ecclesiae Haugustaldensis* (Surtees Soc. Publ., vol. xliv, p. 173). Aelred gives a description of Eilaf's restoration of the church, which had been in disrepair since the time of the Danish invasions, and amongst other things he states that he laid a pavement of square stones in the eastern part—*strato in parte orientali ex quadratis lapidibus*.

and closely jointed, ranging from 2 ft. to 2 ft. 3 in. in width, as much as 2 ft. 6 in. in length, and 6 in. thick. The stones are laid on a thick bed of mortar, spread over the upper surfaces of the vaults and covering slabs of the passages of the crypt, the latter being just under the floor, with no intervening stratum of earth. Along the eastern side of the remaining portion of the floor is a step, 9½ ins. high, which appears to have been carried right across the church, and probably indicates the entrance to the apse or sanctuary.

A number of sculptured stones have been found during the excavations, one of which, bearing the figure of an angel, Mr. Hodges considers to have formed part of a panel in relief, representing the Crucifixion, and originally built into the wall between two of the windows.¹ Some fragments were also discovered of two terra-cotta plaques, originally about 2 ft. 6 in. long or high, from 1 ft. to 1 ft. 8 in. wide, and 3 in. thick, representing a Crucifixion and an ecclesiastic vested in a chasuble. The former is the more interesting of the two, as it presents a striking parallel to an illumination, of a date at least as early as the eighth century, preserved at Durham. Canon Greenwell considers that these plaques are undoubtedly pre-Conquest in date, and may have been some of the things brought by Wilfrid and Acca from Italy. With the latter conjecture we are inclined to disagree, as the form of the cross appears to be characteristically Anglo-Celtic.

A number of Roman stones have been brought to light, including a large stone bearing the head of an emperor, a statue of a god, and the upper parts of two altars. These discoveries are particularly interesting in connection with the excavations on the site of Corstopitum, from which Wilfrid must have obtained most of his materials. Perhaps the most interesting find is an additional portion of the inscribed stone which has long been visible as one of the roofing-slabs in the crypt. This new fragment shows part of a moulded border which in the part used as a roofing-slab has been cut away, and enables us to correct the expansion of the inscription given by Dr. Bruce and

pavimento. Aelred, however, is perhaps inclined to exaggerate his father's performances, and Eilaf may have done no more than repair or relay the pavement. We learn from the same source that weeds, and even trees, were growing in the roofless church when the first Eilaf came to Hexham; and as the place had been in this condition for two hundred years, many of the paving-stones may have been displaced.

¹ Mr. Hodges draws a comparison between Wilfrid's church and contemporary churches in Italy; but we are inclined to think that the foreign influence would rather be Gallic, and that the panel is more likely to have been an ornament of one of the numerous oratories which Prior Richard mentions.

Professor Hübner,¹ by showing that the title *PIVS* was inserted between the names *SEVERVS* and *PERTINAX*. Mr. Hodges is of opinion that this stone was placed over the arch of a great gateway opening into the town of Corstopitum, of which other stones found at Hexham and Corbridge formed part. The theory is ingenious, but we doubt whether anything can be based on the fact that the stone is much longer than it is high; the end of the inscription is missing, and may have filled two more lines, in which case the stone must have been about a foot higher. We cannot definitely say more than that the inscription records the erection of some important structure.

Not the least interesting of the discoveries was a series of pre-Conquest burials, a group of four stone coffins being found near the west end of the north wall and close to it. The covers were formed of three roughly-hewn stones of various sizes, and about 4 in. thick. The coffins were formed of vertical slabs of stone, about 6 in. thick, cemented with mortar and fitting the skeletons exactly. The covers were cemented on with lime, and there were no bottom-slabs, the skeletons lying on a bed of charcoal on the gravel. Further to the east, two more coffins were found, one close to the foundation of St. Wilfrid's wall and below his floor level. Another grave was found inside the nave, and near its eastern end. The presence of charcoal in the graves is supposed to be due to a survival of the custom of cremation as a merely representative rite, a partial application of fire having taken the place of incineration.

In the building of the nave the old work will be retained, wherever it is possible, and the sculptured stones will be built into the new walls.

¹ *Lapid. Septent.* 660, Hübner. *Inscr. Brit. Lat.* 482.





Notices of Books.

A RECORD OF ALL WORKS CONNECTED WITH HEXHAM ABBEY SINCE JANUARY, 1899, AND NOW IN PROGRESS. By the Rev. EDWIN SIDNEY SAVAGE, M.A., Rector of Hexham and Fishborne Lecturer; and CHARLES CLEMENT HODGES, Resident Architect to Hexham Abbey Church. Hexham: J. Catherall and Co. 1907.

THIS book, to which we are greatly indebted for the details of a Note printed on a previous page, is a welcome addition to the literature of one of the most interesting of English monastic churches, and will be valued even by those who already possess Mr. Hodges' great work on Hexham Abbey. Besides the record of the discoveries made in the course of excavating the foundations of the new nave, the book contains an epitome of the history of the Church—and few churches have had so remarkable a history—and an account of the various mediæval fittings which happily survived the restoration of 1858. The volume contains a superb series of plates, many of them from photographs taken by Mr. J. P. Gibson during the progress of the work.

THE ITINERARY OF JOHN LELAND IN OR ABOUT THE YEARS 1535 TO 1543. Newly edited from the MSS. by LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. London: George Bell and Sons. 1907.

THIS reprint, the first since Thomas Hearne's third edition, published in 1768-70, is to be issued in five volumes, the present being the first of the series, and containing Parts I, II, and III. The first Part deals mainly with the north-eastern and central portions of England. In the second Part the route takes a westward direction; and it is in the counties of Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall, with which Leland deals in Part III, that his investigations possess the fullest local attraction. It is needless to dilate upon the value of the Itinerary to the archæologist: the evidence of a eye-witness at a comparatively remote date, as to hundreds of details which still interest those who make a "laborious journey and serche for Englandes Antiquites," is

of the utmost value ; and possibly in some cases his silence may be good negative evidence against the age assigned by tradition or theory to certain remains. In the " Newe Yeares Gylfe to King Henry the viii," which in the present volume precedes the Itinerary, Leland writes :—

" I have so travelid yn yowr dominions booth by the se costes and the midle partes, sparing nother labor nor costes, by the space of these vi yeres paste, that there is almoste nother cape, nor bay, haven, creke or peere, river or confluence of rivers, breches, waschis, lakes, meres, fenny waters, montaynes, valleis, mores, hethes, forestes, wooddes, cities, burges, castelles, principale manor placis, monasteries, and colleges, but I have seene them ; and notid in doing so a hole world of thinges very memorable."

The last seven words of the quotation form a very apt description of the whole work.

LONDON TOPOGRAPHICAL RECORD. Vol. iv. Printed at the Chiswick Press, and issued from the office of the London Topographical Society, at 16, Clifford's Inn, E.C. 1907.

We congratulate the London Topographical Society on the production of the fourth volume of its valuable illustrated *Record*. The volume commences with a very interesting Paper on the Roman Wall of London, which formed the subject of the address delivered by the Vice-President, Mr. Philip Norman, Treasurer of the Society of Antiquaries, before the seventh Annual Meeting of the Society. There is also a further account of the old signs of London, devoted on this occasion to Cheapside and the adjacent streets, from the capable pen of Mr. Hilton Price. The illustrations are from old billheads, from one of which we gather that "fountain pens" were among the articles to be obtained at the Blue Anchor and Star, in Cheapside, in 1729. Mr. G. H. Lovegrove has a short but interesting description of "Some Recent Demolitions in Blackheath" of buildings connected with Vanbrugh in the first quarter of the eighteenth century. A valuable and instructive collection of plans and illustrations of Old London was shown at the conversazione given by the Society at the Drapers' Hall in March, 1905, and a full catalogue of the exhibits is appended to this volume, which will be found very useful by students of London topography.





Obituary.

CECIL GEORGE SAVILE FOLJAMBE, EARL OF LIVERPOOL, P.C., F.S.A., F.R.G.S.

THIS nobleman was a well-known antiquary. He was born at Osberton, in Nottinghamshire, on November 7th, 1846, and educated at Eton. He was the eldest son of Viscountess Milton, and grandson of the Lord Liverpool who was Prime Minister for fifteen years consecutively. His Lordship had the Barony of Hawkesbury (first created in 1786) revived in his favour in 1893, and he was re-created Earl of Liverpool on December 23rd, 1905. He was Member of Parliament for North Notts. in 1880, and for the Mansfield Division in 1885, and from 1886 to 1892. He was made a Lord-in-Waiting in 1894, and Lord Steward of the Household in 1905. He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in June, 1875, and was also a Life Member of the British Archaeological Association and of the Royal Archaeological Institute. He was President of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society at his decease.

Lord Liverpool died on March 23rd, 1907, and was buried at Osberton.

T. CANN HUGHES.

RICHARD HORSFALL, Esq., J.P.

We have to record with great regret the death of Mr. Horsfall, of Halifax, which occurred at Blackpool on June 5th. Mr. Horsfall became a member of the Association in 1863, and was for many years a member of the Council. He was a frequent attendant at the Annual Congresses, in which he took great interest, and occasionally joined in the discussions.

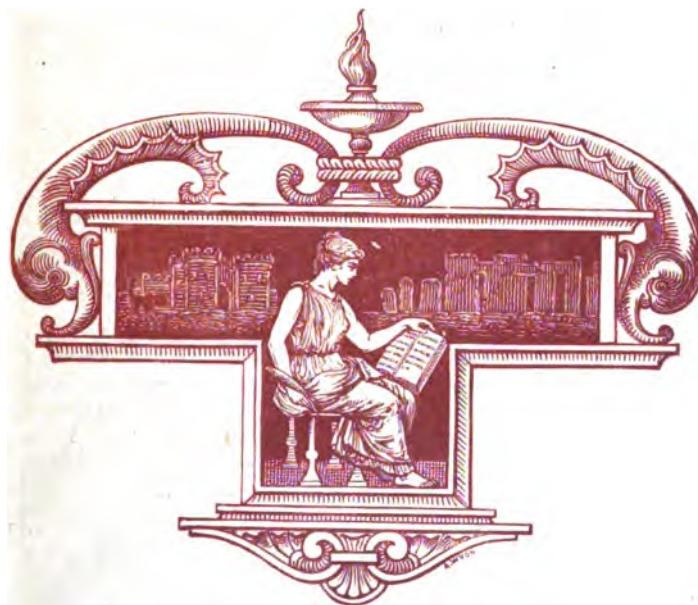
Mr. Horsfall was highly respected by all with whom he had relationship, either professionally as an architect and surveyor, or socially. He was Mayor of Halifax for two years successively—1885 and 1886—and it was only family considerations and regard for his own health that led to his declining the invitation to accept for the third time the highest honour which Halifax has in its power to bestow.

NEW SERIES. VOL. XIII.—PART III.

SEPTEMBER, 1907.

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
BRITISH
ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.



London:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION
BY
DAVID NUTT, 57-59, LONG ACRE.

Digitized by Google

C O N T E N T S.

The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire. By CHARLES E. KEYSEE, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	137
Maiden Castle, Dorchester. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	157
Notes on Maiden Castle. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	169
Neolithic Implements from Dorset. By J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq.	172
Wolfeton House. By ALBERT BANKES, Esq.	176
Proceedings of the Annual Congress, Weymouth, 1907	183

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.—Excavations on Roman Sites.—Silchester.— Caerwent.—The Corbridge Excavations.—Excavations on the Site of Roman Manchester.—The Roman Station at Castleshaw.—Wick Barrow Excavations.—An Ancient Barrow in Anglesey.—Old Newcastle	195
---	-----

NOTICES OF BOOKS.—“Palæolithic Vessels of Egypt, or the Earliest Handi- work of Man”	203
--	-----

OBITUARY.—John Romilly Allen	207
-----------------------------------	-----

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire.—Southwell Minster, Tower Arcading ; Southwell Minster, Window and Stringcourse ; Southwell Minster, Clerestory Window and Corbel Table ; Balderton, North Porch ; Southwell Minster, North Porch ; Everton, Tympanum ; Hoveringham, Tympanum ; Teversal, South Doorway ; Winkbourn, South Doorway ; Balderton, South Doorway ; Southwell Minster, West Doorway ; Southwell Minster, North Doorway ; Cuckney, South Door- way ; Carlton in Lindrick, West Doorway ; Halam, South Chancel Doorway (Fifteen Plates) ..	156
Maiden Castle, Dorchester (Two Folding Plates)	168
Neolithic Implements from Dorset (Folding Plate)	174
Wolfeton House	177
Bowl of <i>Terra Sigillata</i> from Mancunium (Plate)	198
Old Newcastle	202



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association.

SEPTEMBER, 1907.

THE NORMAN ARCHITECTURE OF
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

BY CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.



S the outcome of an exhibition of lantern slides of some of the churches in Nottinghamshire containing specimens of the architecture of the twelfth century, given at one of the evening meetings of the Congress at Nottingham last year, a promise was extracted from the President of the British Archaeological Association that he would contribute an article to the *Journal* on this interesting subject. To carry this out, several expeditions have had to be made to the less known districts in the county, and though it has only been possible to visit a majority of the churches, still it is hoped that most of the representative examples have been carefully noted.

It is, of course, only practicable within the dimensions of a short article to treat this comprehensive subject in the most superficial manner. A book might well be

written on the magnificent work at Southwell alone, while the conventional churches at Worksop and Blyth and the castle at Newark are all worthy of special memoirs. No attempt therefore will be made to give a detailed account of these specially interesting examples, as they have already been fully described by previous writers. Some few illustrations have been selected from them, as the subject would not be complete without these; but our main object will be to draw attention to the many excellent but little-known specimens of twelfth-century work still existing in the less-noted churches of the county. It may fairly be alleged that in spite of the operations of the Thoroton Society, and in earlier days of the Lincoln and Nottingham Architectural Society, the architectural features of the churches in Nottinghamshire are less familiar to the public than those of almost any other county in England. No information is generally available, and even so experienced a church-steeple-chaser as the writer of the present article has ridden his hobby in many parts of the county without the faintest idea as to what he would achieve as the result of his exertions. On the whole he has had little cause to be disappointed, as not only are there numerous examples of Norman work still remaining, but also admirable specimens of the succeeding styles, the Early-English work being especially fine—e.g., at Laneham, South Leverton, North Collingham, etc. The unusually large number of monumental effigies still remaining is a striking feature, and it is hoped that the excellent work by Mr. Fellows, dealing with the churches in the neighbourhood of Nottingham, will be continued so as to embrace those in the remaining portion of the county.

Of pre-Norman work but few specimens remain. Some early masonry has recently been discovered during the restoration of West Bridgeford Church. At Plumtree the lower part of the tower is composed of very rough material, and there are two blind arches on the south and one on the west side, of early character. At Carlton in Lindrick there is some herring-bone work in the lower part of the tower, and similar treatment occurs in the

walls of Littleborough Church, where the masonry is very rude and certainly of early date. The curiously-carved tympanum in the north transept of Southwell Minster is a relic of an earlier church and may be of Saxon date, as may also a very similar tympanum at Hoveringham and a very quaint one at Everton. These, however, will be more conveniently described later on.

Of secular buildings of the Norman period the remains are very meagre. The great stronghold at Nottingham has almost entirely disappeared ; the so-called King John's Castle at Clipstone merely consists of some early walls without any architectural features, and mounds and broken ground alone mark the sites of the fortified mansions at Laxton and Egmanton. The castle at Newark, built by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, alone presents any features of interest. The gateway has some good plain arches with the billet ornament, and there are several windows with large flat pellets on the inner arch, and a double roll moulding supported on nook-shafts, with scalloped capitals. A Late-Norman crypt and two or three plain doorways are also relics of the earlier portions of the castle.

In a very large proportion of the churches in the county we find some remains of the work of the Norman builders, though in almost every instance later restorations have overshadowed the twelfth-century work. The beautiful little chapel at Steetley, and the interesting church of Ault Hucknall, both of which have been visited by the Association, are unfortunately just out of Nottinghamshire, and therefore do not come within the purview of this paper. By far the most important example is Southwell Minster, with its three towers, nave, transepts, and doorways, all in the purest and most ornate style of the Norman period, and there is no finer specimen than this in England to be recommended to the notice of the student who may be anxious to perfect his knowledge of this branch of mediæval art. What remains of the Priory Church at Blyth is also of rather Early-Norman date, while the nave of Worksop Priory is a noble example of the Transitional period. Carlton in Lindrick

Church is mainly of the twelfth century or earlier, and the ancient little church at Littleborough has been very slightly altered. Sturton le Steeple, which was recently much injured by fire, is principally of Late-Norman date.

With the exception of the doorways, to which special attention will shortly be directed, the exterior features of the Norman edifices are of no very great interest. This remark, however, is not intended to apply to Southwell Minster, in which every detail, both outside and within, is deserving of the most careful notice. The central and two west towers are very ornate, with a corbel table of quaint heads, etc., open and blind arches to the belfry stage, and a row of intersecting semi-circular-headed arches below—an early example of this form of ornamentation (Fig. 1). At Worksop the two western towers are of late twelfth-century date, of rather plain character with flat buttresses, keel-shaped string-course, and large double belfry windows with nail-heads round the arches. The embattled upper portion is, of course, of much later date. At Plumtree the lower portion of the tower is partly Norman, with a large doorway inserted in the earlier work. At Warsop the tower seems to have been partly reconstructed. There is on the south middle stage a long semicircular-headed window, with a Maltese Cross, having part of a coiled-up cable above and a rose within a circle below it, on the head above the arches. At Everton the lower part of the tower is of early date, as is that of Carlton in Lindrick. At South Leverton the tower is of Late-Norman date, with semicircular-headed belfry lights, each enclosing two arches supported on a central shaft with bell-shaped capitals; and the west tower of Fledborough Church seems to be of the same Transitional date, though the belfry lights are much mutilated. The lower part of the tower of Mansfield Church is also of Norman date, with a good west doorway and a two-light window of the same character as that at South Leverton. The upper stage and spire are much later. Although most of the church steeples in the county were rebuilt in the fifteenth

century, the meagre list of those cited above as belonging to the Norman period can, no doubt, be considerably augmented. At Stokeham and Littleborough are western bellcotes with two semicircular arches. It is doubtful if these are Norman.

There are not many instances of Norman windows remaining, and where they exist they are of quite plain character, as for example at Hockerton, Carlton in Lindrick, Sturton le Steeple, and Wysall. At Littleborough the windows have been much renewed : one on the south of the chancel is semicircular-headed, with roll and nail-head beading on the hood-mould, chamfered arch and jambs, of date *circa* 1170. At Southwell, however, we find the windows of the nave and transepts very large and elaborately ornamented with roll, zigzag, and billet mouldings (Fig. 2). The circular clerestory openings are also enriched with a beaded cable border on the exterior side (Fig. 3). There are stringcourses carried along the Norman portions of the building with deeply-carved zigzag ornament, and a nebule corbel-table still remains below the parapet of the several roofs. A corbel-table with elliptic arched ornament is carried across the west front of Worksop Priory Church. At Sturton le Steeple part of a stringcourse, terminating in a dragon's head, remains on the north side of the chancel.

Let into the exterior wall of Calverton Church are some irregular but early sculptured panels, with symbolic representations of the months or seasons, similar to those on the portal at St. Margaret's, Walmgate, York, and on the fonts at Brookland in Kent, Burnham Deepdale, Norfolk, and elsewhere. They exhibit figures engaged in various agricultural pursuits, also seated at table, and before a fire, and in the case of St. Margaret's at York and Brookland are allied with the corresponding sign of the Zodiac. It is uncertain to what the panels at Calverton originally belonged : they have clearly been inserted in their present position. At Southwell some Norman pinnacles still remain, one on the north porch being utilised as the chimney to the parvise. At Southwell, Worksop, and elsewhere some of the flat

buttresses characteristic of the Norman period still remain.

In Nottinghamshire, as elsewhere, Norman porches are very uncommon. At Cuckney the south porch has been altered in the thirteenth century, but a stringcourse, enriched with a kind of elliptic arched pattern, still remains on the south gable and along the exterior east and west walls. At Balderton the north porch (Fig. 4) has a very fine outer arch. This, when visited in 1878, was in a sad state of neglect, but it has since been restored. It has a hood-mould and three recessed orders: three rows of billets are carved on the hood-mould, which terminates on heads; on the outer order is a course of bold zigzag, and on the middle, three courses of zig-zags. There are shafts to these orders, three ornamented with varieties of the chevron, and one with the beaded cable; on the capitals is the inverted trefoil. The inner order has twenty-nine beakheads, continued without imposts to the ground. The doorway has a pediment above, and within this is a niche containing a figure, standing and with a book in the left hand; the right is gone. This is probably intended for Our Lord; as a cruciform nimbus round the head is discernible.

The north porch (Fig. 5) at Southwell reminds one of the south porch at Sherborne Minster, visited by the Association this year. It has a fine outer arch, with chamfered hood-mould and two orders. On the outer order is a roll moulding in the angle and hollow, and a small pointed member on either side: the inner order has a half-round on the soffit, and a roll and hollow on the angle of the arch on either side. The abacus is enriched with the raised and recessed zigzag, and is continued as a string-course along both the exterior and the interior walls. There are two massive respond shafts with capitals, the outer on the east ornamented with a band of indented and beaded scallops, the inner with beaded circles, a rose Maltese Cross within circles, and a cable band below. On the capitals on the west side is a variety of the design of lilies connected by a band, which occurs on the west doorway. Above the arch and

within the pediment are three semicircular-headed windows, each with a double course of sawtooth on, and dragons' heads as terminations to, the hood-mould. There is a roll moulding on the containing arches, which are supported on nook-shafts with varied foliage on the capitals, except in one instance where the inverted trefoil is made use of. A bold zigzag is carried round the arch and down the jambs of the window openings. On the outer angles of the porch are circular pinnacles, one utilised as the chimney to the fireplace in the parvise. There is a corbel-table, with heads, etc., along the east and west sides. Along the east and west walls in the interior of the porch is an arcade of interlacing semi-circular arches with hollow and angle roll, supported on shafts with varied scalloped and cushion capitals: there is a barrel vault with very rude masonry, and a room or parvise above. The noble north doorway will be referred to later on.

The gateway at the west end of the churchyard has a large semicircular-headed arch, with hood-mould and two chamfered orders and massive chamfered abacus. There is another Norman archway of plain character at the north-east angle of the churchyard.

We now come to the doorways and, as is the case elsewhere, so in Nottinghamshire we find that more care was bestowed on this member of the church than on any other portion. The examples in Nottinghamshire are not so elaborate as those in the neighbouring county of York, nor is there so much variety of detail, but still there are excellent specimens in every part of the county, which will fully compensate the wanderer in search of this branch of architecture. Notes have been collected of fifty churches still retaining their Norman portals, and probably many additions can be made to this number. In some instances only the interior arches remain, as at Thrumpton and Laxton; while in others, as at Hawksworth and Hoveringham, the arches have altogether disappeared, but the sculptured tympana have been preserved. The plain little doorway at Harby is now the entrance to the vestry of the modern church, while

the late south doorway at Carlton-on-Trent is the only relic of the former church. Two doorways in the cloisters of Newstead Abbey, semicircular-headed with chamfered hood-mould, arch, and jambs, belong to the earliest period of the foundation of that religious community.

Some of the earliest doorways are those with plain or sculptured tympana, two or three of these being possibly of pre-Norman date. At Linby the north doorway has a plain arch and jambs, and plain lintel supporting a recessed tympanum. So again at Maplebeck, the south doorway has a plain tympanum and chamfered jambs. At Hockerton is a plain square lintel, supported on projecting brackets and plain jambs. At Kirklington is a lintel or rudely-carved tympanum, let into the south wall. On the eastern portion is a plain sundial; on the western, which is the larger part, is a bordering of plain stars, and within this a rose, five rows of chevrons, nine pellets, and another rose. The idea suggests itself that this may have been a kind of "sampler" stone, prepared for the masons to help them to carry out delicate work which they may have had in hand. A similar jumble of various ornaments appears on tympana at Braithwell, Yorkshire; Scarcliffe, Derbyshire; and Poslingford, Suffolk. It would only be natural to make use of the stones in these small churches after they had fulfilled their special purpose.

At Carlton in Lindrick, Everton, Hawksworth, Southwell, and Hoveringham are sculptured tympana, which are all figured in the work recently published by the writer of this article.¹ At Carlton in Lindrick, over the modern vestry door, is an irregularly-shaped stone² with part, perhaps, of an inverted angel on either side, and a semicircular arch, with nail-head beading, in the centre. At the apex of this arch is a deeply-cut Maltese Cross, and on the recessed portion within the arch is a large rose and a floriated cross, each within a circle, with two smaller roses on the space between them.

¹ *A List of Norman Tympana and Lintels with Figure or Symbolical Sculpture still or till recently existing in the Churches of Great Britain.*
By Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.

² *Op. cit.*, pp. xxxii, 9, Fig. 25.

At Hawksworth is a very interesting tympanum, formerly over the south entrance, but now inserted in the south wall of the tower.¹ On the arch which encloses it we find a series of large, deeply incised stars, with a head, now forming the termination on each side. Round the tympanum are thirteen varied roses within circles, and then a kind of star pattern and three more roses. In the centre is a large cross, with the arms slightly widening out. On the west side above it is the Agnus Dei, with cross, and on the east an archangel with outspread wings and hands, both within circular medallions. On either side of the lower part of the cross is the thief, with arms outstretched on a cross; that on the east with some stars and foliage, that on the west looking as though he had wings, though these are perhaps the sleeves of his coat. On the west side, in nine lines without stops or divisions, is the following inscription : “ *Gauterus et Uxor eius Cecelina fecerunt facere ecclesiam istam in honore Dni Nri et Sce Mariae Virginis et omnium scorum Dei simul.* ” This Walter is said to have been lord of Blankney in Lincolnshire about the year 1150.

At Everton is a very irregularly-sculptured tympanum,² supported on plain imposts (Fig. 6). A band of the indented ornament runs round the upper part, and below are the heads and necks of two dragons, with manes and protruding tongues, facing each other in a hostile manner. The carving is shallow and the surrounding masonry very rude, so that this tympanum may perhaps be of pre-Norman date.

At Hoveringham (Fig. 7) is preserved over the north doorway of the present brick and otherwise utterly uninteresting church a large and remarkably fine tympanum,³ of which the following description may be quoted :—

On the left (east) side of the tympanum is St. Michael, with outspread wings, holding a heater-shaped shield in his left hand,

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. xxvii, xxxii, liii, 19, Fig. 94. *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist*, ix, 61.

² *Ibid.*, pp. xxxix, 15, Fig. 62.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. lx, 21, Fig. 139. *Transactions of the Thoroton Society*, viii, 10.

while with his right he grasps a sword, which he holds behind his head in the act of striking the dragon, which is advancing against him. This terrible-looking creature has a forked and barbed tongue and upraised claws, similar to that at Ipswich, pressed against the shield, while its body terminates in a long tail, with many coils, filling up the western portion. A smaller dragon, intertwined with the larger one, appears above, and has its head just above the shield of the Archangel. Behind St. Michael is introduced the Agnus Dei, with cross; and issuing from a cloud at the apex of the tympanum, just above the wing of the saint, is the "Dextera Dei," no doubt intended to typify the aid given to the Champion of God in his contest with the powers of darkness. On the lintel below are two interlaced serpents and a female dragon or sphinx, and at the lower termination of the outer unrecessed portion of the tympanum, on the east side a bishop, holding a pastoral staff and giving the benediction with his right hand; on the west St. Peter, holding a large key in the right and a pastoral staff in the left hand. The carving is vigorous and of more than ordinary merit and interest.

Within the north transept of Southwell Minster a somewhat similar example has been preserved.¹ Here, in the centre of the tympanum is St. Michael, with sword brandished above his head, "as at Hoveringham, and holding a small circular shield against the open jaws of the dragon, which, with long thin body and twisted tail, is advancing against him." Behind him "is a figure of David, kneeling in front of a lion and tearing its jaws open, while a lamb is introduced above, clearly demonstrating the interpretation of the sculpture." This tympanum has evidently been preserved from a building existing before the present Norman transept, and may therefore be of pre-Norman date, as may also be that at Hoveringham. The example at Ipswich,² above referred to, is almost certainly of the Saxon period.

There are numerous doorways, either quite plain or with a chamfered edge to the arch and jambs, and most of them are of late date. The south doorway of Egman-ton Church is plain, but interesting, as we find a large number of small crosses incised on the jambs. It is not

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. xlvi, lxxi, 44, Fig. 142.

² *Ibid.*, pp. lxx, 22, Fig. 138.

known what was the motive for carving them on these early portals, but it is a fair conjecture that they were records of a vow on the part of those about to undertake a journey, to make some offering to the church, should they return in safety, and therefore it is considered reasonable to designate them as votive crosses. The north doorway at Warsop is also plain, while the south chancel doorway at Edwinstowe has a chamfered hood-mould, arch, abacus, and jambs. The west doorway at Mansfield has a chamfered hood-mould terminating in dragons' heads, and a chamfered edge to the arch and jambs, while the south doorway at Rolleston has two courses of square billets on the hood-mould, and chamfered arch, abacus, and jambs. The south doorways at Halloughton and Kirklington and the south chancel doorway at Wysall are also of plain character. The west doorway of Plumtree Church has a half-round in the angle of the hood-mould, then a hollow and bold angle-roll on the arch. The abacus has almost perished and the shafts have disappeared. One large capital with bunch foliage remains on the north side.

The most singular doorway in the county is the south entrance of Teversal Church (Fig. 8). It is partly made up of patchwork materials, as will shortly be pointed out. It has a chamfered hood-mould terminating on the east on the head of a dragon, on the west on that of an ecclesiastic. There is an outer course of lozenge, carried down on the west as far as the spring of the arch, and on the east somewhat lower. The lower portion of this course is patchwork, viz., on the west side, on the jambs, are two stars, then five small capitals, the two upper inverted, with (1) a rose (2) a zigzag pattern, (3) the banded lily, as on the west doorway at Southwell; (4 and 5) the plain scroll at the angles. At the base comes the original ornament, namely, three bold out-turned horizontal chevrons, with the points turned upwards. On the east side, below the lozenge pattern, are four capitals, the two upper inverted, with (1) the scallop, (2) a beaded scallop, (3) a scroll, and (4) a leaf pattern. Below is the original, a curious series of interlacing stalks, like the stem of

a palm. On the inner order are nineteen figures on flat voussoirs round the arch and down the jambs. Commencing with the lowest on the west side we find—

1. A cross patée within a beaded circle.
2. An eight-petalled rose within a beaded circle.
3. A kind of shell within a circle with zigzag border.
4. A cross with foliage between the arms, within a beaded circle.
5. A figure, partly within a beaded vesica, in ecclesiastical vestments, with a book and in the attitude of benediction. In capital type is sculptured the name "Johannes."
6. A tree with three beaded leaves, within a beaded circle.
7. Three fish within a circle having the sawtooth pattern on the border.
8. A serpent coiled up within a circle with zigzag border.
9. A plain circle with ten flat sunk billets on it.
10. At the apex, a tree with plain shoots or branches.
11. A dove with outstretched wings, descending, within a beaded circle.
12. A six-leaved rose, with star ornament round the border of the circle.
13. A cross moline within a circle with zigzag border.
14. A wing or trefoiled leaf, within a beaded circle.
15. Another curious figure, perhaps a leaf with beaded stem, within a beaded circle.
16. A larger beaded medallion, containing the Agnus Dei supporting the Cross.
17. A leaf, or perhaps the tail of a fish descending into the water within a beaded circle.
18. A cross patée within a beaded circle.
19. A leaf within a beaded circle.

It is possible that there is some veiled scheme of symbolism in this series of medallions, but beyond the fact that we have the figures of the Lamb of God and St. John, the Serpent, three fishes, several crosses and trees, one probably the tree of spiritual life and knowledge, it must be difficult of interpretation. One votive cross remains on the east jamb.

At Winkbourn we have a good example of that curious form of ornamentation, the beakhead moulding, which,

though so common in the neighbouring county of York, is only to be found at Southwell, Balderton, and Winkbourn in Nottinghamshire. Here on the south doorway (Fig. 9) is a chamfered hood-mould, terminating in dragons' heads, and then on the arch fourteen beakheads on a roll, that at the apex being a monster head. The roll moulding is carried down the jambs, with six more beakheads on the west side and nine more on the east, the top one on the west being a monster head and larger than the others. This helps to confirm the theory that they are intended to represent the devil and his angels, as portrayed by Our Lord in the Parable of the Sower.

The zigzag or chevron ornament is popular in this county, as elsewhere, and we find it continued on the doorways quite to the end of the twelfth century. At West Drayton the church has been rebuilt, but the south doorway is a relic of the ancient edifice. On the hood-mould is a scalloping of semicircles on the inner edge, and there is one arch moulding with three courses of zig-zag on the face and one on the soffit. On the abacus is a series of chevrons, and there is one engaged shaft on each side with fluting on the capital. The south doorway at Cottam is small and rather late, with a half-round and roll on the angle of the outer order, and two courses of zigzag forming deeply-cut lozenges on the angle of the inner order. This ornamentation is carried down the inner jambs to the ground. There is no abacus. The outer order is supported on a bold nook-shaft, with scroll on the capitals. There are also capitals to the inner order, with zigzag and scalloping, attached to the upper part of the jambs. This doorway appears to have been tampered with and somewhat altered from its original form.

The south doorway (Fig. 10) of Balderton Church is interesting, though not so fine as the arch of the north porch already described. It has a hood-mould and two recessed orders. On the main face of the hood-mould is a series of semicircles, with a row of billets on the chamfered edge on either side, and with head terminations. On the outer order are two graduated courses of

zigzag, supported on shafts with scalloped capitals ; on the inner order is a course of bold raised zigzag on the arch and carried down the jambs without imposts to the ground.

By far the finest in the county are the north and west doorways at Southwell Minster, which afford as good examples of the variety of treatment and excellent effect to be obtained from the zigzag ornament as can be found throughout the length and breadth of our island. The west doorway (Fig. 11) is set within a porch-like projection, as in the case of most of the finest examples in Yorkshire, and consists of a hood-mould and five recessed orders. On the hood-mould is the double billet; then on the outer order two large and two small courses of out-turned zigzag ; on the next a hollow and small quirk or pointed member, and an engaged roll on the angle ; on the next recessed zigzag on the face and raised zigzag on the soffit of the arch, and bold raised zigzag on the angle ; on the next a hollow and bold roll on the angle, and a small quirk on each side ; on the inner order several rows of small and large zigzags, four on the face and five on the soffit, meeting and forming irregular lozenges on the angle, all continued down the jambs to the ground. The abacus is plain, massive, and chamfered. There are four shafts on each side. Those on the south have plain scalloped capitals, the outer one having a band of chevrons below. The capitals on the north side have varied ornamentation, the outer three semicircles on the west face, the next a band of stars on each face, the next three rows of nebules or semicircles, and the inner a series of lilies with a band across the lower part, connected by semicircular arches. There is varied fluting on the lower part of each capital. On the interior side the arch has a chamfered hood-mould, then a recessed and raised zigzag, supported on engaged shafts with zigzag on the capitals, the south beaded, the north more deeply incised. An inner hollow and roll runs round the arch and down the jambs, being turned as though at some time it had enclosed a tympanum. The ironwork on the exterior of the door and the hinges on the inner side are of excellent design, and probably also of twelfth-century date.

The north doorway (Fig. 12) within the porch already described is very fine and deeply recessed, with hood-mould and six reveals. It occupies the whole available wall space, and is a grand specimen, both as regards its dimensions and the excellence of its design and carving. On the hood-mould is the recessed and raised zigzag; then, on the outer order, recessed zigzag on face and soffit and bold raised zigzag on the angle; on the second a similar arrangement, but with the zigzags not quite so large; on the third a bold roll on the angle, with a small quirk on either side and a hollow on the face and a smaller roll on the soffit; on the fourth two rows of large and two of small out-turned zigzag; on the fifth a course of twenty-eight large beakheads, one or two with human faces, on an angle roll; on the inner order incised zigzag on the face and soffit, forming lozenges at the angle, each enclosing a pellet, and all continued down the jambs to the ground. The abacus is chamfered, the portion on the east plain, and that on the west ornamented with the lozenge. There are five shafts on each side. The capitals on the east side are plain cushion-shaped, with scalloping on the lower portion. Those on the west side have a variety of ornamentation, viz., the outer has intersecting lines, forming shallow lozenges, with beading on the east face; the next has an inverted trefoil and indented above; the third has zigzag on the north and half stars on the east face; the fourth has leaves, and the inner banded lilies arranged singly; all have varied scalloping below. On the interior side is the recessed zigzag on the face and the recessed zigzag on the soffit of the arch, and very bold raised zigzag on the angle, resting on engaged shafts with chamfered abacus and fluted capitals. The inner order has the hollow and roll on the arch and jambs, and is turned as though to enclose a tympanum, as in the case of the west doorway.

The south transept doorway is of smaller dimensions. It is segmental-headed, and has a hood-mould formed by the carrying of the stringcourse round the head of the arch. This and the three recessed orders are all enriched with varied zigzag designs, the two outer orders being

supported on shafts, with capitals much renewed, and the inner having the zigzag continued down the jambs to the ground. On the east side of the interior of the south transept is a very richly-carved doorway, formerly one of the windows, and said to have been placed here when the later windows were inserted in the fifteenth century. There is also a small doorway on the interior side of the north transept, formerly leading to an upper apsidal chapel. There are early and late features blended together in the doorways, and generally throughout the Norman work at Southwell, which make it exceedingly difficult to assign an exact date to the period when this admirable edifice was constructed.

The south doorway of Cuckney Church (Fig. 13) is an interesting example. It has a chamfered hood-mould, terminating on monster heads, that on the east side being a beakhead, with beading across the forehead. On the outer order is a course of cable, formed by a series of vertical double cones, similar to those on the tower arches and transept windows at Southwell, continued down the jambs to the ground, and on the inner is a course of recessed and raised zigzag, also continued down the jambs to the ground. The west doorway at Edingley is rather later, with hood-mould and two reveals. On the hood-mould is a cable band, terminating on dragons' heads, with a nail-head beading within a hollow carried round it. On the outer order is recessed zigzag on the face and bold zigzag on the angle. There is on the interior (north) face of this order recessed zigzag on the face and raised zigzag on the angle of the arch moulding. There is a massive chamfered abacus, and one shaft to this order, with fluted capital.

There are several doorways of late Transitional character still retaining the semicircular arch, and enriched with the zigzag moulding. The west doorway at Carlton in Lindrick (Fig. 14) has a grooved hood-mould with head terminations, and four recessed orders. On the outer is a double engaged roll; on the second, a roll at the angle, with a hollow on either side; on the third, a course of bold zigzag, with beading and roses within the chevrons

A. J. Loughran, Southwell (Copyright).
FIG. 1. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : TOWER ARCADED.



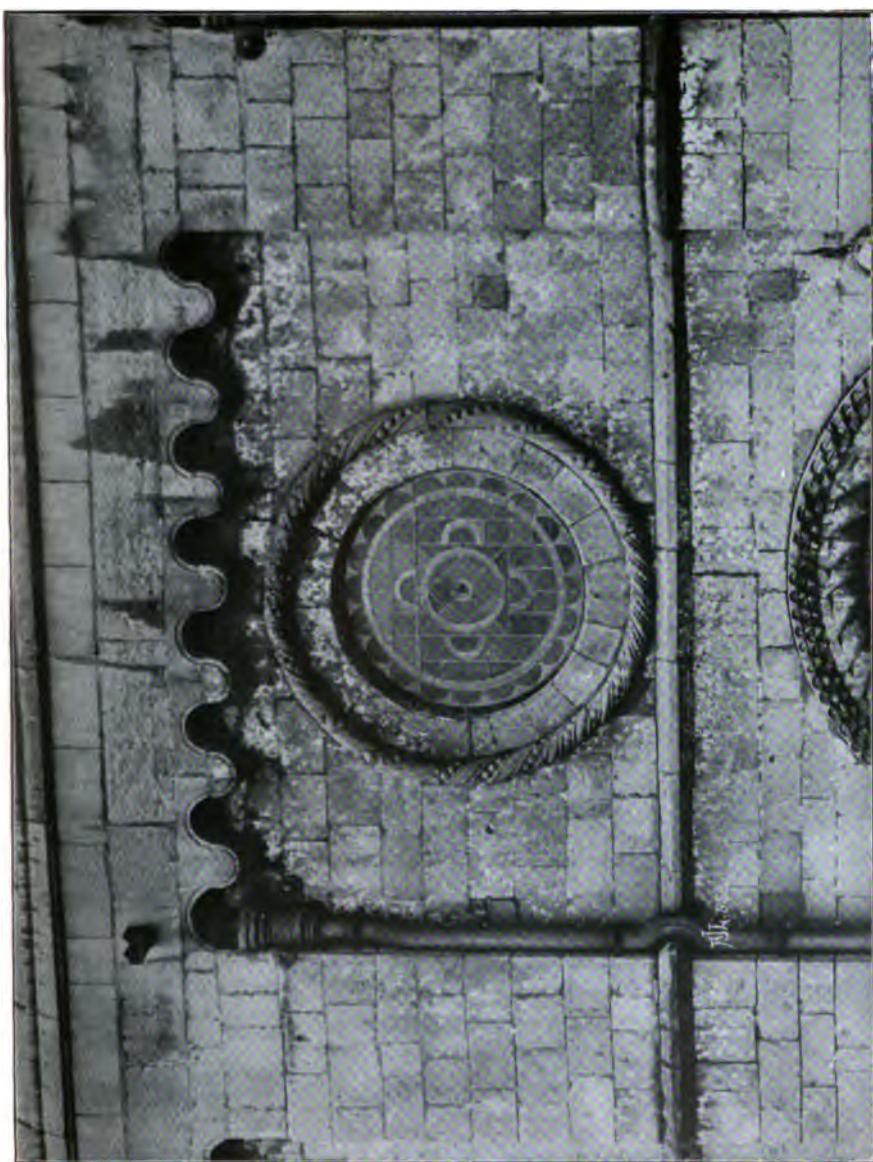


A. J. LOUGHTON, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 2. SOUTHWELL MINSTER: WINDOW AND STRINGCOURSE.

A. J. Lorenzon, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 3. SOUTHWELL MINSTER: CLERESTORY WINDOW AND CORBEL TABLE.





A. J. Loughrass, Southwell (Copyright)
FIG. 4. BALDERTON: NORTH PORCH.

A. J. Loughox, Southwell (Copyright).
FIG. 5. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : NORTH PORCH.



FIG. 6. EVERTON: TYMPANUM.



A. J. Lorenz, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 7. HOVERINGHAM: TYMPANUM.





FIG. 8. TEVERSAL : SOUTH DOORWAY.



A. J. Lougher, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 9. WINKBOURN : SOUTH DOORWAY.



A. J. Loughton, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 10. BALDERTON : SOUTH DOORWAY.



A. J. LOUGHTON, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 11. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : WEST DOORWAY.



FIG. 10.



A. J. LOCUITOS, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 13. CUCKNEY: SOUTH DOORWAY.

A. J. Leumont, Southwell (Copyright)
FIG. 12. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : NORTH DOORWAY.





A. J. LOCHERON, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 13. CUCKNEY: SOUTH DOORWAY.



A. J. LOUGHTON, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 14. CARLTON IN LINDRICK : WEST DOORWAY.



A. J. Loughtron, Southwell (Copyright).

FIG. 15. HALAM: SOUTH CHANCEL DOORWAY.

on face and soffit, with the points meeting on a keel-shaped member at the angle; on the inner is a course of raised zigzag on the arch and down the jambs. The abacus is chamfered; there are three shafts to the outer orders, with foliage on the capitals. The south doorway of Laneham Church is of the same type, with a series of raised four-leaved roses in a hollow on the hood-mould, and three orders; on the two outer is raised zigzag, with leaves within the chevrons, on face and soffit, forming lozenges on the angle; on the inner, an engaged roll on the arch and continued down the jambs. The abacus is grooved and chamfered, and there are shafts to the two outer orders with acanthus foliage on the capitals. There are numerous votive crosses on the east jamb, one being within a circle.

At South Leverton is a fine south doorway, also of late date. On the interior side the arch is segmental-headed, and on the exterior it has three recessed orders; on the outer is a small keel-shaped member, with a hollow on either side; on the next is a roll on the angle, and bold out-turned chevrons, enclosing leaves, on either side, their points touching the roll; on the inner order is a small roll, and there is a chamfered edge to the arch and jambs. There are engaged shafts to the two outer orders with bell-shaped capitals.

The south doorway at Sturton le Steeple is spacious, with a hood-mould and two recessed orders. On the main face of the hood-mould is a small half round, and a hollow on the chamfered portion; on the outer order is a keel-shaped member on the angle, and a hollow on either side; on the inner is a bold angle roll. The abacus is grooved and chamfered; there is a detached shaft on each side (that on the west is new) to the outer order, and an engaged shaft to the inner order. All the capitals, except the inner on the east, have flat foliage. The north doorway is plain, and of the same late date.

Of similar design to the south doorways at South Leverton and Sturton le Steeple is the south doorway at

North Leverton, which is large, with three recessed orders ; the outer has the keel-shaped member on the angle, with a hollow on either side ; on the next is a course of dog-tooth in a hollow, with a small roll on either side, and terminating on foliage, and perhaps a head on the left ; the inner has the keel-shaped member on the angle. The abacus is plain, and there are small engaged shafts to the outer and inner orders, with plain capitals, and bold detached shafts to the middle order, with foliage on the capitals.

On the north side of the chancel at East Drayton Church is a small and very late doorway, with nice dog-tooth ornament on the hood-mould, which terminates on the west on a dragon's head, and on the east on a head which does not belong to it. The arch and jambs are chamfered, and there is a late undercut abacus. The south doorway at Darlton is very similar, with dog-tooth in a hollow of the hood-mould, and two orders with keel-shaped members on the angle, and a hollow on either side ; the abacus is grooved and chamfered, and there are shafts to the outer order with foliated capitals. At Wysall, Harworth, Gedling, Attenborough, Bunny, South Muskham, Norwell, Cromwell, and Carlton-on-Trent are also late doorways of plain character. All these, and the other Transitional doorways just described, have semicircular headed arches.

At Worksop the doorways are all semicircular, and of the latest Transitional period. The great west doorway is very fine in its proportions and details, but has been almost entirely renewed. It has a hood-mould terminating on dragons' heads ; then a course of zigzag on each side of a knotted cable, with a beading of small nail-heads ; then a series of large single chevrons, with the points outwards, set on a keel-shaped member with a band of small nail-heads at the side ; then a series of fan-shaped figures, with pointed arches between set on a roll, and a row of dog-tooth on the soffit ; then a keel-shaped member and row of dog-tooth round the arch and down to the ground. There is a band of small nail-heads

on the chamfered portion of the abacus ; three shafts support the outer orders with varied foliage, some beaded, on the capitals, and a band of large nail-heads is carried down the jambs between the shafts. The doorway at the west end of the north aisle has a plain hood-mould with head terminations, and a row of the pointed arch-moulding, supported on a shaft with plain capital. The north doorway is also much renewed ; it has dog-tooth in a hollow on the hood-mould, and three recessed orders ; the outer has the keel-shaped member on the angle, with a bold zigzag, having beading and leaves within the chevrons, on either side ; the two inner orders have the keel-shaped member on the angle, and several subordinate members, with a nail-head beading in a hollow on the face and soffit of each order. The abacus is of the type prevailing at the end of the twelfth century. There are two shafts to the outer orders, with an engaged shaft between them, and an engaged shaft to the inner order, all with plain bell-shaped capitals. There is another north doorway to the east of this (now almost new), with three courses of the keel-shaped moulding. The south doorway has several roll and keel-shaped members, with a beading of small nail-heads in a hollow, nail-heads on the abacus, and foliated capitals. There is also a cloister doorway, with grooved roll and keel-shaped mouldings, several rows of small nail-heads, and on the inner order a roll on the angle with beaded zigzag on each side, having flowers, etc., within the chevrons. There are two shafts on each side with plain foliated capitals. All these doorways have semicircular arches, but they must have been originally executed quite at the end of the twelfth century. The keel-shaped moulding is common in Yorkshire, but was not introduced till quite late in the Transitional period.

Only two or three examples occur of pointed arched doorways with Norman characteristics. The south chancel doorway at Halam (Fig. 15) has a rather acutely pointed arch with chamfered hood-mould, two rows of zigzag with smaller zigzag between on the face and recessed zigzag on the soffit of the arch. This is of an

earlier character than those just described. At Fledborough the west doorway is pointed, with a chamfer on the edge of the arch and jambs; on the interior side the arch is semicircular. At Cuckney the south chancel doorway has a keel-shaped hood-mould, terminating on dragons' heads, and a plain pointed arch, with a chamfered edge to the head and on the jambs.

(*To be continued.*)





MAIDEN CASTLE, DORCHESTER.

BY J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., HON. SECRETARY.



OUTH - SOUTH - WEST of the town of Dorchester, in Dorset, at a distance of ten furlongs as the crow flies, there is situated that remarkable earthwork known in these days as Maiden Castle. The site is a hill of comparatively slight elevation, gently sloping on all sides towards a level plain with those easy undulations so familiar to a wanderer on the Downs. The major axis of the earthwork lies practically east and west, the minor north and south; the over-all dimensions are 3575 ft. by 1775 ft. at its widest point, while the area within the inner rampart measures 2400 ft. by 950 ft. These figures are only an approximation, as, owing to the irregularity in the shape of the camp, it is impossible to determine accurately the points between which the maximum measurements can be obtained.

On the side facing the north the camp is defended by three magnificent lines of ramparting with *fossæ*, 60 ft. from base to apex being the average dimension of the ramparts on this side, while the angle of the scarp is so steep that a direct rush would be out of the question, any assault requiring to be delivered in an oblique direction. To the south there are five lines of intrenchment, of vast proportions, yet not to be compared to those on the northern side.

Of entrances, two principal ones exist to-day, in addition to which there are others, regarding whose precise age it is perhaps advisable not to speculate. To the east and west respectively lie the two main entrances, each covered by its complicated system of overlapping ramparts

and *fossæ*—such a maze, in fact, that the difficulty of forcing an entrance must have been enormous; and assuming that a surprise entry had been successfully achieved, the multiplicity of the ramparts at the entrances would have rendered the driving off of the cattle a matter requiring no little skill and judgment, if we bear in mind the fact that an alarm would undoubtedly have afforded time for the mustering of the defenders.

There is one prominent feature of the camp that still requires notice: it is the transverse rampart dividing the inner enclosure into two unequal portions; and, although it has suffered considerably at various points, its outlines are still quite distinct and easily traced. There is a natural fold in the ground, and the eastern portion of the enclosure is generally at a somewhat higher level than the western. Just where this break in the ground occurs, the cross rampart has been constructed at the best possible natural position. The space enclosed by the cross rampart measures approximately 880 ft. by 1000 ft., and comprises roughly about one-third of the total area of the camp within the inner rampart.

Having thus briefly considered the site and its defensive works, the progressive construction of this earthwork claims attention. In dealing with it from this point of view, it is desirable to consider its original purpose and its evolutionary progress, bearing in mind the full significance and due importance that may be legitimately attached to its various features.

There is no doubt that primitive man depended for his sustenance chiefly on the produce of the chase, and that the domestication of animals, the breeding and rearing of the various species, follow in their natural sequence; and while the construction of a fortified enclosure argues some advance upon the simple hunting state of existence, it seems not improbable that it may owe its inception to that period.

It is obvious that at an early stage in the development of primitive communities, the most serious opponent that any division or family had to contend with in the struggle for existence would be other tribes or parties of a similar character. In order to frustrate the raids of hostile bands,

the tribe attacked would in all probability resort either to flight or concealment, the earliest stratagems of primitive mankind. To render either of these manœuvres effective, due warning of the approach of an enemy would naturally be of the first importance, and as any system of outposts established to give the necessary warning would argue a considerable advance in the art of war, it is only reasonable to assume that the more simple device of a look-out post, situated on a site commanding the surrounding country, would have been that adopted. Even if the attacked were numerically superior to the attacking force, it would be extremely desirable that due notice of a hostile approach should be obtainable.

The site for a camp would therefore naturally have been selected in such a position that it was sheltered, fairly well concealed, and immediately adjacent to a prominent hill upon which the look-out post might be situated. In addition, the look-out post would have been of great service in a hunting community as a spot from which the approach of herds of cattle could have been observed, and due warning of a favourable opportunity to obtain provisions communicated to the occupants of the camping site. From this look-out post it is obvious that the development of the various forms of defensive earthworks can be traced. It establishes the elementary principle of all early permanent defensive works—the command of the surrounding country ; and the transition from the simple look-out to the fortified enclosure is easy and natural.

It has only to be assumed that a sudden attack on a camping-site took place, combined with the failure of the look-out to give due notice, and the natural instinct of man to take every possible advantage of the higher ground in any sudden emergency of the kind would at once assert itself. Assume the attacking force to have been beaten off, and the next step—that of erecting some sort of permanent defensive work upon the higher ground, affording the necessary shelter—is but a matter of practical necessity.

It seems probable, therefore, that many sites of earthworks have originally been selected as look-out posts rather than from any natural strength of position, and

once thus selected have been successively used by different bodies of hunters for that purpose, continuity of occupation being, in that particular stage of civilisation, somewhat problematical. It cannot be denied that there are many instances of prehistoric earthworks which exhibit this peculiarity in the selection of their sites. They do not occupy a naturally strong defensive position, but are so situated that they command a wide range of country, and for this reason have been selected in preference to many stronger situations.

The transition from the hunting to the pastoral stage of existence is easy and natural. Gradually, as the original unit increased in numbers and became a tribe, its mobility would be lost, and the time would arrive when it would become imperative to select some camping site from which hunting parties could operate. While admitting that the change must have been gradual, it seems impossible to argue that in respect to a particular unit a fairly sharp division may not have been drawn. It is not improbable that the periods of occupation of camping sites gradually lengthened, until during a given epoch a particular body or tribe definitely selected a spot which ultimately formed the nucleus of a more extensive settlement. The earliest attempts at a fortified enclosure in all probability preceded the selection of a permanent camping site, and brushwood or boughs interlaced would form a sufficient, though perishable, barrier.

It may be taken as a general conclusion that the summits of hills were seldom, if ever, used as camping sites by primitive man; their preference was for the sloping sides of valleys, though it will practically always be found that any camping site showing evidence of prolonged occupation is in the immediate vicinity of an eminence dominating the surrounding country. The other requirements would be a natural supply of game in the neighbourhood, and possibly some river whence a supplementary supply of food could be obtained. It was not necessary that a strong defensible position should form any part of the site, and any such consideration displayed in the selection would argue a higher state of civilisation than the selection of a camping site and a look-out post.

To the transition period between the hunting and pastoral states the original occupation of the site of Maiden Castle, together with the land in the immediate vicinity, must in all probability be attributed; and as it conforms to every requirement of the particular evolutionary stage arrived at, it seems unnecessary to discuss other sets of conditions, in any of which there would have been but few factors common to this special developmental era.

It may be concluded, then, that in the eastern portion of the inner line of earthwork defences at Maiden Castle there is preserved the primitive refuge camp of a band of hunters, who had reached the stage of culture necessitating a more or less fixed base, whence expeditions could be sent out. In its original form Maiden Castle belongs to the simplest type of refuge camp, known as a promontory fort; and although it cannot be said to be a typical example, yet the fundamental principles of that class of earthwork are well marked, and (if we ignore the later extensions) there is no other recognised type to which it conforms.

The eastern part of the camp, then, is undoubtedly the oldest portion of the existing earthwork, and it originally consisted of a space within a single rampart and fosse. The theory that more than one line of rampart and fosse ever encircled the first camp is untenable, as a trench cut outside the cross rampart failed to show more than the single rampart and fosse on the western side, and it would be on this side that the strongest defensive works would have been required. If, therefore, no more than a single rampart and fosse was ever constructed on the western and weakest side, it is unreasonable to assume that the remaining sides, all naturally stronger, should have been defended by three or more lines of earthworks.

There is no room for doubt, after a careful examination, that the western rampart enclosing the eastern portion of the original camp was constructed for defensive purposes, and not as a mere division between the two parts of the camp. It is thus practically certain that the original enclosure was as shown by Fig. I on the Plate.

Having reached the stage when a fixed position had come to be regarded as the headquarters of a tribe, it is of course easily comprehensible in what manner the prevailing conditions of life gradually altered. It does not matter how long the transition period lasted, nor does the survival of hunting affect the question, even continuity of occupation, although a desirable condition, is not a vital necessity. With the acquisition of a fixed habitat, the domestication of animals and the progress of agriculture are both assured, and as greater reliance came to be placed upon these industries, the produce of the chase would be looked upon as a supplementary source of supply.

As the conditions of existence altered, it is obvious that the art of warfare must of necessity have shown signs of progression. In addition to the protection of their own lives, the efforts of men would now be directed to the preservation of the domestic animals which formed their chief source of food supply; and whether the herds were held in common, or whether they were the property of individual owners, the disastrous results attendant on a successful raid would be the same. It is, then, not unreasonable to presume that early fortified enclosures should provide some evidence of the change in the broad principle of the method of obtaining the means of supporting existence.

Taking the promontory fort as the basis of the elementary idea of a defensible position, it will be seen that in this type of camp in its simplest form there is no special provision for the separate accommodation of flocks and herds. Obviously the change in conditions of life would be extremely slow and gradual, but any camp presenting clear evidence of having been constructed to meet the changed requirements must presumably be of a later date than one which does not by its plan bear this evidence. It is of course only natural that, where possible, a pre-existing camp should be altered in such a fashion as to provide for the shelter and safety of the domestic animals during the progress of a raid. To this altered condition of things the extension westward of the original promontory camp at Maiden Castle by a single

rampart and fosse may, not without reason, be attributed. On a careful examination of this inner line of rampart round the western extension, it will be noticed that, as far as can be judged, it represents a finished endeavour, and while somewhat denuded in places, may generally be said to show remarkably clearly the original contour. It forms in itself, together with the lines of the eastern camp, a complete specimen of the single-ramparted enclosure usually associated with an early period in the development of defensive earthworks, yet of a later type than the elementary promontory fort.

Few will be found to deny that the entrances at the east and west ends of the camp are, from their similarity of design and construction, of approximately the same period, and it may be assumed that they were constructed about the same time. Therefore it follows that all the lines of rampart and fosse, other than the internal line of ramparting, were constructed at the time during which the east and west entrances were built. On a careful examination of the outer lines, it is to be observed that the sections of the ramparts at various spots exhibit marked peculiarities, and it must be conceded that they are, to all appearance, in an unfinished state. It may also be noted that this lack of finish and appearance of arrested work, indicated by the ledges, is to be seen in the construction of the external lines enclosing the original earthwork, as well as in those enclosing the extension. The point of difference in the sections of the rampart will be readily noticed, and it is desirable that its cause and reason should be carefully examined.

Opinion generally agrees that the earthen ramparts surrounding fortified enclosures do not, as they now stand, represent the condition of the fortress, as it would have appeared when originally completed. Some further defence was necessary ; the earthen rampart and fosse were constructed solely with the object of delaying and exposing an attacking force to the missiles of the defenders. It would, however, be of no use to expose the attacking force, if at the same time the defenders were equally exposed ; and therefore it is certain that

some form of breast-work must have crowned the outer edge of the earthen ramparts. For this purpose nothing could be more suitable or simple than a palisading of saplings, with branches and wattles interlaced between them. This breast-work or palisade, then, must have been the crowning point in the construction of the ramparting, and it must have been fixed practically on the outer edge of the earthen rampart in order to leave no ledge upon which the attacking forces could take cover. Bearing this palisade in mind, it will be as well to examine the sections of the ramparting which present the peculiar features before mentioned. These ledges or platforms—what are they? They are not fighting platforms; for, if so, it would have been impossible to kill or disable any of the attacking force until their heads appeared *above the outer crest of the rampart*. Any party of raiders could have reached the very crest of the rampart without exposing themselves, unless the defenders quitted the cover afforded by the so-called fighting platform and exposed themselves in their turn to the weapons of the attackers. As fighting platforms, therefore, these ledges are rather worse than useless, and the theory appears untenable. That they are ledges worn by animals a brief examination negatives. Attempts at destruction of the rampart, or soil slips, they cannot be, and other conjectures stray still further from the point at issue. There is but one theory left, and that is, that the work on these ramparts was never finished; be the cause what it may, the actual work of construction was never entirely completed, and as a result we have left a series of platforms affording valuable evidence of the manner in which the outer ramparts and *fossæ* were constructed.

It may, therefore, not without reason be generally concluded that this outer series of ramparts and *fossæ* represent the strengthening of the enlarged camp, which would follow naturally in the course of events, if the fact be remembered that the position is not naturally a strong one. While, however, from their unfinished state there is a temptation to attribute their construction to a time of sudden peril, this assumption is by no means

warranted, and the natural increase of the wealth of a tribe affords ample reason for extra precautions being taken to render its enjoyment more secure. No doubt there are many other possible explanations of the progressive construction of the camp, but none of them fit so well the theory of evolution, and the simplest of them requires that there should have been an abnormal combination of circumstances, the simultaneous occurrence of which would have been extremely improbable. A continuous occupation of the site may be inferred, as, if the original camp had been abandoned from any cause, any body of new arrivals would not, if the conditions of existence had changed, have selected such a weak position in preference to many a stronger one in the immediate neighbourhood.

In advancing Maiden Castle as an example of the evolution of camp building, it is, perhaps, desirable to examine the question from a diametrically opposite point of view, viz., on the hypothesis that the whole camp was planned and built by one people at the same date. This theory has many upholders, but it will not stand any very close examination. In the first place, the surrounding country bears upon its surface traces of a Neolithic population of considerable density, and within the camp itself many evidences of their occupation have been found. If no part of Maiden Castle represents the Neolithic earthwork, where else in the immediate vicinity can it have been situated? There is, as far as can be traced, no ascertained Neolithic camp in England which has more than a single rampart and fosse undoubtedly constructed during that period. Is Maiden Castle to be accepted as a singularly abnormal example, showing as it does a high and advanced degree of skill in the arrangement of its ramparts and entrances, and presenting now in its completed condition no traces of the principles which actuated primitive mankind in the selection and castrametation of refuge camps? It is far more reasonable to admit the simple and natural explanation, and to accept the camp as an example of the evolution of defensive works: this is the simplest theory, and in dealing with the prehistoric period of archæology, the simplest.

explanation of any problem is undoubtedly the most likely to be correct.

It has also been urged that, although many traces of Neolithic man abound in the vicinity, there is no proof that he ever constructed an earthwork here. That is true enough; but it must be remembered that the remains of a primitive camp undoubtedly exist, bearing an unmistakable affinity to other camps of proved Neolithic origin, and exhibiting very characteristic principles of the earliest type of defensive work. In the face of these two salient facts, it would be straining and distorting the simplicity of their bearing upon the case to assume the correctness of any explanation of the construction of the camp which involves the ignoring of one or both of them.

Allowing for the lack of combination and the tribal jealousies of primitive man, it is difficult to accept the theory of a sudden tactical combination and the simultaneous enlargement and strengthening of the camp. Had the original camp been surrounded by a triple line on all sides, and had it been proved that the curiously complicated eastern entrance way belonged to the original promontory fort, there might have been an argument in favour of two dates of construction; but as there is no room for doubt that the first camp had but one line of ramparting, the theory of a combined extension and strengthening presents more difficulties than does the theory that the extension took place first, and that the whole camp was subsequently strengthened.

It is not for a moment suggested that any hard and fast line should be drawn, nor would such a proceeding be at all satisfactory, as the question would then arise as to the probability of a temporary cattle enclosure within the ramparts of a camp. It may be said at once that the balance of probability points to a temporary enclosure having preceded the permanent one; and could the presence of one of these temporary enclosures be proved, it would supply another link to the chain of evolution, which is at present missing. The whole question of combined cattle enclosures and refuge camps is well worthy of close study, and in this direction much

work remains to be done. With regard to Maiden Castle, the specific purpose of the extension has hitherto presented difficulties, but if the suggestion be accepted that the extension westward was originally constructed for the purpose of a cattle-fold, it explains many points hitherto somewhat obscure. It is, of course, impossible to ignore the fact that the site was occupied by the Romans, but of this occupation there is no trace in the construction of any of the ramparts, and it would be folly to suppose that the Romans here, and here only, indulged in any such radical departure from their normal system of castrametation.

In dealing with the reasons for supposing that the western portion of the inner enclosure of Maiden Castle is of a later date than the eastern, I am, in the absence of any definitely-recorded excavations, obliged to treat the whole of this point by comparative methods; and although it is not as certain as the facts obtained by actual excavation, it may be said that the comparative method is vastly superior to a mere guess. I have therefore selected for comparison, after considering numerous other camps, that known as Winkelbury Camp, which is situated thirteen miles west-south-west of Salisbury and five miles south of Sisbury Station. This camp¹ exhibits as a whole, and in a manner which leaves no possibility of doubt, that step in evolution of which mention has already been made. The outer enclosure was provided for the domestic animals, and the inner, as a separate enclosure, adapted for human habitation, and effectually divided from the outer enclosure by a rampart and fosse. Now, there are two facts that must be borne in mind. The first is that Winkelbury Camp exhibits evidence of a change in methods of supporting life, inasmuch as it provides a separate enclosure for the domesticated animals; and, secondly, both portions of the camp were undoubtedly constructed during the same period. There is no doubt that the outer line of rampart was that which it was intended to defend, and the inner or cross rampart was constructed merely as a means of excluding

¹ For full details of this camp see *Excavations at Cranborne Chase*, by General Pitt-Rivers, vol. ii, p. 233.

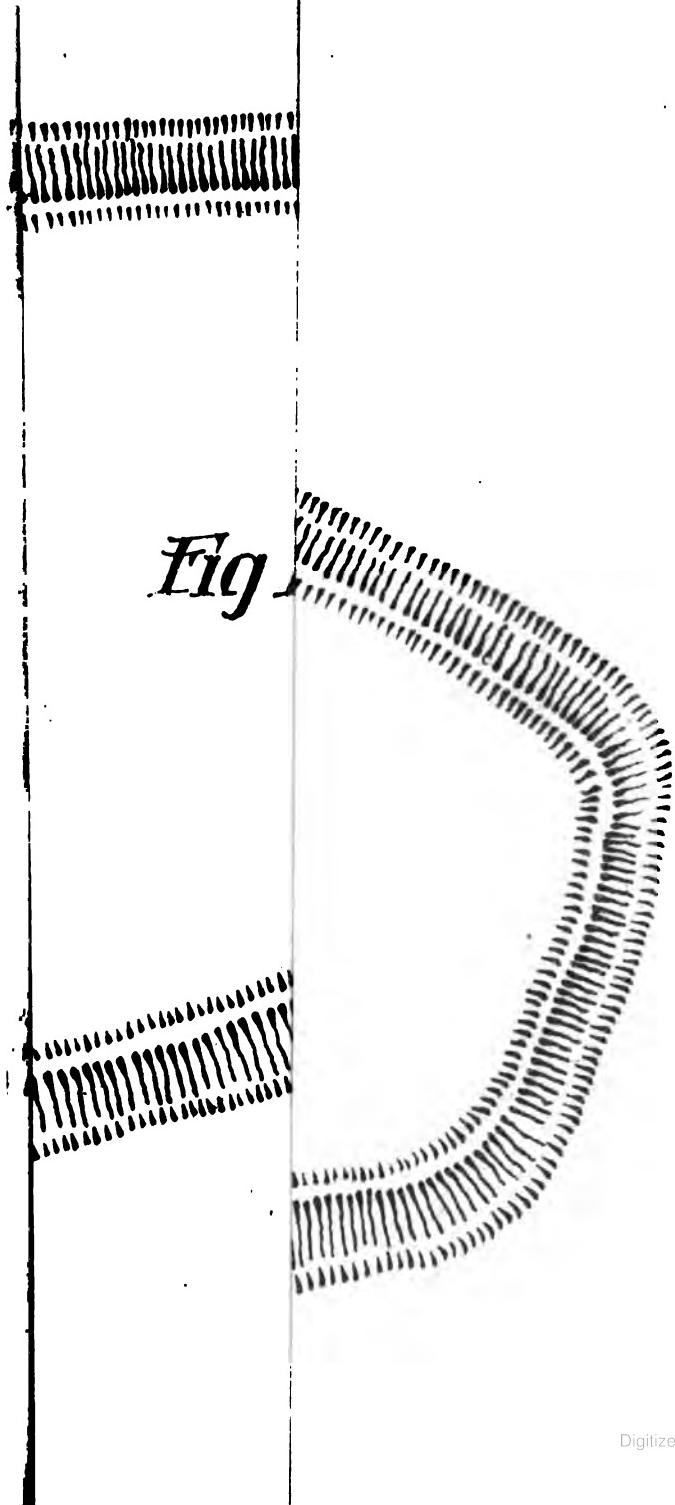
the cattle from the lower or inhabited portion of the camp. At Maiden Castle the cross rampart enclosing the eastern end of the camp has obviously been constructed at the best possible point for purposes of defence, as a natural fold in the ground afforded a partial protection, and only a small amount of work was required to render this cross rampart and fosse a formidable barrier. There is to my mind no doubt that this cross rampart was a defensive work,¹ and limited the area of the original camp on its western side.

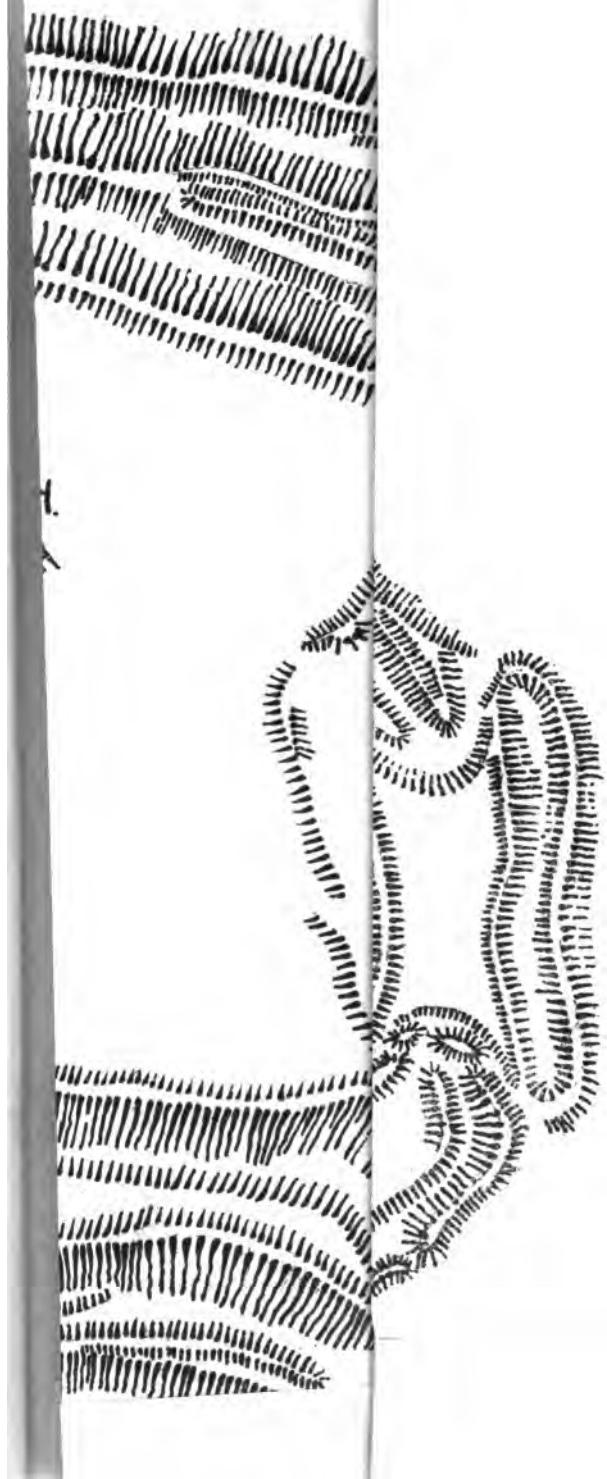
It would therefore seem certain that Winkelbury Camp is of later construction than the original camp at Maiden Castle, and as the evidence of the excavations at Winkelbury Camp points to a Bronze-Age origin, it is not unreasonable to assume that during the latter part of the Neolithic period the changed conditions necessitated a provision for the protection or folding of animals, and to this period may be attributed the western extension at Maiden Castle. This, of course, leaves the date of the original camp or settlement an open question; but until further evidence has been obtained, beyond the opinion that it was a camp of Neolithic origin, it is not intended to go.

¹ It is of course undesirable to introduce too many types into the classification of earthworks, but some provision might be made in the list for camps exhibiting a special provision for the domestic animals; and though it would perhaps be difficult to classify a complex camp such as Maiden Castle, a sub-type might easily be created in the list under the heading of promontory forts and hill-top forts, to include any camps conforming generally to either type, but showing unmistakable signs of the inclusion of the provision for the folding of animals.



Fig.







NOTES ON MAIDEN CASTLE.

BY R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B., HON. TREASURER.

I.—THE NAME.



T is usual to regard the name "Maiden" as a corruption of some Celtic word or words, but none of such suggested derivations is satisfactory. There are in England and Scotland a considerable number of places bearing the name Maiden Castle, Maiden Bower, or some very similar title, and we also find the term Maiden Gate or Maiden Way applied to the Roman road leading from Kirby Thore in Westmorland, over the Cross Fell range and down the South Tyne valley to Carvoran (*Magna*) on the Roman Wall. Though nearly all Maiden Castles are prehistoric camps, they differ so widely in position and character that it is impossible to find a single descriptive title (and all the suggested Celtic derivations are of that nature) which will apply equally well to all, and also form an appropriate name for a Roman road.

The earliest occurrence of the name is in Domesday; and as Maiden Castles are, broadly speaking, confined to distinctively English districts which suffered from the Danish invasions of the ninth and tenth centuries, Mr. A. R. Goddard has suggested that they derive their name from having served as places of concealment for women and children on such occasions; speaking generally, they are fit places for such a purpose, and lie out of the line which would naturally be followed by parties in quest of plunder. Mr. Goddard's theory has the additional advantage of exactly suiting the Maiden Way. That road passes through the remoter part of the South Tyne valley, which must have been practically secure

from such invasions ; indeed, at the beginning of the last century it was chosen as the place of refuge to which the women and children of the sea-board of Northumberland and Durham were to have been transported in the event of a French invasion.

II.—WAS IT THE DUNIUM OF PTOLEMY ?

Dunium is the one town mentioned by Ptolemy as being situated in the territory of the Durotriges, and many have sought to identify it with Maiden Castle. It seems, however, more probable that the town in question was on the site of the Roman Durnovaria and the modern Dorchester. The spelling of Ptolemy, or his copyists, is not always very trustworthy, especially where the Latin consonantal *u* is transliterated by the Greek *ον*, and it is quite possible that the real name of the town was Durnium, or some similar form. But apart from this, there are strong grounds for rejecting the suggestion. The Durotriges, like their neighbours the Belgae and the Atrebates, were probably immigrants from Gaul, and the degree of civilisation prevalent among such tribes at the time of the Roman conquest does not accord with the permanent occupation of such a site as Maiden Castle. Ptolemy mentions Dunium as a *πόλις*, and everything points to the fact that Maiden Castle was never anything but a refuge camp ; for a city, Dorchester itself is a much more probable site.

III.—WAS IT STRENGTHENED TO RESIST THE ROMANS ?

This is a suggestion frequently put forward, but without any solid foundation. We know practically nothing of the Roman conquest of this part of England. Suetonius¹ tells us that, in the reign of Claudius, Vespasian was sent into Britain, where he fought thirty battles, subdued two powerful tribes, captured more than twenty *oppida*, and brought the Isle of Wight under Roman rule ; and it is a reasonable inference that the two tribes in question were the Belgae and the Damnonii, between whom the Durotriges were enclosed. If so, the record indicates not a confederation of tribes staking their

¹ Lib. X, c. iv.

independence on one great siege—such a proceeding would have given Vespasian much less trouble—but a long and obstinate conflict with an enemy who fought in the open for a considerable time, and a succession of sieges or assaults upon strongholds. No doubt Maiden Castle may have been one of the *oppida* so taken; but the Durotriges seem to have been a comparatively small tribe, and it is impossible to suppose that a small tribe could have added materially to the defences of the place, while the Belgae and Damnonii would have their own strongholds to defend.

The truth is that the Gallic tribes of Southern Britain, at the time of the Roman conquest, were not makers of great earthworks, and the *oppida* in which they took refuge when beaten in the field seem to have been designed rather for concealment than for defensive strength. Cæsar describes the *oppidum* of Cassivellaunus as being *silvis paludibusque munitum*, and adds a general description of the typical British *oppidum* of the time:¹ they were tracts of forest, difficult of access, and fortified with a ditch and a palisade. A striking parallel may be found in the Memoirs of Sir Robert Carey, Warden of the English Marches under Elizabeth, who, in 1598, conducted an expedition against the Armstrongs of Liddesdale, and found them ensconced in the Tarras, a large and almost impenetrable forest, surrounded by bogs and marshy ground.

Field fortifications, no doubt, the Britons used occasionally. We learn from Tacitus that Caractacus, in attempting to hold a line of hills against Aulus Plautius, strengthened his position, particularly where the slope was comparatively gentle, by a rampart of piled stones (*in modum valli saxa praestruit*); but of extensive earthwork fortresses, such as Maiden Castle, we find no mention, nor is there any record of the use in Britain of walls of timber, earth, and stone combined, which, according to Cæsar, were built by the Gauls.²

¹ Caes. B.G., V, xxi. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo, incursionis hostium vitande causa, convenire consuerunt.

² Caes. B.G., VII, xxiii.



NEOLITHIC IMPLEMENTS FROM DORSET.

BY J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., HON. SECRETARY.



LTHOUGH but few opportunities occurred during the Weymouth Congress to pursue any very careful investigations as to the Neolithic sites in the immediate vicinity of the various routes chosen, yet during that week it was my fortune to find upwards of ninety specimens attributable to that period. The distribution of these was a very wide one, and it may be said that had time permitted a much more careful examination could have been made. Generally speaking, the districts in the neighbourhood of Maiden Castle, Chisbury Camp, and Milton Abbey were those to which attention was limited. The exact number of specimens found, and their distribution, was as follows :—

—	Maiden Castle.	Chisbury Camp.	Milton Abbey.	Totals.
Scrapers	15	3	4	22
Trimmed flakes	10	2	—	12
Knives	3	—	—	3
Flakes	20	—	5	25
Spalls	25	—	8	33
Totals	73	5	17	95

In the vicinity of Maiden Castle it will be seen that specimens were more plentiful than on the other sites.

In general terms, the implements may be said to exhibit a boldness of manipulation in their manufacture, and they are in general character similar to those usually found at or near Cissbury in Sussex, a similarity further maintained in their patination, which is usually of a dull white, and in a few cases exhibits a porcelain-like surface, due to the natural attrition of the soil. The Chalbury district was disappointing, as but one specimen of any real note was found there, and the entire absence of spalls, cores, and other refuse leads to the conclusion that Neolithic man had only a very temporary camping site there. It is of course possible that I was unlucky not to hit upon any spot where implements were abundant, but in the likely places, at any rate, the indications were meagre in the extreme. In the Maiden Castle district implements were frequent, and the refuse of their manufacture was so abundant that hardly a step could be taken without noting a flake or spall. At Milton Abbey the case was somewhat different, as only a very short time could be devoted to any examination; but I should say that specimens may be expected to turn up in great numbers, if a careful search were instituted, and though the site may have been noted before, it is not within my recollection that any "finds" have been recorded from here.

Drawings of typical implements have been prepared, and the following notes give a description of the specimens delineated:—

A. A triple-ridged flake, with a very well-marked bulb of percussion, showing evidence of secondary chipping at the lower left-hand corner. It is patinated a dead yellowish white. It measures 93 mm. by 45 mm., and was found on the cultivated ground to the south-east of Maiden Castle.

B. A large flake, exhibiting a well-marked bulb on the reverse side. The left-hand side has been worked down to a fairly sharp edge, while the right is untouched, and it was possibly mounted in some sort of a grip and used as a chopping implement. Its dimensions are 109 mm. by 48 mm., and it is about 10 mm. thick. Its patination

is a dead white, with no sign of polishing. Locality, north-east of Maiden Castle.

c. The foregoing remarks apply to this specimen, except that the secondary working is of a finer character. Dimensions, 103 mm. by 45 mm. Locality, north of Maiden Castle.

d. A small double-ridged, square-ended flake, with a well-marked bulb, showing signs of no less than five separate attempts to dislodge it from the core. There are no signs of secondary working at the point, and the patination is a milky blue, shading off to white. Locality, near Chisbury Camp. Dimensions, 39 mm. by 20 mm.

e. Remarks as on b and c, except that this implement is made from a split pebble, and shows the natural skin on the right-hand side. Patination, dead white. Locality, north-east of Maiden Castle. Dimensions, 80 mm. by 43 mm.

f. A medium-sized scraper, 50 mm. by 40 mm. Dead white patination, the upper surface showing the outer skin of the flint nodule. Locality, Milton Abbey.

g. A rather smaller specimen than f, 40 mm. by 33 mm., with a patch of the crust of the flint nodule on the upper side. Patination, milky blue. It shows signs of use.

h. A large, thick implement, formed of an outside spall, showing a large patch of the original crust of the nodule from which it was fabricated. It measures 70 mm. by 69 mm. The patination of the under side a milky white, and the upper portion shading from pale brown to a milky blue. The implement shows signs of much wear, and is an interesting specimen, and it has evidently been abandoned, and found at some subsequent period and re-sharpened, the secondary chipping to which it was last subjected being more lightly patinated than the earlier and bolder working. The upper part of the edge forms a very acute angle with the under surface, and from the fractures of the cutting edge I am inclined to deduce that it has been hafted and used with a pushing motion, the edge being rather too delicate for its use in any other fashion. Locality, Chisbury Camp.



I. The last of the series is a large, neatly-worked scraper, with an approximately semicircular edge, formed from a spall showing patches of the crust on the left-hand side. Its dimensions are 60 mm. by 65 mm. by 20 mm. thick, and its patination is white, showing signs of polish more or less all over the implement. It is a very typical specimen of its class, and is interesting, inasmuch as the bulb of percussion has been removed by secondary working. The angle of the edge is very obtuse, and the ogee curve is well marked. Locality, south-east of Maiden Castle.

In addition to the implements described, two or three good hammer-stones were also obtained, but although in themselves interesting they are perhaps hardly worth special notice.





WOLFETON HOUSE.

BY ALBERT BANKES, Esq.

(*Read at the Weymouth Congress, 1907.*)



THE name of Wolfeton House is probably derived from *Wulph*, a Saxon owner, and *tun*, the Saxon for "town," i.e., house or farm,¹ so that Wulph tun, or Wulph's House, has been modernised into Wolfeton. Wolfeton House lies a little to the south of the village of Charminster, and a mile and a-quarter from the centre of Dorchester.

As to the building of Wolfeton House, it is pretty clear that the present structure was erected (except for some additions made by Sir George Trenchard) about 1480 to 1485, the latter being the year when the King and Queen of Castile paid their visit to Wolfeton House. As it appears that Wolfeton, up to the early part of the nineteenth century, had never been bought or sold, but had passed by marriage from the family of the Jurdaines to the Mohuns, and again from the Mohuns to the Trenchards, it is clear that a house must have existed on the same site before; the first Sir Thomas Trenchard built the present mansion, and the character of the architecture of the different portions which remain fully corroborates this statement.

In rebuilding this house in 1480, Sir Thomas Trenchard appears to have incorporated some portions of an older edifice. The elevation of the south front remains nearly entire. Its architecture is of two distinct dates, the eastern end being the rich Tudor Gothic of the time of King

¹ The word is still used in Scotland in this sense. See Jamieson's *Scottish Dictionary*, s.v. *Toun*.

Henry VII, and the western portion the Semi-Classic of the time of Queen Elizabeth or King James I. The contrast between the styles is strongly marked. There is nothing worthy of remark in the details of the latter portion; but amongst the ornaments by which the older part of the building is distinguished are rich labels over the windows, composed of hollow mouldings filled with rolls of sculptured fruit and foliage, and terminating in quaint corbels carved with great spirit.

I would draw attention to the ancient wall, which formerly, with two other walls, enclosed the ladies'



Wolfeton House.

pleasance: traces have recently been found of the foundations of the wall on the east side of the same pleasance. Probably there were four pleasaunces, as at Tonacombe in North Cornwall.

There were some twelve or fourteen doors to the house, some of them being at the bottom of a spiral staircase; each room seems to have had its own entrance and winding stair, so that people passing from one room to another had to come out into the garden. One room in the North Tower has no window or entrance, and some people suppose that it is haunted by the ghost of Lady Trenchard, of whom we shall hear later.

THE DRAWING-ROOMS.

The ancient flat ceilings are covered with an arabesque of plaster, embracing foliage, heads, and a variety of devices, with large central pendants, from which hang Dutch brass candelabra.

The first chimney-piece is of the height of the room, and consists of an arrangement of entablatures, one within the other, the upper and outer cornice being supported by lofty Corinthian pillars with rich capitals. Immediately beneath this are two large sunken panels, respectively containing figures of Hope and Justice, and separated by three male Caryatides, which, by their different costumes, are perhaps intended to represent a citizen, knight, and squire. Within the innermost cornice, and immediately surrounding the fireplace, is a series of panels of great interest, displaying rural and hunting scenes, trades, satyrs, heads, etc., quaintly but faithfully carved.

The second chimney-piece is similar in its general character; the principal subject amongst its decorations represents the Contest of the Goddesses.

The oak doorway, probably one of the finest in existence, is a splendid example of carving. A large sunk panel over the door is surmounted by a cornice supported by rich Corinthian pillars, and flanked by a king in armour and his queen. In front of the cornice is a shield of arms, bearing quarterly, one and four, Trenchard; two, Mohun; three, *Az.*, semy of crosses, crosslet, a lion rampant *or*, Jurdain. The arch of the doorway has the soffit richly carved, and there are carved heads in the spandrels. The door-case in the inner drawing-room has the entablature supported by twisted columns.

Of the pictures in the drawing-room there is a very good view of Amsterdam by Storck, a picture of the Roman Forum by Panini, and portraits of Mrs. Digby by Weigall, of Mrs. Johnston by Opie, of Mrs. Johnston when younger by Hickey (the pupil of Romney), and of Mrs. Albert Bankes by the Hon. Henry Graves.

Two historical anecdotes regarding these drawing-rooms are worthy of mention. First, the visit of King Philip of Castile. In the early part of the sixteenth century Philip, Archduke of Austria and King of Castile, set forth with a great armada with the intention of surprising the King of Aragon, but he had scarcely left the coast of Flanders when, encountering a violent storm, he was compelled to put into Weymouth in distress. The King and Queen were invited to Wolfeton House by Sir Thomas Trenchard, then High Sheriff, and hospitably entertained. Secondly, as to the origin of the Duke of Bedford's family. On the arrival of the King and Queen of Castile, their host, being unacquainted with Spanish, found a difficulty in conversing with his guests, and in his dilemma had recourse to his cousin and neighbour, John Russell, of Kingston Russell, some nine or ten miles from Wolfeton. John Russell, being a good linguist, became a favourite with King Philip, and was recommended by him to Henry VII, who appointed him to an office in the Royal Household. In the succeeding reign Russell was also popular, and the confiscation of Church property during the period rendered it possible for Henry VIII to bestow upon him extensive lands. Thus, by a stroke of luck, was founded the present great Bedford family.

In acknowledgment of his hospitality, Sir John Trenchard was presented by the King and Queen of Castile with some very valuable china vases and their portraits, now at Bloxworth House, near Wareham, together with the carved chimney-pieces and doorway still standing in the drawing-room at Wolfeton House, as above described.

THE DINING-ROOM.

As to this dining-room as it now stands, it may be mentioned that Wolfeton, like many other old houses of that period, suffered greatly at the hands of those who in the last century were wont to pull down one half of a house in order to repair the other. From an old sketch it appears that the remainder of this hall extended as far as the gateway. In the part still surviving probably stood

the high table, while those sitting below the salt were in that portion of the hall which has unfortunately been destroyed.

Two curious legends are told in reference to the dining-room. On the wainscot of the old dining-hall, on the site of part of which now stands the present dining-room, were carved figures of fourteen of the Kings of England, the last being that of Charles I. Aubrey, in his *Miscellanies*, states that on November 3rd, 1640, the day on which the Long Parliament began to sit, the sceptre fell from the figure of Charles while the family and a large company were at dinner—an ill omen, the full purport of which could not have been realised at the time. The other curious legend in connection with this room is that of the ghost of Lady Trenchard having made its appearance immediately before her death. During the ownership of Sir Thomas Trenchard, one of the Judges of Assize came to Wolfeton House to dine, but no sooner had the company sat down than his lordship, greatly to the surprise of everyone, ordered his carriage and abruptly left the house. He told his marshal, on the way back to Dorchester, that he had seen standing behind Lady Trenchard's chair a figure of her ladyship with her throat cut and her head under her arm. Before the carriage reached the town, a messenger overtook it on horseback, with the news that Lady Trenchard had just committed suicide.

THE WINDING STAIRS.

On passing through a door in the oak wainscoting, we find ourselves in a modern conservatory, some fifty years old, connecting the gatehouse with the main building. Many other old houses in this neighbourhood, such as Athelhampton, Bingham's Melcombe, and Poxwell, have, or have had, similar gatehouses. On reaching the staircase at the other end of the conservatory, nine stone steps will be noticed at the base, on which stand forty-one steps in oak. A winding stairway of so many as forty-one steps in oak appears to be quite unique. There are twenty-four steps to the billiard-room floor, and

another seventeen leading to the garret above. For years this staircase must have been a complete ruin, as is easily seen by the state of the steps immediately opposite the two windows. The wind and rain have beaten in, and probably weeds grew on them for many years. The steps stand simply one upon the other ; and opposite the top window, where a step has partially perished from dry rot, one may see how the steps are pegged together with an up and down peg. One of the doors at the top of the stairs, with hammer-headed nails, seems to be quite of the age of the rest of the building.

THE GRAND STAIRCASE AND LONG PARLOUR OR SALOON.

On the left-hand side of this staircase are engravings of the King and Queen of Castile, one of the King alone, and a Spanish engraving of the poor Queen after sorrow for the death of her husband had sent her mad. Other engravings and pictures of interest are those of Philip I of Castile, the Duke of Bedford, godfather to Sir Francis Drake, and photographs of former possessors of Wolfeton House. Of the nine pieces of tapestry on the walls of the staircase, four are of Biblical and the remaining five of various subjects.

The saloon, or long parlour, was formerly nearly the length of the house, and had in years gone by a lofty coved or vaulted ceiling. This has unfortunately long been destroyed, and the saloon divided into four rooms of ordinary size ; but the original sculptured stone chimney-piece is luckily preserved. Under the cornice is a large panel, in the centre of which is a figure reclining on a couch surrounded by dancers. The stone is fine Portland.

THE GATEWAY.

All that now remains to be seen of any interest is the exterior of the gateway, which is flanked by large circular towers with conical stone roofs, and these seem to be the oldest portion of the building now existing. The architect seems to have purposely studied irregularity, the south tower being much larger than that on

the north side. The entrance is altogether out of the centre of the building, and almost all the windows differ in design. There is the same lack of symmetry of the fretwork in the old stone chimneys, so that the beauty of the structures in that age did not, as in the present, consist in uniformity but in the greatest variety the artist could give.

On the north side of the gateway was a small cloister, leading to what was the chapel, but alas! not a vestige now remains above ground, though the foundations still exist. On the north side of the north tower is an inscription cut into the stonework—"Hoc opus constructum fuit Fifteen Hundred and 28." This date must refer to that particular portion of the building and not to the mansion at large, as it is known that Wolfeton House was finished in 1505-6, when Philip, Archduke of Austria and King of Castile, arrived. Attention should be given to the Trenchard coat-of-arms over the entrance, and to the double T which is met with both at Wolfeton House and on the church-tower in Charminster village. The ancient walls from the east side of the tower to the entrance gate appear to indicate the position of a moat, and the battlemented wall on the south side of the house was probably one of the four walls which formerly protected the pleasances in which the ladies took the air during troublous times, when it was unsafe to wander abroad.



British Archaeological Association.

SIXTY-FOURTH ANNUAL CONGRESS, WEYMOUTH, 1907.

MONDAY, JULY 15TH, TO SATURDAY, JULY 20TH, 1907.

PRESIDENT.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE CONGRESS.

COLONEL J. MOUNT BATTEN, C.B., Lord Lieutenant of Dorset.	C. E. A. GEORGE, Esq.
THE MOST NOBLE THE MARQUESS OF SALISBURY.	H. J. GROVES, Esq.
THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF SHAFTESBURY, K.C.V.O.	J. MERRICK HEAD, Esq., M.R.I.A., F.R.G.S., F.P.S.
THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF ILchester.	W. H. HUDLESTON, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.L.S.
THE RT. HON. VISCOUNT PORTMAN.	H. A. HUXTABLE, Esq. (Town Clerk of Weymouth).
THE RT. REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF SALISBURY, D.D.	J. MACPHERSON LAWRIE, Esq., M.D., D.L.
THE RT. HON. THE LORD WYNFORD.	THE REV. J. C. M. MANSEL-PLEVEDELL, M.A., R.D.
THE RT. HON. THE LORD ALINGTON.	H. COLLEY MARCH, Esq., M.D., F.S.A., F.A.I.
THE HON. M. G. STUART-GRAY, M.A., F.G.S.	H. B. MIDDLETON, Esq.
SIR RICHARD GLYN, BART.	W. B. MORGAN, Esq.
SIR HENRY PETO, BART.	G. G. MORRICE, Esq., M.A., M.D.
SIR ELLIOTT LEES, BART., D.S.O.	WESTON OLIVER, Esq., M.A.
SIR CHARLES ROBINSON.	THE REV. H. PENTIN, M.A., F.S.A.
T. J. TEMPLEMAN, Esq. (The Mayor of Weymouth).	ALFRED POPE, Esq.
E. W. YOUNG, Esq. (The Mayor of Dorchester).	A. ROLPH POPE, Esq., B.A.
CAPTAIN J. E. ACLAND, M.A.	W. DE C. PRIDEAUX, Esq., L.D.S. ENG.
REV. W. M. BARNES, B.A., R.D.	N. M. RICHARDSON, Esq., B.A., President Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club.
THE REV. R. GROSVEOR BARTELOT, M.A.	COLONEL C. J. RUSSELL, R.E.
THE REV. SELWYN BLACKETT.	T. T. L. SCARISBRICK, Esq., M.P.
COLONEL BURTON, R.E.	DR. PALGRAVE SIMPSON.
T. A. COFOX, Esq.	COLONEL G. P. SYMES, M.A., B.C.L., M.V.O.
THE VEN. ARCHDEACON DUNDAS, M.A.	REV. CANON F. B. WESTCOTT, M.A.
CAPTAIN G. R. ELWES,	COLONEL R. WILLIAMS, V.D., M.P.
THE REV. S. E. V. FILLEUL, M.A.	E. W. WILLIAMS, Esq., D.L.
GEORGE FLOYER, Esq., B.A.	

LOCAL COMMITTEE OF THE CONGRESS.

CAPTAIN J. E. ACLAND, M.A.
THE REV. W. MILES BARNES, B.A., R.D.
THE REV. R. GROSVEOR BARTELOT, M.A.
ALFRED POPE, Esq.
W. DE C. PRIDEAUX, Esq., L.D.S. ENG.

Hon. Local Secretary—HARRY POUNCY, Esq.

London Committee.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., President.
R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B., Hon. Treasurer.
J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., Hon. Secretary.



Proceedings of the Congress.

UNDER the Presidency of Charles E. Keyser, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., President of the Association, the SIXTY-FOURTH ANNUAL CONGRESS was held at Weymouth, which had been visited by the Association in 1871. In spite, however, of this previous visit, and in consequence of the advances which have been made in many branches of archaeology during the intervening period, the Congress was not only highly successful, but also very valuable and interesting in its archaeological results.

MONDAY, JULY 15TH, 1907.

Early in the afternoon the members of the Council who were taking part in the Congress attended at the Town Hall, where they were received in the Mayor's parlour by the Deputy Mayor (in the unavoidable absence of the Mayor) and the Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Weymouth, and presented with the following address :—

TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION.

We, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Borough of Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, on behalf of ourselves and inhabitants, have great pleasure in welcoming you to our town, and hope that the visit of your Association may be one of many pleasant recollections, as well as full of interesting discoveries.

Although parts of our town are of very ancient date, the greater part is no doubt of modern growth, and so there are not many spots of great antiquarian interest in the borough itself ; still the immediate neighbourhood is so replete with places of great antiquity that we have sure grounds for hoping, when your visit is over, you will feel you have been repaid for fixing on Weymouth for your annual research into the history of the past.

We trust the weather will do its part in aiding us to give you a pleasant visit.

Given under our Common Seal this fifteenth day of July, one thousand nine hundred and seven.

THOS. J. TEMPLEMAN, Mayor.
H. A. HUXTABLE, Town Clerk.

In the absence of the President, who was unable to reach Weymouth that day, Mr. R. E. Leader, Vice-President, expressed the thanks of the Association.

The members of the Congress then drove to Preston and inspected the remains of the Roman villa, which was discovered there in 1844 by Mr. Medhurst, a gentleman who conducted numerous excavations in this district, particularly on Jordan Hill, close to Preston. From the size of the cemetery found on Jordan Hill, it has been inferred that there was a not inconsiderable Roman population in this neighbourhood. When the villa was first exposed, traces of several chambers were found, but all that now remains visible is a tessellated pavement, about 20 ft. square. This pavement, which is made up of red, white, and black *tesserae*, has an ornamental border and centre-piece, but is unfortunately in very poor condition owing to the disrepair of the building which has been erected over it.

Before the party left Preston a small stone footbridge near the entrance to the village was carefully examined. Various theories as to the age of this structure have been advanced, and the Ordnance Survey goes so far as to mark it as Roman; but as there is nothing definite in its masonry by which it can be dated, any attribution must at the best be merely speculative. The bridge consists of a semi-circular arch of stone, with abutments of the same material, and is absolutely without any moulding or carving which might give a clue to its date. Its narrowness would seem to be against the theory that it carried the road into the village, and it can never have been constructed for wheeled traffic, unless a considerable superstructure of wood at one time formed part of it. It is far more like a pack-horse bridge, but against this theory must be set the fact that the stream is a very shallow one, and a ford for wheeled and a bridge for horse traffic is a somewhat unlikely combination. Had it been of Roman construction, it is almost certain that a keystone would have been used. To the Romano-British, Saxon, or Danish periods it cannot be ascribed. Judging by the masonry alone, it would seem very doubtful if it can be assigned to Norman or mediæval times, and a general consideration of every circumstance makes it seem not improbable that it was constructed about the end of the seventeenth century or early in the eighteenth. It must, however, be noted that the soffit of the bridge is extremely rough, and this fact would tend to point to the Norman period, as the centering of that time was generally of the roughest description. This, however, is inconclusive, as it is obvious that very little care would at any period be devoted to the refinements of construction in the case of so unimportant a structure. It may be

said that there is no class of object so difficult to date as these small structures with no definite characteristics, and it is possible that if local records and the surroundings were carefully examined, some exact attribution might then be made.

From Preston the drive was continued to Chisbury Camp, which may be described as a hill-top fort. It occupies an isolated height of considerable altitude, which forms an outlier from the ridgeway lying to the north. The highest part of the hill is enclosed by earthen ramparting, and there are indications that a good deal of scarping has taken place during the construction of the works. It has previously been noted that indications of stone walling at one time existed, and if the observer was not misled by the presence of rough stones on the top of the rampart, this is an interesting fact. Whatever of this nature may have existed has by this time been entirely obliterated, and while the possibility of a rough stone breastwork is by no means denied, the presence of any such construction must on the whole be regarded as abnormal.

There are two tumuli within the camp, one of which was opened, and has been described in *The Celtic Tumuli of Dorset*. In the same work an account is given of the discovery of the "Necropolis," which lies about a quarter of a mile away on an inferior height known as Rimbury; but the question as to whether it can be accurately so described is too wide to be discussed here.

During the evening a reception was given by the Mayor of Weymouth, T. J. Templeman, Esq., and a collection of municipal seals, Palæolithic and Neolithic implements, Roman lamps, and other antiquities, arranged and classified by Mr. Andrew Oliver and Mr. J. G. N. Clift, Honorary Secretary, was exhibited. This proved an exceedingly interesting feature of the proceedings, and it is to be hoped that a similar exhibition will be organised on future occasions.

TUESDAY, JULY 16TH, 1907.

During this day Dorchester and its neighbourhood were investigated, beginning with the Amphitheatre, which was visited under the guidance of Captain J. E. Acland. Close to the Weymouth road, and about a quarter of a mile from the town wall, is situated this very remarkable specimen of a Roman amphitheatre, now known as Maumbury Rings. It is slightly elliptical in shape, and its diameter is, roughly speaking, about 345 ft. The banks, which are constructed of chalk, have a perpendicular altitude of 55 ft. The place is in a good state of preservation, but there are certain questions in con-

nexion with it which need clearing up. Owing to the representations of the Association, a committee has been formed with a view to carrying out the excavations, which have long been desired by local archaeologists, and the work will probably be undertaken in the early part of 1908. All disputed points will then, it is hoped, be set at rest, and it is better to reserve a detailed description of the place until such a result is attained.

Maiden Castle was next visited, under the guidance of the Rev. W. Miles Barnes. A description of the earthwork, illustrated by a plan, is printed as a separate paper. It should be noted that a good deal of time was devoted to the study of Maiden Castle and its surroundings, and the thanks of the Association are due to the Rev. W. Miles Barnes and Mr. Andrew Oliver for their help in elucidating several points of importance. As some misapprehension appears to exist with regard to the object of the slight excavations conducted on the occasion of the Congress, it may be as well to state definitely that their object was not to find anything in the nature of implements, pottery, etc., but to prove the fact that the original enclosure had but one line of ramparting. This was satisfactorily accomplished, and time did not permit of any search for relics. Such specimens of Neolithic implements, pottery, bones, etc., as were incidentally discovered have been preserved, and will be classified and described at some future time.

The Dorset County Museum was next visited, and the various objects of interest inspected under the guidance of Captain J. E. Acland. Several good Roman tessellated pavements, found in Dorchester, have been preserved here, and the museum contains an excellent collection of Roman and other antiquities from the County of Dorset.

In the afternoon the party visited Wolfeton House, and were very kindly received by Mr. Albert Bankes, whose description of the fine old mansion and its history is printed in the present number.

Poundbury Camp was then visited under the guidance of Mr. H. Pouncey. It presents two or three problems which are worthy of careful consideration, and until their full significance has been carefully worked out, it is not proposed to go further than to say that the date of this earthwork has not yet been satisfactorily determined. It is hoped that its peculiar features will be dealt with in a future number. The derivation of the name from *pomoerium* will not bear any close examination, and the suggestion probably has its origin in the fact that the old local pronunciation was Pomery or Pummery. This form, however, is the result of a natural phonetic change, arising from a tendency to ease the pronunciation. The evolution of Pomery

from Poundbury is very similar to the change from Grauntbrigge to Cambridge, and from Bebbanburgh through Banburg to Bamburgh.

The party then proceeded to the Church of St. George, Fordington, which was described by the Rev. R. Grosvenor Bartelot. The chief object of interest was the curious sculptured lintel over the south door, supposed to represent the vision of St. George before the Battle of Antioch. The members of the Congress were afterwards entertained by the Mayor of Dorchester, E. W. Young, Esq., and returned to Weymouth by train. At the evening meeting a paper was read by W. de C. Prideaux, Esq., on "Dorsetshire Brasses," illustrated by a very complete set of rubbings. A good discussion followed, for though Dorsetshire is not a prolific county, the existing specimens present some interesting problems.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 17TH, 1907.

After reaching Dorchester by train, the members drove to Milton Abbey, where they were received by Everard Hambro, Esq., and the Rev. H. Pentin, F.S.A., who pointed out all the features of interest. Milton Abbey was without doubt the most remarkable place visited during the Congress : its splendid situation, charming proportions, and beauty of detail are all worthy of the closest inspection. Probably it was originally founded by Athelstan about the year 938, and tradition makes it a thank-offering for the victory of Brunanburh in the previous year. At first it was a collegiate church for secular canons—a condition into which most of the monasteries of the kingdom had lapsed during the period of the Danish invasions—but about the year 964 King Edgar and Archbishop Dunstan, as part of a general monastic reformation, expelled the priests and converted the place into an abbey, Cynewerde, afterwards Bishop of Wells, being installed as Abbot, with forty monks of the Benedictine Order under him.

Whatever the original Saxon edifice was like there is now no trace of it beyond a few fragments, as the Abbey was rebuilt and enlarged during the Norman period. It is not, however, an unreasonable conjecture that the choir and presbytery of the now existing church represent this Norman building, especially as some of its remains are to be noted, encased within the later work. After the disastrous fire of 1309, when the whole building was practically demolished, no attempt to rebuild it seems to have been made for some years, and it was not until the year 1320 that the present Abbey Church was begun. Alterations and additions were made continually up to within a few years of the Dissolution, and after that event the estates were granted

to Sir John Tregonwell, who had been of some assistance to Henry VIII in bringing about the divorce of Catharine of Arragon. The Abbey Church, however, with the exception of the Lady Chapel, was preserved for the use of the parishioners.

The following periods are represented in the existing building :—

First Decorated, the choir and presbytery of seven bays with aisles.

Second Decorated, the south transept.

Third Decorated, the two western piers of the crossing.

Perpendicular, the north transept.

The altar screen is a fine piece of work, but has suffered considerably, all the statues which once adorned its many niches having been long ago removed. An inscription on the lower portion asks prayers for the souls of William Middleton, Abbot of Milton, and Thomas Wilkin, Vicar of the parish, to both of whom the screen owes something of its beauty. A very fine specimen of fifteenth-century oak carving is to be seen in the south transept. It may be considered to have formed a tabernacle for the purpose of containing the reserved Eucharistic Elements. There are also two curious fifteenth-century paintings preserved in the Abbey, presumably representing Athelstan and his mother. There is also to be noted a fourteenth-century coffin, with a chalice and paten, the fragments of a wooden pastoral staff, and some sandals. These objects were discovered in 1865.

Among the grave-slabs and brasses may be mentioned those of Walter, an Abbot of Milton, with a Latin inscription, and of an unknown Abbot, with an imperfect marginal inscription in Norman French, recording the grant of an indulgence to all who prayed for the soul of the deceased ; also a small fifteenth-century brass to John Arthur, and a fine armorial brass to Sir John Tregonwell, dated A.D. 1565, the latest example of a tabard brass recorded in this country.

St. Catherine's Chapel, which stands high on the hillside above the Abbey, and is approached by a fine flight of grass steps, proved to be a delightful little building of about the Middle Norman period. Tradition attributes the foundation of the original chapel to Athelstan, who is said to have encamped here as he was marching north before the Battle of Brunanburh. There seems, however, to be no evidence of such a foundation, and the story may very well have arisen from the fact that close to the site is a large pre-Roman camp, which a later age would no doubt set down as the work of the great Saxon King. Athelstan's exploits seem to have given him a peculiar hold over the popular imagination in all parts of the country, and any tradition

respecting him, even though it be traced back to very early times, ought to be received with more than ordinary caution.

During the return journey to Dorchester, Puddletown Church was visited, and the members were welcomed by the Vicar, the Rev. Arthur Helps, M.A. The church seems to have been largely rebuilt in A.D. 1505, and for some unexplained reason rededicated : this is a somewhat unusual proceeding, and it would be extremely interesting if the reason could be discovered. There is some Jacobean woodwork well worth seeing, and one or two brasses of exceptional interest, while the tombs of the Martyns in the Athelhampton chapel are good examples of their respective periods. One would like to take up a very curiously-shaped brass in the floor of the church, as it seems more than probable that it would prove to be a palimpsest.

The Communion and other plate was shown, consisting of the following pieces :—

A chalice 8½ in. high, with a plain bell-shaped bowl : the marks are a court hand *a* for 1638, and *R B* with a mullet in base ; inscription : “ Deo sacrum huic coetui legavit Gulielmus Bradish sacrae Theologiae professor et Vicarius per annos 27 qui obijt 11 de Decembris Anno Domini 1638.” A coat-of-arms is also engraved. Dr. Bradish became Vicar in 1611, and died in 1638. In his will he left the sum of “ xx nobles to be bestowed in a communion cup for the use of the parish church.”

The paten is 5¾ in. in diameter, and has the same hall-marks as the chalice.

A flagon 11¼ in. high, with the year mark of 1767 and the maker's mark *E V*.

An alms dish 12 in. in diameter, with the year mark for 1763, and the maker's mark *T H* over *R M*, enclosed in a quatrefoil : it was, however, presented to the church in 1829, as will be seen from the inscription.

Two fine pewter flagons, inscribed : “ Ex dono Henrici Arnoldi Ilsingtoniensis, 1641.”

A pair of iron candlesticks.

From Puddletown, a short drive brought the party to Athelhampton Hall, and the members were received and conducted over this delightful house by A. C. de Lafontaine, Esq., F.S.A., the present owner. The De Loundres and the De Pydels are the earliest lords of the manor of whom any record is in existence, and it was by the marriage of the heiresses of these families that the estates passed to the Martyns in the fourteenth century. Until the end of the reign of Elizabeth,

the Martyns held the property, which subsequently passed to Sir R. Bankes, of Corfe Castle, and in 1665 to Sir R. Long, whose descendants retained possession until 1812. The earliest part of the present house dates from the middle of the fifteenth century, and various additions and alterations have been made from time to time. Neglect and decay have also done their work, to say nothing of wanton damage; but what remains is a remarkably fine piece of work and quite worthy of all the care now bestowed upon it.

THURSDAY, JULY 18TH, 1907.

The town of Wareham, including the town walls and the churches of St. Martin and St. Mary, was visited in the morning, and Corfe Castle in the afternoon, under the guidance of the Rev. Selwyn Blackett and the Rev. R. Grosvenor Bartelot respectively. Both are places of the highest interest and call for special study, and it is proposed to deal with them in special papers, to be published at a future date. Owing to a misconception of the true relation of several facts, which has at present been traced back to the middle of the eighteenth century, there seems to be no trustworthy history of Wareham in existence. Book after book contains statements based on surmise and copied without investigation by author after author, and only when the original documents are consulted can the error be detected. At Wareham, for instance, it is usually stated that Aldhelm built a church on the site of St. Martin's, but a search through the early Chronicles proves this to be an impossibility. With regard to Corfe Castle, the theory usually advanced involves the existence of a mount and court fort some considerable time prior to the year 705. Facts, however, are being accumulated from such original documents as have a bearing on the case, and the results promise to be at any rate directly opposed to the generally accepted theories.

At the evening meeting Mr. Andrew Oliver read a paper, illustrated by lantern-slides, on the "Collection of Municipal Seals exhibited at the Congress."

FRIDAY, JULY 19TH, 1907.

Cerne Abbas, a perfectly delightful old-world spot, was the first place visited. The Vicar, the Rev. H. D. Gundry, kindly guided the members of the Congress during their visit, but the time allotted proved too short for a thorough examination of all the many items of real interest in the immediate neighbourhood. It is intended to investigate several points in connection with the history of the town,

particularly in relation to the part it played in the Civil War, and should enough material be gathered, a paper on the subject will be compiled at a future date.

The major portion of the church of St. Mary is of Perpendicular work, a good deal being of a late period and somewhat debased. The tower, of three stages, is a good specimen of its period and of pleasing proportions. The chancel is older—probably Early-English work, to judge by the remains of windows on the north and south sides. The east window would seem to be a late insertion; possibly it was removed from the abbey after the Dissolution, cut down, and inserted in its present position. There is a richly-carved Carolean pulpit, with a sounding-board, of the date of 1640, and the screen of Hamhill stone may be judged to be of the reign of Henry VIII. There is also a very quaint old screen between the nave and the tower, showing decided Jacobean feeling in the design.

The Abbey Gateway, a good specimen of Perpendicular work, was built by Abbot Thomas in 1509. The oriel window is a graceful piece of design, and some good floor tiles are preserved in one of the upper rooms. There is a delightful little oriel window in an adjacent building which is usually considered to have been the Guest House, the whole making a very charming colour effect. The Abbey Barn was also visited: it probably dates from the early part of the fourteenth century, and the flint work, of which it is mainly built, has a very happy effect; finer work is seldom found even in Norfolk and Suffolk, the stronghold of this method of construction. With the famous Giant and several other remains it is not proposed to deal at present, as the subject is too wide for these notes; but it may be said that no theory has yet been put forward with regard to the Giant which is more than a theory pure and simple, and that any attempt to import Phœnician influence should be received with caution, not to say scepticism.

From Cerne the drive was continued to Sherborne, where the party was conducted over the Abbey by W. B. Wildman, Esq. In A.D. 705 Sherborne became the seat of a bishopric, formed out of the western portion of the Diocese of Winchester, and Aldhelm, the first Bishop, held the see from that year until his death in 709. In 1058 the See of Ramsbury was united to it under Bishop Herman, Sherborne becoming the cathedral city of the double diocese until 1075, when the Bishop's seat was moved to Old Sarum. The Chapter of Sherborne was founded as one of secular canons, but in 998 the rule of St. Benedict was introduced, and until the year 1122 the Bishop of the Diocese was also Abbot of Sherborne. In that year, however,

Roger, Bishop of Sarum, separated the offices and gave the monks of Sherborne an abbot of their own.

The Abbey Church consists of a nave with north and south aisles, central tower, north and south transepts, each with an eastern chapel, choir with north and south aisles, and an ambulatory behind the high altar. The Lady Chapel has been destroyed. The Church may be said to be mainly of the Norman period, but it has been largely altered in Perpendicular times by changing the shape and proportions and casing the work in this latter style. The tower and transepts still retain their Norman features internally, and the effect of the stilted tower arches is very fine. The whole of the Perpendicular work is of a good type, and there is a good west window of nine lights. The choir was rebuilt by Abbots Brunyng and Bradford in the fifteenth century, and but little of the earlier work remains. There are some interesting misereres in the choir.

At the evening meeting Mr. R. H. Forster read a paper, illustrated by lantern slides, on "Medieval Ships as shown on the Municipal Seals." At the conclusion of the meeting hearty votes of thanks were unanimously accorded to the members of the Local Committee, the Honorary Local Secretary, and to all who had so ably assisted the work of the Congress at the various places visited. Mr. W. de C. Prideaux, on behalf of the Local Committee, and Mr. H. Pouncey, Honorary Local Secretary, responded.

SATURDAY JULY 19TH, 1907.

For this day's proceedings Abbotsbury had been selected. The first place visited was the church, the chief point of interest in which was the pulpit, a really good specimen of Jacobean woodwork. The ceiling of the nave is flat, and that of the chancel is ornamented with modelled plaster-work, bearing the arms of the Strangways. The bulk of the church seems probably to have been rebuilt under the last two priors, John Portisham, 1505 to 1534, and Roger Roddon, 1534 to 1539. Their initials are to be seen on two caps to the south of the church. Compared with the abbey barn and St. Catherine's Chapel the church is architecturally but a poor affair, although it possesses some points of interest.

The remains of the monastic buildings were then inspected, and a brief account of them was given by the Honorary Secretary. The monastery seems to have been founded by Ore, the steward of Canute, and was originally a house of secular canons, converted at a later date into a Benedictine foundation. Abbotsbury is mentioned in

Domesday, and it is there stated that its possessions comprised eight manors. At the Dissolution it was sold for £1096 10s. to Sir G. Strangways, whose descendants still own the site and the lands around.

The abbey barn is a huge building, measuring some 31 ft. in width within the walls, which are 3 ft. 3 in. thick, and 276 ft. in length. It is divided into bays of about 12 ft. by buttresses, and only the western part is entire, the eastern half being roofless and much decayed. It is a very striking building, and designed by the same hand that built St. Catherine's Chapel on the bold eminence between the Abbey and the sea; so, at least, one would judge from the spirit of the work. The latter is a very perfect specimen of the architecture of the end of the fifteenth century, and is roofed entirely with stone. The roof has a remarkably high parapet, and the method of running off the rain-water is interesting, as it seems to have been allowed to run down the walls, no provision having been made for shooting it clear of them. The stone roof is carried by a pointed barrel vault, richly panelled and moulded, but it was observed with regret that at one or two spots decay seems to have set in, and if the place is not attended to, a few years more will see the beginning of the end. Such an event would indeed be lamentable, as the building is really a gem of its kind, and a few pounds spent on glazing the windows and attending to the roof would go far to arrest its decay.

The visit to Abbotsbury brought the official proceedings of the Congress to a close, but many of the members were, during the afternoon, kindly entertained by N. M. Richardson, Esq., President of the Dorset Natural History and Field Club, at his residence near Weymouth, where they had the pleasure of inspecting his valuable collection of natural history and other specimens. In concluding these notes we have only to add that the Congress was favoured by magnificent weather, and may be regarded as in every way a complete success.





Archæological Notes.

EXCAVATIONS ON ROMAN SITES.

THE past summer has been remarkable for an unusual amount of research on sites once occupied by the Romans in this country, and we therefore feel justified in devoting a large part of the space allotted to Archæological Notes in the present number to this subject. In addition to the continuance of work at Silchester and Caerwent, where results of more than ordinary importance have been obtained, further excavations have been carried out at Newstead, near Melrose, and at Corbridge in the Tyne Valley. Valuable work has also been done on the site of Roman Manchester and at Castleshaw, a Roman station in south-west Yorkshire. Thus little by little our knowledge of the life of Roman Britain is being enlarged, and every fresh discovery increases the fascination of the subject. There has been in the past too much of a tendency to regard Roman Britain purely from the military side, to label every Roman site as a camp, and to look upon every Roman road as designed for nothing but the conveyance of troops. But while not underrating the importance of the military organisation, archæology is bringing into greater prominence the civil life of the curiously mixed population which inhabited the country under Roman rule, and this side of the picture is not less interesting than the other.

We are able to insert notes respecting several of the excavations above referred to, and hope to give some account of the latest work done at Newstead and on Lansdown in the next number.

SILCHESTER.

THE excavation of the Roman city at Silchester is approaching completion, and should be finished early next year. The most interesting event during the past season was the discovery of a temple, the fourth found at Silchester. The *podium* is 36 ft. square and 18 in. high, the *cella* being 14 ft. by 12 ft.; the platform for the image is 3 ft. wide, and apparently the shattered fragments of the statue have been recovered. Three fragments of inscribed marble have also been found. One of the inscriptions opens with the word **MARTI**, and thus settles the question of the dedication of the temple; another fragment bears the

word **CALLEVA**, and so finally puts an end to the controversy as to whether Silchester was the Calleva of the Atrebates.

CAERWENT.

THE excavations at Caerwent during the past seven or eight years have resulted in the tracing of the defences and gates of the Romano-British city of Venta Silurum, and the planning of over thirty large houses and part of the amphitheatre. During the past season the work has been more than usually important, owing to the discovery of the foundations of the principal block of public buildings. These it has been necessary to cover in at once; but enough has been done to render possible a reproduction of a great part of the nave and two aisles of the Basilica, at one end of which is a large room with a hypocaust, and of the Forum, with its ambulatory and rows of shops. Some of the masonry is very massive, and a fine Corinthian capital was unearthed, resembling those found at Silchester and at Cirencester.

THE CORBRIDGE EXCAVATIONS.

THESE excavations were resumed in July of the present year, and work was carried on till about the middle of October with excellent results. The excavation of the house site in the south-west quarter of the town, partially explored last year, was completed, and on the top of the hill a number of buildings, adjoining a broad street, were uncovered. One of these appears to have been a pottery shop, and its contents are expected to prove of the utmost importance in determining the period during which the manufacture of "Samian" ware was carried on. No remains were found of the northern abutment of the bridge, but the road in its immediate vicinity was examined, and showed the work of three periods. In one portion of the reserved area a number of rubbish pits were discovered, which, though not by any means so rich as those found at Newstead, near Melrose, yielded a number of interesting finds.

The finds generally were more numerous and more important than those of 1906. The most notable was a sculptured group, representing a lion standing on a stag, which had once formed a fountain in a small court belonging to the house site. Of the four inscribed stones which came to light, the most important is a large and finely-carved slab, unfortunately incomplete, bearing an inscription indicating that some building was erected or repaired here by the *Legio II Augusta* in the year A.D. 140, apparently when they were on their way north to take part in the campaign under Lollius Urbicus, which resulted in the construction of the Antonine Wall.

In a future number we hope to publish a more detailed account of

these excavations by Mr. R. H. Forster, who acted as assistant to Mr. C. L. Woolley for several weeks, and remained in charge of the work after the latter left Corbridge.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF ROMAN MANCHESTER.

THESE excavations, which were commenced in December, 1906, on a site included within the area of the Roman fort, were continued till the end of April. The immediate cause of the work being undertaken was the fact that the site in question, which had hitherto been a timber-yard, was about to be built upon.

Briefly summarised, the results are as follows :—

1. About 40 ft. of the foundation of the western rampart were found in good preservation. As the position of the western rampart was not known before, the dimensions of the fort are now determined.

About 70 ft. of what was evidently one of the streets of the fort—a paved sandstone floor running parallel to the rampart and at a distance from it of about 70 ft.—were uncovered. About half the width of the street seemed to be included in the area excavated. Apparently a drain ran down the centre, as in the streets between the rows of barracks at other forts. No remains of buildings, however, were found. At a lower level, a number of stones, lying irregularly about, and originally bedded in clay, suggested the remains of an earlier occupation. No definite outlines, however, could be made out, and the pottery and other finds taken from this lower level were not marked off from those found higher up.

The finds were interesting mainly from their variety, and from the way in which they were scattered over the area excavated. The pottery, which included one perfect mortarium, showed great variety, and a number of potter's marks were discovered. Perhaps the most perfect specimen was the "Samian" bowl, a photograph of which is given as an illustration.

The only epigraphical evidence forthcoming was that given by a fragment of tile stamped CH III BR. Two tiles bearing the same stamp are reported to have been found on this site in 1831 and 1840 respectively. The best interpretation is, perhaps, that this is the stamp of the *Cohors Tertia Bracaraugustanorum*,¹ which is shown by

¹ The name of this cohort appears on three *diplomata*.

The Malpas *diploma* (A.D. 103) has, on the inside III BRACARAVGVSTANORVM, and on the outside III BRACAR AVGVSTANORVM.

The Rivelin *diploma* (A.D. 124) has, on the inside III BRACAV and on the outside, III BRAC AVGVSTANOR.

The Chesters *diploma* (A.D. 146) has, on the inside, BRAC., the number being missing; on the outside only (BRA)C. remains.

the evidence of the *diplomata* to have been in Britain in A.D. 104, 124, and 146.

The finds include a number of *fibulae*, mostly of Celtic patterns, and other objects of bronze, one of the most interesting pieces being an ornamental cross similar to those found at several of the German forts, and conjectured to be a part of harness-trappings. Fragments of bronze armlets and the bronze chafe for a scabbard may also be mentioned, as well as a beautifully-worked signet ring and a glass armlet of the same pattern as that found at Borcovicus; also some objects of iron, including several spear-heads and an adze in excellent preservation; a number of millstones, including some of pre-Roman form, as well as several of volcanic tufa; a stone mortar similar to those found at several other stations; and some architectural fragments.

The coins found in the course of the excavations include those of Hadrian, Faustina, Geta, Julia Domna, Licinius, Antoninus, and Alexander Severus.

The Report of the Excavations, which will be issued shortly, will contain articles dealing with the Roman occupation of Manchester, and detailed plans and sections illustrating the recent work. Among these, perhaps the most interesting will be a plan of the walls of the Roman fort, laid upon the Ordnance Map of that part of the city in which it was situated. The recent excavations, coupled with a careful enquiry into what was already known, have made the construction of this plan possible.

The fort covered an area of about five acres, and a fragment of the massive stone rampart that surrounded it is still visible under one of the railway arches. Unfortunately none of the inscribed stones found on the site afford any definite evidence as to the date of the foundation. A close examination of the pottery found may assist the discussion of this point.

During August, trial sinkings were made in another timber-yard within the area of the fort, but without result; the Roman stratum had disappeared. The existing piece of stone rampart, above referred to, was also exposed to the foundation, cleaned, and photographed. The wall still stands 7 ft. high, 7 ft. thick, and about 17 ft. long, with eight courses clearly shown.

THE ROMAN STATION AT CASTLESHAW.

THE thanks of all archaeologists are due to Mr. Samuel Andrew of Oldham and Major Lees, J.P., of Heywood, who have purchased the site of this interesting Roman Station, and have borne the expense of the excavations carried out there during the past season. Castleshaw,



BOWL OF TERRA SIGILLATA FROM MANCUNIUM.

(Photo. by R. W. Parrott, Bowdon.)

which is near Delph, in South-West Yorkshire, lies directly on the line of the Second *Iter*, midway between the forts at Manchester and at Slack, near Huddersfield (the latter of which is usually considered to be the Roman Cambodunum), just at the point where, at a height of 900 ft. above the sea, the road begins to mount the last four or five hundred feet of the wall of the central mountain chain.

The excavations have resulted in the discovery that there have been two forts on the site, placed one within the other, the south-eastern side of the inner and smaller fort resting on the middle of the corresponding side of the outer and larger. The evidence so far obtained tends to show that the inner fort is the earlier of the two, but is not sufficiently conclusive to warrant a definite statement to that effect. The ramparts of both forts were clearly shown, and had been constructed of clay or of piled sods, with a double stone kerb. The gateways also were fairly well defined. A strong paved road crosses the outer fort, skirting the north-west rampart of the inner, and this may prove to be the actual road of the Second *Iter*.¹ In the inner fort the remains of streets and buildings have been discovered, and in one of the latter is an excellent hypocaust, showing the *pilæ*, furnace, flue, and steps leading down to the furnace.

The "finds" include a "Samian" bowl of shape No. 29, which is generally considered to belong to the first century, and may possibly be of a date as early as A.D. 60. Two first brasses of Trajan were found on the site, and near the hypocaust was found a tile bearing the stamp COH. III. BR. This stamp has now being found at three successive stations on the Second *Iter*, viz., Manchester, Castleshaw, and Slack.

An Interim Report, illustrated, is in preparation, and it may safely be said that the excavations are decidedly promising and of more than usual interest. Certainly, the results tend to confirm the opinion expressed in a paper read before the Association last year² that the wild hill-country which stretches from the Peak to Northumberland was one of the chief problems with which the Romans had to deal. Indeed, the fort at Castleshaw may be regarded as another possible site for the Virosidum of the *Notitia*, which according to the suggestion put forward in the same paper was somewhere to the south or south-east of Ribchester. It will be interesting to see if any inscription

¹ The position of this road perhaps confirms the suggestion that the inner fort is the earlier of the two. As a rule, though not invariably, an important Roman road will be found to run close past a station of this kind and not through it.

² "The Tenth *Iter* and the Roman Stations in the North of England." *Journal*, vol. xii, New Ser., p. 173.

turns up to confirm or rebut the suggestion. The excavations are to be reopened next summer, and the owners of the site have expressed their intention of carrying the work to its legitimate conclusion.

We are greatly indebted to Mr. F. A. Bruton, M.A., for the information contained in this and the preceding notes.

WICK BARROW EXCAVATIONS.

THE large tumulus at Wick, in the parish of Stoke Courcy, Somerset, which was formerly supposed to contain the remains of the Danish chief Hubba, has recently been investigated by the Somerset Archaeological Society and the Viking Club, the excavation being carried out under the direction of Mr. H. St. George Gray, whose name is a sufficient guarantee that the work was thoroughly and accurately done. The formation of the barrow has been described as "unique in England, if not in Europe." The structure consisted of a mound of compactly-piled stone and earth, of an average diameter of 90 ft. and height of 9 ft. Within this was found a circular wall, well built of slabs of lias, enclosing a space 27 ft. in diameter, with an average height of 3 ft. 6 ins. This space was filled in with compact earth and stones, and rested on an apparently natural bed of clay overlying the lias rock. At about the level of the top of this wall, and within its circumference, were found three contracted interments of the Early Bronze Age, each accompanied by typical earthenware drinking vessels, and in two cases by well made flint implements. Of a central interment, which should have been found on the clay floor surrounded by the wall, there were no traces except scattered bones; but its absence was fully compensated for by the interesting and hitherto unrecorded discovery that the disturbance had been due to the Romans, who had left an unmistakable record of their presence in a fragment of a *mortarium* and a coin of Constantine. Their excavation, although it had entirely missed the three interments already mentioned, had evidently disturbed others, the bones from which were found heaped together at no great distance from the surface of the tumulus, and below a depression which had been noted from the first as possibly due to previous exploration. Any interment which these ancient explorers found would probably be of the same type as those now disclosed. The relics discovered are now in the Taunton Castle Museum.

The excavation is extremely interesting, not only from its actual results, but also as an additional proof of the danger of speculation in such matters, and in this case speculation had particularly little to build upon. Hubba, a brother of Ingvar and Halfdene, was killed in A.D. 878 "in Devonshire in Wessex," according to the Saxon Chronicle

Asser states that he fell "ante arcem Cynuit," in Domnania. Geffrei Gaimar copies the story and adds—

"Sur li firent hoge mult grant
Li Daneis, quant l'ourent trové.
Ubbelawe l'unt apelé.
La hoge est en Deveneschire."

Hoge is quite an appropriate word, being an adaptation of the Scandinavian *haugr*—a burial mound; but wherever Hubba was buried, it was not at Wick Barrow.

AN ANCIENT BARROW IN ANGLESEY.

IT appears from a communication to the *Manchester Guardian* of October 5th that in the course of the construction of a new line of railway to Red Wharf Bay in the Isle of Anglesey, an ancient barrow has been opened. This barrow is an artificial circular mound, situated on the summit of a lofty bank of sand and gravel, which has long attracted the notice of antiquaries, but has not hitherto been scientifically examined. Careful investigation, however, is now being made under the supervision of the Rector of Pentreath, the Rev. E. P. Howell, and the Rev. E. Evans, Rector of Llansedwrn, with the assistance of Mr. Harold Hughes of Bangor. Up to the present the examination has resulted in the finding of a cinerary urn, containing calcined human bones, as well as portions of skulls and pieces of other urns. The perfect urn was of rude earthenware, and unfortunately fell to pieces while being removed. A complete skeleton was discovered lying in a contracted position and facing east, with a bronze dagger and an earthenware food-vessel beside it, and a second skeleton was found, lying lengthways. We hope to learn further particulars of this interesting discovery.

OLD NEWCASTLE.

ON a former page of the present volume we gave some account of the walls, towers, and turrets of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the existing remains of which are, for the most part, to be preserved. It is unfortunate that another interesting archæological feature of the place—the old overhanging houses with which the streets of the lower town were till recently lined—is fast disappearing. We are able to give an illustration of a fine half-timbered house in the Side, which has lately been demolished.

Dated examples of this type of building on the Sandhill, of 1657-8, suggest that much reconstruction took place after the siege of Newcastle in 1644. South country examples of half-timbered structures appear

to be quite characteristic of *renaissance* work, but in the North the adoption of the style seems a later introduction. The wood frame, trenailed, was a complete and independent structure from base to ridge; bricks were only used as fillings and facings. The pantiled



roofs were carried on rafters of small round oak poles. Curiously enough, our most modern buildings are a return to the same principle of construction, steel frames taking the place of oak.





Notices of Books.

PALÆOLITHIC VESSELS OF EGYPT, OR THE EARLIEST HANDIWORK OF MAN. By ROBERT DE RUSTAFJAEELL, F.R.G.S. London: Macmillan and Co., Limited. 1907.

THIS pamphlet has been read from cover to cover carefully, even laboriously, in a vain endeavour to find some possible justification for its appearance. If it is meant to be a serious contribution to the science of archaeology, it is a pity that the author should not previously have gleaned a more adequate knowledge of the subject with which he is dealing. From beginning to end it is an endeavour to support a preconceived theory as to the origin of pottery, and to that end any piece of evidence, however slight, has been magnified and distorted. This is an archaeological method which was much in vogue in the eighteenth century, but is wholly out of place in the twentieth. The sub-title—"The Earliest Handiwork of Man"—will not bear scrutiny. The author, on p. 19, qualifies this statement and says of these so-called *vessels* "that they possibly constituted some of his earliest handiwork after the flint implements themselves."

The district visited by Mr. de Rustafjaell was the western desert in the neighbourhood of Gebelen, Thebes, El Mallah, and Nagada, a district extremely prolific in evidences of early occupation. As to the question of a Mesolithic period, it is not intended to reconsider the evidence upon which the existence of such a period is based. But surely the author has no right to claim the term as his own, as he appears to do on p. 7. Granting that such a period had an existence, the description of its typical implement as "well-made and sharp-pointed *axe-heads* of about seven inches in length" is utterly absurd. Upon what evidence is the statement that "the Greeks called them 'thunderbolt axes.'"¹ based, for it must be remembered that the

¹ We presume that the author refers to the modern Greeks, as the word he gives—*δοτροπέλεκια*—was not used by the ancient Greeks, who certainly never associated thunder with the stars, and certainly would not have compared the implements described with the *πελεκυς* or double-edged axe. The term "thunder-axes" (or variations) is of course widely distributed, and refers to Neolithic axe-heads; never, as far as we are aware, to Palæolithic or Mesolithic implements. (See Evans's *Stone Implements*, pp. 50 to 56.)

author is dealing with Palæolithic implements, and not with the ground or well-shaped Neolithic axe-heads.

On Plate III photographs of various Palæolithic implements are shown ; and Fig. 3, a typical tongue-shaped Palæolithic implement, is described in the text on p. 9 as an *axe-head*, still retaining the outside crust of the nodule at the butt end. The theories as to the use of hollow scrapers, on the same page, are speculations pure and simple. The terms "pointed axes," "axe and hammer-heads," and "choppers" have evidently been evolved by the author ; but there is a preference amongst archaeologists for the use of a descriptive terminology, and unless the author is in possession of indisputable and conclusive evidence that Palæolithic man hafted his implements, surely the recognised terms now in use are worthy of retention. It is of course a reasonable inference that implements of certain types were adapted for hafting, but there is nothing to warrant the assumption that a tongue-shaped implement was one of them.

At the foot of p. 9 the reader is introduced for the first time to the "vessels" with which the pamphlet deals, and the discovery is described as a "square-shaped block of limestone with a rough cavity," while at the foot of the following page is the statement that "the cavity *appeared* to be artificial." This is the crux of the matter. Bearing in mind that the material is limestone, we are entitled to ask whether any competent geologist has expressed the opinion that the cavity is not a natural one, and further (assuming for the moment that it is artificial), upon what evidence is it attributed to the Palæolithic period ? In this particular case there is no evidence, but on p. 18 the statement occurs, in reference to another group, that "it is probable that these vessels were hewn out with Palæolithic flint implements, and indeed two *axe-heads* were found near the cluster. Now, if we assume that the "axe-heads" were Palæolithic tongue-shaped implements in reality, what is the value of this fact, regarded as evidence ? Absolutely nothing. If there is any class of evidence that is absolutely untrustworthy, it is that derived from associated surface "finds," especially when there is an evident desire to consider the objects discovered as belonging to the same epoch.

To return to this block of limestone, the discovery of which was chronicled at the foot of p. 9. At the top of p. 11 occurs the statement that "the natural use of such a scooped-out stone would be to contain water for the various necessities of man." This is obvious ; but although it supplies a plausible reason for the existence of a stone with a hollow in one of its surfaces, such a conjecture as to the use of the object is no evidence of its primary origin.

In the very next sentence a "possible" use for a hollowed block of limestone is conjectured. It is stated that "in some of the tombs at Beni Hasan are illustrations of men sitting and kneeling in the act of flaking flints. They hold the implement on which they work in one hand and the tool known as the "fabricator" or the "chopper" in the other. In front of them are small square blocks, into which they seem to dip the chopper . . . they may conceivably represent pots or bowls made of limestone, marble, or some other soft stone." Even assuming that this premise be correct, what is the value of evidence supplied by XIIth Dynasty paintings, if we bear in mind that the "vessels," with which the author purports to deal, are assumed by him to be of the Palæolithic period? In dealing with this point, and of the question of the operations involved in the manufacture of flint implements, it is obvious that the author has had no practical experience, otherwise the arguments advanced in order to establish a connection between the blocks shown in these Beni Hasan paintings and the alleged Palæolithic vessels would on more mature consideration have been discarded as absolutely worthless. The slightest practical experience in the art of fabricating flint implements, other than flakes, would have saved Mr. de Rustafjaell from the many false deductions which he puts forth. It is rare to find so many false premises and erroneous conclusions crowded into so few lines as those given on pp. 11 and 12.

In order to find a reason for the presence of a stone vessel containing water in the paintings, it is assumed that the nodules of flint or chert lying on the surface provided the material from which implements were fabricated. By inference it is also assumed that the peculiar properties of the freshly-dug material had not been discovered by the date of the XIIth Dynasty. The amazing statements that the vessel, supposed to be depicted on these paintings, might have been used to contain water "to cool the chopper" or "cleanse it from accumulated grit and the like" are seriously put forward. Has the author, one may well ask, ascertained to what extent the temperature of a flint or stone nodule is raised when it is employed as a hammer stone? Has he found by experience that "grit and the like" adhere to the surface of a hammer stone or "chopper" in such a fashion as to require a washing to remove the particles? Had Mr. Rustafjaell made with his own hands even one simple scraper, he would not have written the lines referred to.

Plates X, XI, and XII show various forms of the so-called "vessels," and on p. 19 occurs the sentence, "A well-defined *erosion* resembling undercut will be noticed about most of the scooped-out

cavities. This is probably due to the continued action of water on the lower part of the interior." Here it will be seen that natural agency is admitted to have produced at any rate a portion of the cavity, and if this action be admitted at all, we feel very sceptical in the case of these "vessels" of the possibility of distinguishing natural erosion from artificial hollowing.

So far, the question of limestone "vessels" only has been considered. Flint as a material is also dealt with, and the statement is made that "the *natural* hollow flint nodules" have been grouped and photographed by themselves, and further on it is made clear that these photographs are of "natural" flint nodules presenting a hollowed surface. How comes it then that the letterpress opposite the plates leads one to suppose that these nodules show signs of artificial working? Indeed, if the description attached to Figs. 9 and 11 of Plate VI has any meaning at all, it definitely asserts them to be of artificial workmanship.

Had these or similar "vessels" been discovered in a deposit other than a surface one, and in association with undoubted Palæolithic implements, there might have been some solid foundation for assuming that they were of that period; but until such a "find" occurs, it is very unwise to build a theory upon the very slender evidence at present in existence. We can only state our opinion that the pamphlet is an example of an erroneous and dangerous method in archæology, and we should not have criticised it at such length but for the fact that its leading assertions have been published, with illustrations, by a well-known non-scientific paper, and this is not the only case of recent occurrence in which wild theories have thus been introduced to public notice as established facts.





Obituary.

JOHN ROMILLY ALLEN.

MR. ROMILLY ALLEN was the son of George Baugh Allen, Special Pleader, and was born in London on June 9th, 1847. He was educated at King's College and Rugby Schools, and subsequently at King's College. He was articled to Mr. George Fosbery Lyster, Chief Engineer to the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board. He was afterwards engaged in engineering work in Persia, and at Leith and Boston (Lincs.). He devoted much time to the study of archaeology, and was Rhind Lecturer in Archaeology at Edinburgh in 1886, and Yates Lecturer on Archaeology at University College, London, in 1898. He was an antiquarian author of some eminence, publishing "Christian Symbolism in Great Britain" (1887), "Monumental History of the Early British Church" (1889), "Early Christian Monuments of Scotland" (1903), and "Celtic Art in Pagan and Christian Times" (1904). He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries on June 4th, 1896, and was first editor of *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist*; he also edited *Archaeologia Cambrensis* for many years. His contributions to the *Transactions* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, the Associated Architectural Societies, the Chester and North Wales Archaeological Society, the Cymrodorion Society, the Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, the Glasgow Archaeological Society, the Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, the Oxford Archaeological Society, and the Wilts Archaeological and Natural History Society, were full of learning and much appreciated. He joined our Association on February 6th, 1878, and held office as Auditor and as a Member of the Council for many years. His contributions to our *Journal* include the following papers :—

- | | | |
|-------|---------|--|
| 1878. | Feb. 6. | Notes on Interlaced Crosses, <i>xxxiv</i> , 85. |
| 1878. | Dec. 4. | Prehistoric Rock Sculptures of Ilkley, <i>xxxv</i> , 15. |
| 1880. | Jan. 7. | Lamp from the Shetland Isles, <i>xxxvi</i> , 107. |
| 1880. | — | Cast from Kilmartin, Argyllshire, <i>xxxvi</i> , 146. |

1881. Feb. 16. Prehistoric Remains, Fealing, Forfarshire, **xxxvii**, 254.
 1881. March 2. Winwick Cross, **xxxvii**, 91.
 1882. March 15. Sculptured Rocks, Ilkley, **xxxviii**, 156.
 1883. June 6. Calderstones near Liverpool, **xxxix**, 304.
 1884. Jan. 2. Sculptured Crosses, Ilkley, **xl**, 158, 409; **xli**, 33.
 1886. Jan. 6. Ancient Sculptures, Alne, Yorks, **xlii**, 143.
 1886. Feb. 17. Crosses and Pre-Norman Sculptures at Halton and Heysham, Lancashire, **xlii**, 328.
 1887. Jan. 19. Early Christian Monuments of the Isle of Man. **xliii**, 240.
 1887. June 1. Antiquity of Fonts, **xliv**, 164.
 1887. Aug. 17. Calderstones near Liverpool, **xliv**, 77.
 1888. Jan. 4. Museum of Christian Archaeology, **xliv**, 264.
 1888. Sept. 3. Classification of Early Christian Monuments of Scotland **xlv** 299.
 1890. March 5. Pre-Norman Sculptured Stones of the West Riding, **xlii**, 258.
 1892. Dec. 16. Early Christian Monuments of Glamorganshire, **xlii**, 15.
 1893. Aug. 2. Fonts of the Winchester Type, I, 17.

In 1900 he was made Honorary Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. He was, jointly with the present Bishop of Bristol, the best English authority on Interlaced Crosses and works of a kindred nature. He died on July 5th, 1907.

The Times of July 13th, speaking of his decease, says:—"His writings cover an extensive series of archaeological periods. His work was thorough and conscientious, his conclusions sound, his method of exposition delightful. Mr. Romilly Allen was endowed with a ready wit and a keen perception and power of humour, but under all were wonderful kindness of heart and those Celtic sympathies which won him a wide circle of friends."

His pleasing personality, with bright, black, bead-like eyes full of fun, will long be remembered. To use his own words, his form of recreation was "collecting strange oaths on golf links, wherewith to address scorching cyclists in a suitable manner, when occasion required."

T. CANN HUGHES.

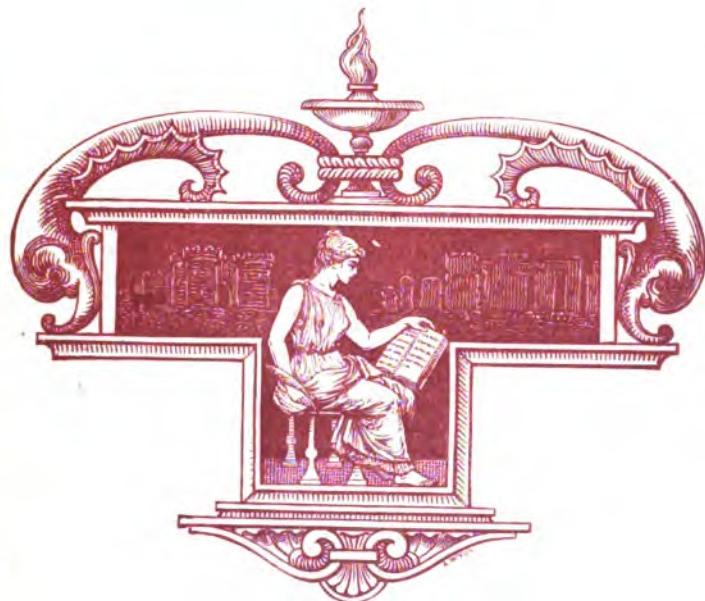


NEW SERIES. VOL XIII.—PART IV.

DECEMBER, 1907.

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
BRITISH
ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.



London:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION
BY
DAVID NUTT, 57-59, LONG ACRE.

C O N T E N T S.

The Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire. By W. DE C. PRIDEAUX, Esq., L.D.S. Eng., F.R.S.M.	210
The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	227
Selby Abbey. By C. H. COMPTON, Esq.	241
 PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION :	
Wednesday, November 20th, 1907	249
" December 18th, "	249
 ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.—Explorations on Lansdown. — Excavations at Pevensey. — The Chislehurst "Caves."—An Early Parish Register.— Hexham Abbey Church	
	251
 NOTICE OF BOOKS.—Ancient Britain and the Invasions of Julius Cæsar.— The Hand-Book to the Roman Wall	
	257
 OBITUARY.—Isaac Chalkley Gould, F.S.A.	260
 Index...	262

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire.—Sir Gyles Strangwayes ; Sir John Tregonwell ; Richard Brodewey ; Christopher Martyn ; Elizabeth Longe ; William Longe ; John Horsey, and Elizabeth, his Wife (Five Folding Plates)	224
The Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire.—Blyth, South Arcade of Nave ; Southwell Minster, Column in the Nave ; South Collingham, North Nave Arcade and Part of North Nave Arcade ; South Scarle, North Nave Arcade and Part of North Nave Arcade ; Carlton in Lindrick, Nave looking West ; Worksop, North Nave Arcade and Column in the Nave ; Egmont, Column on North Side of Nave and Font ; Plumtree, Tower Arch ; Southwell Minster, South Capitals of East Tower Arch and North Capitals of East Tower Arch ; Ilam, Chancel Arch ; Lenton, Font (Eighteen Plates)	240
 Lansdown : Portions of Moulds for Casting Bronze	252



THE JOURNAL

OF THE

British Archaeological Association.

DECEMBER, 1907.

THE

MONUMENTAL BRASSES OF DORSETSHIRE.

BY W. DE C. PRIEUR-AUX, Esq., L.D.S. Eng., F.R.S.M.

(*Read at the Weymouth Congress, 1907.*)



HE monumental brasses in Dorset churches, though few in comparison with the large numbers to be found in some of the Eastern and Midland Counties, are yet of interest to the antiquary and genealogist.

In the invaluable list compiled by Haines in 1861, and to which the brass rubber may still constantly refer with advantage, Dorset is credited with some thirty-three, distributed over twenty-four churches; recent researches, restorations and reseatings, together with alterations in the county boundaries, render his list no longer accurate. More than this, it is to be lamented that the figure of a lady, Joan St. Omer, figured in Hutchins, has disappeared since the restoration of St. Peter's, Dorchester, and in spite of diligent search by the present rector and the late Mr. Henry Moule, still remains undiscovered.

Before proceeding, it may be interesting to compare

1907

15

Digitized by Google

the number of Dorset brasses, which, including inscriptions at present number some 62, with those remaining to us in adjoining counties. Devon (Crabbe) has some 59 and 9 inscriptions ; Gloucester (Davis), 95 ; Somerset, 47 and 8 ; Wiltshire (Kite), 51 and 17 ; Cornwall (Dunkin), 60 to 65 ; Hampshire, 120 (including Winchester College chapel and cloisters), 28, and St. Cross, 8 ; probably others may be found in Dorset, and so we shall not be far behind our sister counties of the West.

I may remind you that in England there are perhaps 4000, a small fraction of those which must have been in existence at the beginning of the Reformation, that Ireland has but 4, Scotland 1, and Wales about 20.

The greater number are to be found in the Eastern and Home Counties, the reason probably being, that London and East Anglia were nearer Flanders and Germany, from whence the unengraved metal plates largely came ; further, in the west and north, stone and marble is plentiful, therefore marble effigies were the more frequent memorial.

Dorset, in common with others, has to mourn the loss of many brasses, torn from the floors of its abbeys, minsters, and churches, the finest brasses remaining being usually in out-of-the-way parishes, and so happily escaping the zeal of reformers, e.g., William Downing, who, in 1643, boasts in his journal of having destroyed 192 brasses in 52 Suffolk churches only. Further, he proceeds, at Wetherdon : "Here were taken up 19 superstitious inscriptions that weighed 65 pounds and sold for some 3d. per pound," but so lately as in 1786 from Hereford Cathedral were taken up and sold *two tons*.

It is little wonder, then, that in Sherborne Minster not one ancient brass remains, at Wimborne only one of interest, at Milton two, and there are none at Abbotsbury or Bindon, where there should be many a fine slab to abbot, priest, and benefactor, links in the history of England that would have been invaluable.

It will be remembered that memorial brasses are usually divided into two classes : first, those in which the figure is engraved on a rectangular plate, the background being either plain or filled in with diapered or architectural details, seen to such advantage on many Continental

brasses ; second, those in which there is no background, the plate being cut around the outline of figure and fastened into a similarly-shaped shallow matrix or casket in the stone slab. Examples of both are found here, although our background plates are far from being Continental in their details, rather showing the decadence of the brass-maker's art, e.g., those to the Mohuns in Fleet old church.

The following Dorset list is fairly complete, and to a great extent revised by personal visits, and of the rubbings you see here, attention will be drawn to those which may be thought of special interest either of form or inscription.

We have three sixteenth-century knights in tabards : Strangwayes, Martin, and Tregonwell, the last the latest in England ; one of a chaliced priest, Grey at Evershot, and one of a priest at Purse Caundle with a looped maniple, unique in England ; one small palimpsest, that to Chapman at Litton Cheney. As regarding age, the loss of the St. Omer brass at Dorchester leaves the memorial to St. Ethelred (c. 1440), King of the West Saxons, who died in 872 ; the Shapwick brass to Maria Oke, and the Maldon brass at Compton Valence, the oldest examples in the county.

Beaminster.—Henry and Ann Hillary, 1653 ; Elizabeth Milles, 1674 ; William and Mary Milles, 1760, 1771 ; Anne Hillary, 1700 ; Elizabeth Smitham, 1773 ; Joseph Symes, 1776 ; Revd. Edmund Lewis, 1766 ; Sir John Tone, "whose body lyeth berid under this tombe on whos soul J'hu have mercy A Pat'nost and ave," was according to tradition, a knight of Malta.

Bere Regis.—J. Skerne and Margaret, his wife, 1596. Kneeling figures, with heraldic shield, and an eight-line engraved verse, on altar tomb.

Robert Turberville, 1559. Inscription only.

Bryanston.—John Rogers and Elizabeth, his wife, 1528. Inscription below matrices of their effigies and heraldic shields. Above are the arms of Rogers and Echyngham quarterly, and under the woman, Rogers impaling Courtenay.

Bridport.—Edward Coker, gent., killed during Monmouth's rebellion. Inscription only, 1685.

Caundle Purse.—William Longe, 1500 ; Elizabeth Longe, 1527 ; Richard Brodewey, rector, 1536. All small effigies, the two latter having inscriptions ; and all loose when seen by the writer, also an inscribed plate to Peter Hoskyns, 1682.

Compton Valence.—Thomas Maldon, rector, rebuilder of church, 1440. Half-effigy, from which issue two scrolls, with words from Ps. li, 1.

Chesilborne.—A small inscribed brass to John Keate, 1552, and Margaret, his wife, 1554.

Corfe Mullen.—A small effigy of Richard Birt. Below this there is a mutilated inscription to Ricardus Birt and Alicia, his wife, 1437.

Crichel Moor.—Isabel Uvedale, 1572. An effigy with a ten-line engraved verse. William Cyfrevast, Esquier, 1581. Inscription and two six-line verses.

Crichel Long.—Johan' Gouys. A small inscription only.

Cranborne.—Margaret, daughter of Henry Ashelie, the wife of William Wallop, 1582. Inscription only ; there is another inscribed plate bearing date 1631 ; otherwise illegible.

Dorchester St. Peter.—Inscription and scroll to the lost figure of Joan de St. Omer, widow of Robert More, 1436.

William and Johanna Sillon. Part of inscription.

Inscription to John Gollop.

Evershot.—William Grey, rector, 1524, with chalice and host. The inscription below is of quite a different coloured alloy.

Fleet Old Church.—Two rectangular plates, one, Robert and Margaret Mohun, with seventeen children, 1603.

The second, Maximilian Mohun, his son, showing his wife and thirteen children ; in both their many sons and daughters kneel behind their father and mother respectively.

Holne Priory.—Richard Sidwaye, gent. Inscribed plate, 1612. Dug up on site of Priory, August 23rd,

1907, by Mr. R. Laws, following particulars given in a document written c. 1812 by Rev. Nathaniel Bond.

Knowle.—John Clavell, 1572, and two wives; the first with three sons and one daughter; the second wife, Susan, daughter of Robert Coker of Mappowder is kneeling alone.

Litton Cheney.—Ralph Henvill of Looke, 1644, and Anna Henvill, daughter of Richard Henvill of Looke. Inscriptions only.

There is also an interesting palimpsest brass having three inscriptions :—

- i. *Johnes Chapman, ffysch möger, 1471.*
- ii. *Alexandriam (?) Warmby, 1486.*
- iii. *Johis Newpton et Thome Neupto.*

Lytchett Matravers.—Thomas Pethyn (*als. Talpathyn*), rector, in shroud, c. 1470. Margaret Clement, “generosa, specialis benefactrix reedificationis huius ecclesie,” 1505. Also a matrix of a very large fret (the arms of Matravers), with marginal inscription to Sir John Matravers, 1365.

Langton.—John Whitewood, gent., and his two wives, Johanna and Alicia; three effigies, with inscription, bearing dates 1457, 1467, and portions of scrolls.

Melbury Sampford.—Sir Gyles Strangwayes, 1562, in tabard. Two shields, with thirteen and fourteen quarterings respectively, and inscriptions to Henry Strangwayes, Esq., who “died at the syege of Bolleyne,” and his wife, Margaret, daughter of Lord George Rosse; and to Sir Gyles Strangwayes and his wife, Joan, eldest daughter of John Wadham, Esq. There are also strip brasses around recumbent marble effigies of Sir Gyles Strangwayes the elder, 1547, and William Brunyng, 1467, and a rectangular brass plate to Laurencius Sampford, *miles*, and another to John and Alicia Brounyng, with three coats-of-arms.

Milton Abbey.—Sir John Tregonwell, D.C.L., 1565, in tabard, with heraldic shields and inscription.

John Artur, a monk of the abbey of this place, “*monachus*.” A small brass of the fifteenth century. Brasses to monks are exceedingly rare; probably he was an office-bearer.

Milborne St. Andrew.—John Morton, Esq., 1521, son of Richard Morton, and nephew of John Morton, Cardinal. Brass plate on altar tomb, below matrix of a knight in armour.

Moreton.—James Frampton, 1523. He is shown kneeling, with text on scrolls above, very unusually the letters are raised above the background, instead of being sunk in it.

Owermoigne.—John Sturton, Esq., 1506. Inscription, “causyd this wyndowe to be made.” On a loose plate, now lost, Nicholas Cheverel, Esq., and Jane his wife, who both died in the year 1548.

Piddlehinton.—Thomas Browne, parson for twenty-seven years, in hat and clerical habit, having staff and book, with a twelve-line verse and inscription, 1617. There was formerly a brass inscription to John Chapman, 1494, in the north aisle.

Piddleton.—Roger Cheverell, 1517. Half effigy, with inscription and two shields-of-arms.

Christopher Martyn, Esq., 1524. Kneeling effigy, in tabard, with shield-of-arms and partial representation of the Trinity.

Nicholas Martyn, Esq., and wife, 1595, with three sons and seven daughters, with armorial brass and inscription between effigies, on back of altar tomb.

Pimperne.—Mrs. Dorothy Williams, wife of John Williams, curate, 1694. A very curious effigy, with skeleton below. “Edmund Colepeper fecit.”

Puncknowle.—William Napper, Esq., brother of Sir Robert Napper, in armour; by his wife, Anne, daughter of Wm. Shelton, Esq., of Onger Park, he had six sons. Brass engraved c. 1600, before his death. Arms, Napper *als.* Napier. Above, on a brass shield belonging to an earlier monument, Napier, impaling: A lion rampant, on a chief 3 escallops, Russell (James Napier of Swyre m. Anne Russell), the aforesaid William Napier's grandparents.

Rampisham.—Thomas Dycenys and his wife Isabel. Two figures, with inscription at their feet, “gud benefactors to this churche.” Both died in 1523.

Shaftesbury, St. Peter.—Inscription to Stephen, son and heir of Nicholas Payne, steward of the Monastery, 1508. On the slab are matrices of four brass shields. This was removed from the Abbey.

In Holy Trinity churchyard is half a large blue slab, having thereon the matrix of a large brass, which local tradition says was to King Edward the Martyr.

Shapwick. — Inscription to Richard Chernok, *als.* Hodgeson, vicar, 1538.

A fine effigy of Maria, heiress of Lord de Chanpneys, and wife of John Oke. The inscription is to the latter; the former has a dog at her feet. Her first husband was Sir William Tourney, and she married William Oke in the reign of Richard II, so it is quite likely that this brass is of the fourteenth century.

Sturminster Marshall.—An effigy of Henry Helme, vicar, in gown, with moustache and pointed beard. He was the founder of Baylye House (the vicarage), 1581. The inscription is a ten-line verse. The brass is fastened on a black marble slab.

Also, “Here lyeth Wyllya’ Benett, on whose sowle Gode have merci.” (No date.)

Swanage, als. Swanwick.—William Clavell (effigy lost), with Margaret and Alicia, his wives, c. 1470.

John Harve, 1510. Inscription only:—

Suche as I was, so be you, and as I am, so shall you be,
And of the soule of John Harve God have mercy.

Henry Welles of Godlinstone, 1607, and Marie his first wife, 1560. Inscription only.

Susan Cockram, wife of Brune Cockram, parson of Sanwth, 1641; Thomas Serrell, the sonn of Anthony Serrell, of Swanwhich, 1639.

Swyre.—John Russell, Esq., of Berwick, and Elizabeth, his wife, daughter of John Frocksmere, Esq., 1515. Inscription, with arms: A lion rampant, on a chief, 3 escalops, Russell, impaling a griffin segreant, between three cross-crosslets fitchée, Frocksmere.

James Russell, Esq., son of the above, and Alys, his wife, daughter of John Wise, Esq., 1510. Inscription, with arms: A lion rampant, on a chief, 3 escalops, Russell, impaling three chevrons *ermine*, a crescent for difference, Wise.

The son of James and Alys Russell was John Russell of Berwick, K.G., created Baron Russel of Cheneys, 1538-9, and Earl of Bedford, 1550, born at Kingston Russell, in his younger days resided in Spain, and when Philip, Archduke of Austria, and Joan, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Castile and Arragon, were driven into Weymouth by stress of weather during their passage from Flanders to Spain—acted as interpreter for these guests when entertained by Sir Thomas Trenchard at Wolveton, and subsequently accompanied them to Henry VII's court.

George Gallop of Berwick, tenth son of Thomas Gallop of Strode, Dorset; brass, c. 1787. Long inscription only to many of this family.

Tinckleton.—Inscription to Thomas Faryngdon, *armiger*, 1404.

Tarrant Crawford.—In the year 1862, a small brass plate was found on the abbey site in memory of “d'ns Joh'es Karrant.”

Thorncombe.—Sir Thomas and Lady Brook. Two fine effigies, with long inscription. Sir Thomas died 1419; Lady Brook, 1437; “on whose soules God have mercy and pite that for us dyed on the rode tree. Ame’.”

West Stafford.—Inscription to Giles Long, 1592, “then Lord of Frome Bellett, and patron of the parsonage and Stafford.”

Wimborne Minster.—St. Ethelred, King of the West Saxons, Martyr, “Anno Domini 873 (872 ?), 23 die Aprilis per manus dacorum paganorum occubuit.” Half effigy, engraved c. 1440; inscription restored c. 1600.

Woolland.—Mary, daughter of Robert Williams, Esq., of Herringston, and wife of Robert Thornhull, and then of Lewis Argenton, 1616. The inscription of twelve lines is curious and descriptive, beginning :—

Here lyeth our landladie loved of all,
Whom Mary Argenton last wee did call.

Wraxall.—Mistress Elizabeth Lawrence, late wife of William Lawrence, August 3rd, 1672. Inscription, with small shield-of-arms.

Yetminster.—John Horsey, Esq., 1531, Lord of the Manor of Clifton, and Elizabeth, his wife, Lady of the Manor of Turges Melcombe. Two fine effigies, with scrolls at sides and inscriptions at foot.

The following brasses, rubbings of which you see, appear to warrant a longer description :—

Bere Regis.—John Skerne and Margaret, his wife. This monument consists of two kneeling figures, 14 in. high, cut around their outlines, and represented as kneeling on pavement ; between them is a rectangular plate, with coats-of-arms, and an inscription, with eight-line verse on another plate below. The arms are : Quarterly, 1st and 4th *gules*, 3 castles triple towered *argent*, 2nd and 3rd, *gules*, a lion rampant *argent*, a crescent for difference, Skerne. Impaling, *arg.*, a chevron *gules* between 3 blackbirds *sable* beaked *or*, Thornhull. Skerne wears a long gown, with pendent sleeves ; his wife a dress of the period, with ruff and widow's wimple. The inscription states that the memorial was erected by the aforesaid Margaret in 1596.

“ If each things end doe each things worth expresse,
 What is manes life but vayne unperfektness
 How swiflie rune we to our fatall ende
 Wh^{ch} have no hope if death be not our friende
 I Skerne doe shew that all o^r earthlie truste
 All earthlie fayers, and goods and sweetes are dust,
 Looke on th worldes insyde and looke on me
 Her outsyde is but painted vanitie.”

In the same church there is an inscription to Sir Robert Turberville, 1559. There are also remains of three altar tombs, all with empty matrices, showing outlines of kneeling figures ; two in the south aisle probably mark the last resting-places of members of the Turberville family, the third probably to a Willoughby de Brooke. It is of the former that John Durbeyfield, in Thomas Hardy's *Tess*, boasted : “ I've got a girt family vault at Kingsbere and knighted forefathers in lead coffins there.”

Caundle Purse.—The brass of William Longe, 26 in. high, represents a man in armour, with long flowing hair ; the head is inclined to the right. Its matrix was found

by the writer in the north, or Longe, Chantry ; it is heavy for its size, being $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick, but is poor in execution, and unfortunately away from its slab.

Elizabeth Longe. Formerly upon the floor, on a small brass plate, below the figure of a child having long flowing hair and the angular head-dress of the period, is the following inscription in church text :—

“ Of your charitie pray for the soull of Elizabeth Longe daughter and heyre of Wyllm Longe Esquier, which Elizabeth dyed the xxv day of January ye y^re of o^r (Lord) M^o V^c xxvii.”

Richard Brodewey, rector, 1536, is of more than passing interest. The head has been broken off; the figure, only 10 in. high, represents the priest as laid out for burial, clad in eucharistic vestments.

The ends of the stole drop very low, covering on each side a portion of the orphrey-work on alb, and has a wider fringe than is sometimes seen. The chasuble is very different from that worn by William Grey of Evershot. It has little orphrey around the edge; its “ parura ” consists of a broad stripe from the neck downwards of quatrefoil diaper-work, similar in arrangement to that of a priest at Wensley Church, Yorkshire, although the former is much plainer in its pattern and ornamental details.

This brass is especially noteworthy, because it is the only known memorial in England¹ in which the maniple is represented as buttoned or sewn, so as to form a loop to prevent it from slipping off the wrist. This was the final form that the maniple assumed ; in earlier times it simply hung over the arm without attachment.²

Evershot.—The brass commemorating William Grey, 1524, is rather larger than that at Purse Caundle, and is in better condition. Like Brodewey, Grey is represented as laid out in his eucharistic vestments—amice, alb, maniple, stole, and chasuble ; between his raised hands

¹ The writer has found in Creeny's *Monumental Brasses* one other example engraved from a monument to Cardinal Fredericus Cazmiri, 1510 (son of Casimir IV, King of Poland), in Cracow Cathedral, where the maniple shown on the left wrist is plainly looped.

² The writer regrets that all the Purse Caundle brasses were loose and away from their slabs, when rubbed by him.

he holds a chalice,¹ with the host ; he has the ordinary tonsure with straight short hair, unlike the flowing hair and peculiarly waved line of tonsure seen on brasses of a slightly earlier date, c. 1450-1460. Of chaliced priests Boutell gives ten in England, not mentioning Grey, or a priest formerly at North Weston ; of his ten chaliced priests, the Minns and Wensley examples have chalice and paten only ; in the former brass below the crossed hands, in the latter above them. The brass to Henry Denton, priest, Higham Ferrers, 1498, has in the hands chalice with host, similar to Grey, and might possibly have been engraved by the same hand. Little beyond the fringed ends of stole is visible, but it is represented as worn at that time of the same width throughout (see figure at Stone, Kent, 1408, and Henry Denton, 1498).

Milton Abbey.—Sir John Tregonwell is represented clad in complete armour of the period, and is kneeling on a cushion, with arms raised in prayer, having a faldstool before him, over all he wears a tabard charged with his arms. His sword, unusually, is dependent from his right side, and shown crossed behind him, almost reaching his feet, on which are broad-toed sollerets, his dagger is placed on his left hip. One chain is shown around his neck, his hands clasped before probably hide a pendent badge, he wears a ruff and a long pointed beard, as shown on Repton's plate of Sir Edward Coke, his hair is very short (cf. Sir Gyles Strangwayes at Melbury, having double-pointed beard and two chains).

Heraldry.—Tabard, Tregonwell, thrice repeated : *Argent*, three ogresses in fess colised *sable*, between three Cornish choughs proper. On shield above Tregonwell, also showing crest, a Cornish chough's head and neck holding in his beak a chaplet *ermine* and *sable*.

On dexter shield, Tregonwell, impaling quarterly :

1. Kelway : *Argent*, 2 glaziers' snippers saltairewise *sable*, between four pears pendent *or*, within a bordure engrailed of the second.

¹ A coffin chalice and paten have within recent years been discovered at Milton Abbey and Abbotsbury.

2. Biset : *Azure*, ten bezants 4, 3, 2, and 1.
3. Bingham, of Sutton : *Ermine*, on a chief *sable*, three lions rampant.
4. Rumsey : *Argent*, a fess *gules*, in chief a label of five points *azure*. On sinister shield appears, Tregonwell impaling, per saltire *gules* and *or*, four chaplets counterchanged New *cls*. Newce, of Newbarnes.

It has been stated in error that Sir John married *Elizabeth Bruce* as his second wife.

Melbury Sampford.—Sir Gyles Strangwayes, of Melbury, Knight, is shown with his head bare, and resting on a helmet, on which is his crest, a lion pass. in pale paly of 6 *argent* and *gules*. He wears a chain around his neck, and a tabard with these arms.

Quarterly of six :

1. *Sable*, 2 lions pass. in pale, paly of 6 *argent* and *gules*, Strangwayes.
2. *Or*, a chevron *gules*, within a bordure engrailed *sable*, Stafford of Hooke.
3. *Sable*, a fret *or*, Matravers.
4. Per fess *azure* and *gules*, 3 crescents *argent*, Aumerle.
5. *Argent*, 6 lions rampant *gules*, Greyvill.
6. *Argent*, 3 bars gemell *sable*.

On his shield above, are the same arms quarterly of six, impaling :

1. *Gules*, a chevron between 3 roses *argent*, Wadham.
2. *Argent*, on a chief *gules*, 2 bucks' heads caboshed, Popham.
- Quartering *gules*, a chevron *argent*, between 10 bezants, Zouch.
3. *Gules*, a bend fusilé *ermine*, Read.
4. *Or*, on a chevron *gules*, 3 martlets, Cheddlewood or Chedworth.
5. *Sable*, 6 lions rampant *or*, St. Martyn.
6. Barry of 5 *or* and *azure*, an eagle displayed *gules*, Nevill.

The shield of Henry Strangwayes, who was killed at

the siege of Boulogne in his father's lifetime, September 14th, 1544.

Quarterly of six, as before. Impaling :

1. *Or*, two bars *azure*, a chief quarterly of the last and *gules*; in the 4th two *fleurs-de-lys*, and in the 2nd and 3rd a lion passant guardant *all or*. This chief was anciently *gules*, the alteration being an honorary augmentation showing a descent from the blood royal of King Edward IV. Manners.
2. *Gules*, three water bougets, Roos.
3. *Gules*, three catherine wheels *argent*, Espec, co. York.
4. *Azure*, a catherine wheel, Trusbut.
5. *Gules*, a fess between 6 cross crosslets *or*, Beau-champ.
6. Chequy *or* and *azure*, a chevron *ermine*, Henry de Newburgh, Earl of Warwick.
7. *Gules*, a chevron between 10 crosses patée, 6 in chief and 4 in base *argent*, Berkeley.
8. *Or*, a fess between two chevrons *sable*, Lisle.

Piddletown.—The effigy of Roger Cheverell has only the upper part left, 10½ in. by 6. in. The dress is that of a civilian of good standing, for the cloak is lined with fur; the head is bare and the hair long. Below corners of inscription are two shields, that to the dexter, *argent*, on a saltaire *azure*, 5 water-bougets *or*, Cheverell. Impaling, a chevron between three eagles' heads erased, Raves; that to the sinister, Cheverell, impaling *argent*, a chevron *ermines*, between three barnacle geese proper,¹ Wike of Bindon; very indistinct.

Hutchins speaks of a scroll issuing from mouth of effigy, of which no trace is apparent now.²

Christopher Martyn's brass is engraved on a rectangular plate. The lower half is occupied by the inscription,

¹ These are the arms of Burnell, assumed by a younger son of Wike, of North Wike, in consequence of his father's marriage with the heiress of that family. Variant given in *Harl. MS.* 4632. "Siluer a cheueron chekke asur et sinople between iii gannapis in ther natur."

² It is not on original stone.

above it kneels the figure in conventional armour, with a tabard bearing arms over all. A scroll comes from the mouth, bearing the words : "Averte faciem tuam a peccatis meis, et omnes iniquitates meas dele." Two shields, one low on the right side of figure, another high above the left shoulder, bear the well-known Martyn arms, *argent*, two bars *gules*; and above the former, the All Father sits on a throne, with two fingers of the right hand raised in blessing, and the left hand holds between the knees a Tau-shaped cross, on which God the Son is nailed. There is, however, no dove, so that it cannot be regarded as a complete representation of the Trinity. At Bere Regis there is a matrix of an enthroned figure of almost identical outline.

The memorial to Nicholas Martyn and his wife belongs to the other type of brass. In the centre, indeed, are two rectangular plates, one bearing the inscription, the other the heraldic shield; but the other plates are cut around the figures, and have little background. On the right or dexter side, the husband, clad in armour, kneels with hands clasped in prayer, before an altar covered with a fringed cloth, on which lies an open book; behind him kneel his three sons, wearing cloaks, with ruffs around their necks. On the left-hand side, Margaret, his wife, kneels before a similar altar and book; behind her are her seven daughters, all engaged in prayer. They all wear Elizabethan costume, hoods, large ruffs, long-bodied peaked stomachers and skirts, extended by farthingales of whalebone.

Nicholas Martyn married Margaret Wadham, who was the second daughter of John Wadham, of Merifield, and sister to Nicholas Wadham, the founder of Wadham College.

Heraldry.—On rectangular brass: *Argent*, two bars *gules*, Martyn, impaling; *gules*, a chevron between three roses, Wadham, above an esquire's helmet with elaborate lambrequin, having the Martyn crest over; a martyn proper, chained to a stump of a tree *or*, *sejant*, holding in his paw a mirror *azure*.

Inscription below in Roman type :—

“Here Lyeth the body of Nicholas Martyn Esquier who Departed this life & slept w^t his Fathers ye 23 day of March An^o 1595 & left behind to inhiryt his lands iiii Daughters coheires Elizabeth Frances Jane and Anne whose Soule assuredly doth rest w^t Abrahā Isacke & Jacob in y^e Kingedom of Heaven.”

Thorncome.—Sir Thomas Brooke, of Holditch, Knt., is included by Pole among “The men of best worth in Devon” during the reigns of Richard II, Henry IV, and Henry V, 1377-1413. In him we reach the most important member of the family while resident in the West, owing in large measure to his marriage with the wealthy widow of Robert Cheddar, which gave him considerable influence in the counties of Somerset and Devon. He was Sheriff of Somerset 1389, and of Devon 1394. Knight of the Shire for Somerset, 10, 11, 15, 20, and 21 Richard II. His wife Johanna, second daughter and co-heir of Simon Hanham, was the widow of Robert Cheddar, Mayor of Bristol, 1360-1 (who died in 1382-4, and by whom she had four sons).

The arms of Brook are : *Gules*, on a chevron *argent*, a lion rampant *sable*, but the heraldic shield has long since gone.

Between the years 1395 and 1407 Sir Thomas Brook purchased the manor of Weycroft, in the parish of Axminster, and there built a castellated mansion overlooking the Axe, of which a considerable portion remains.

The effigies are two of the most distinguished to be found remaining of that period. Sir Thomas is clad in a long gown, with deep dependent sleeves, guarded with fur around the skirt and collar, and pulled in at the waist by a belt studded with roses. Within the gown a second garment appears, with four rows of fur around the skirt ; his hair is polled and his feet rest on a greyhound couchant, collared. Lady Johanna wears a long robe, fastened across the breast by a cordon with tassels, over a plain gown. Her hair is dressed in semi-mitre shape, and confined by a richly-jewelled net, over which is placed the cover-chief, edged with embroidery, and dependent to the shoulders. At her feet is a little lap dog, collared

and belled. Both wear the collar of SS.; their arms are in tightly-fitting sleeves, and the hands are raised in prayer.

Wimborne Minster.—The Ethelred effigy here is only half length. The King is represented, in part, in priestly vestments. “As Kings by their coronation are admitted into a sacred as well as a civil character, the former of these is particularly manifested in the investiture with clerical garments.” Though the brass commemorates a King of the West Saxons, it dates only from 1440. The inscription is on a copper plate, and the King’s death is said thereon to have occurred in 873, a year too late. A brass plate, on which the date is correctly given, is preserved in the Minster library. It is supposed that the figure and the plate bearing the inscription were removed from the matrix and hidden for safety in the time of the Civil Wars, and that the plate could not be found when the figure was replaced, so that the copper one now on the slab was engraved to take the place of the one lost, which, however, was afterwards found, but not laid on the stone. It is a noteworthy fact that the effigy is fastened to the stone with nails of copper, not of brass; doubtless these are contemporary with the copper plate which bears the inscription. The Ethelred brass is the only brass commemorating a King that is to be found in England, and is so illustrated in Haine’s *Manual*, p. 74.

Yetminster.—This brass, one of the finest in Dorset, of John Horsey and Elizabeth his wife, of Clifton Maubank and Turges Melcombe, “Esquier to the body to King Henry viii,” was at one time loose at East Chelborough Rectory, but it is now fixed to a slab on the south wall of the church. It was originally laid on a large stone in the floor of the chancel, 1531. The figures are 38 in. in height.

Heraldry.—Two shields remain bearing the following arms:—

1. Quarterly, 1st and 4th, *azure*, three horses’ heads, couped *or*, bridled *gules*, Horsey. 2nd and 3rd

Sir armes &c son Charles Strangways
Faytfull and of larm John his myf
Chyldreit Donb quarrat of John Neale
of Goresfode Sghumper 1520



The erues of Henry Strangways
Sghumper who dyed at the Syrte of
Isolene and of liengdale his dyng
Dowghter of y lede Swoye rofe



Very hlyth sir Chylles Strangways knyght whi dyd
the elveth day of Apirl in the tere of lord God
A Whysand ffeue hundred thirtyn and twy 1530

SIR GYLES STRANGWAYS, SON OF HENRY STRANGWAYS, Esq.,
With their Armorial Shields over: Melbury Sampford.





W^m Martin Elphinger
William Martin Knight
John Hartin Devere
Sir of Scroale knight
and that I am knight
before lett us pray
to a nother day
An^o Domⁱⁿ erus obat xxi die m^{er} sc*ri*
magisteriorum fratrum oratione

IN, Esq.; PIDDLETOWN.



M LONGE; PURSE CAUNDE,



Jehu-Mirren.

Jehu-Mirren.

Jehu-Mirren.

in den
weiges
weges
v. feit
i alten

Barry wavy of eight *argent* and *sable*, a saltaire *or*, Maubank.

2. The same, impaling *azure* a chevron between three cross-crosslets fitchée *or*, within a bordure engrailed of the second, Turges.

John Horsey, Esq., is bareheaded, and has the long hair of the period. He wears a collar of mail, a cuirass richly chased with scroll-work, having pauldrons, the right being the larger; on both are upright neck guards. His coutes are alike in size (cf. John Dauntesay, Esq., 1559, West Lavington Church, and John Baynton, Esq., 1516, Bronham Church, in the adjoining County of Wiltshire, both having, as they should, the left nearly twice the size of the right); his genouillières and anelace are large, brassarts and vambraces are plain; his hands, without gauntlets, are raised in attitude of prayer. He has a short skirt of taces, having two fluted tuilles dependent from it, and beneath all a shirt of mail: his legs are encased in fluted jambs; on his feet are broad round-toed sollerets, rowel spurs being screwed into the heels. His sword is of usual length, and hangs at his left side, its point appearing behind the right heel.

His lady wears the pedimental head-dress of this time and earlier, perfectly plain; a long gown, puckered at the neck, tight sleeves, furred cuffs, and an ornamental girdle with a pomander dependent from three rosettes; over all a mantle, falling in long and graceful lines, fastened across the breast with cordon and tassels.

The brass to Sir Thomas Brooke, Lord Cobham, and Dorothy his wife, 1529, Cobham, Kent, is very similar, varying only in trifling ornamental details, and might have been made by the same craftsman.

It would be easy to add to this, both in describing more fully our brasses, and leading from their heraldry to particulars of family and life; or to compare at greater length their peculiarities with those of similar brasses in other counties, but selection is difficult in a short paper.

In conclusion, I would say with George Herbert—

“A man that looks on glass,
On it may stay his eye ;
Or, if it please, through it pass
And then the Heavens espy.”

So may we, I think, in contemplating these memorials of the past, look beyond the mere engraved brass, and imagine for a moment what manner of men and women were here depicted, what their lives and surroundings were, when the history of England was in the making.

Look beyond the church and the old Manor House with the dwellings under its wing, to a time when perchance a family life of larger scope existed, and money was not the only vehicle of exchange.

We may say with Ruskin—

“The Middle Ages had their wars and agonies, but also intense delights.
Their gold was dashed with blood ; but ours is sprinkled with dust.
Their life was inwove with white and purple, ours is one seam-
less stuff of brown.”

NOTE.

We are greatly indebted to the Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club for permission to reproduce the illustrations accompanying this paper.—ED.



John Artur, Monk of Milton Abbey.



THE NORMAN ARCHITECTURE OF NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

BY CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

(Continued from p. 156.)



LTHOUGH, as has been stated in the previous article on this subject, the Norman builders usually devoted the best portion of their skill and ingenuity to the enrichment of the doorways, and Nottinghamshire proves no exception to this rule, still we find in this county much ornate work in the interior of the churches, the arcades, chancel and tower arches, windows, and fonts furnishing us with excellent specimens of the varied and effective designs made use of by the sculptors and masons of this early architectural period.

There are not a great many churches with interior arcades separating the nave from the aisles. One of the earliest is the Priory Church at Blyth (Fig. 16), and here the arrangement is somewhat uncommon. Instead of the usual row of circular columns, we find a series of square piers carried up as far as the stringcourse below the triforium. On the faces of these, on the sides towards the nave and aisles, are engaged shafts supporting the groining ribs, while the arches, which are recessed in two plain orders, are supported on semicircular half columns or responds with square chamfered abaci and large capitals, with heads or tau crosses sculptured on them, similar to those in the early Norman chapel in the Tower of London. Round the base of one of these half columns, on the north side, is carved a double cable pattern. The triforium and clerestory remain of this same

period, but on the north side the triforium arches have been filled in by later sixteenth-century windows. The clerestory arches rest on large nookshafts with plain cushion capitals. An additional arch opens from the south chapel to the space beneath the former central tower. An excellent account by the late Rev. Precentor Venables is to be found in vol. xv of the Associated Architectural Societies' Journal. Of Lenton Priory Church only one column of the former nave arcade remains incorporated with a modern building. It is of good Norman character.

The finest example in Nottinghamshire is the grand arcade of seven arches in the nave of Southwell Minster. These are, apparently, not early in the style, and are remarkable both for their massive proportions and the excellent taste of the sculptured enrichments. Each has a hoodmould embellished with the billet or semicircular-arched ornaments, and two recessed orders, each with an engaged roll moulding. These are supported on massive low cylindrical columns (Fig. 17), having chamfered abaci, circular in plan, as at Gloucester, Tewkesbury, Malmesbury, and other examples, mostly of late date. A pattern of slightly raised lozenges is carved on the main upper face. The capitals are flat and enriched with interlacing semicircular arches and varied scalloping, and with a band of the beaded cable below. A stringcourse is carried along above the arcade and below the triforium, which is composed of low arches, of the same width as those below, and with similar hoodmould and mouldings, resting on low piers, with engaged shafts to the outer, and semicircular responds to the inner, orders, and scalloped capitals. Above, again, is another stringcourse and the clerestory, composed of a series of semicircular arches, supported on engaged shafts with scalloped capitals. There is a passage right along in the thickness of the wall. The circular window openings are plain on the interior side, and enclosed within a semicircular arch, having plain imposts and chamfered abaci. The scheme presents us with an excellent example of the complete arrangement of arcade, triforium, and clerestory, which is only to be found in connection with our more important ecclesiastical structures.

Of the arcades remaining in the parish churches, most are of late date. At Hawksworth only the Norman pillars remain, and at Sturton le Steeple there are three semicircular-headed arches on the north side of the nave, with lofty cylindrical columns. In the vestry are preserved numerous fragments, with the beakhead, antique and other mouldings, capitals, bases, etc., being parts of a late Norman church of the date of the three doorways still remaining.

At South Collingham (Fig. 18), the north arcade of the nave is of very rich design. There are three arches, with a break between the middle and western one, which is later than the other two. These have the semicircular-arched pattern on the hoodmould, which is carried round the arches and rests on a bracket between them (Fig. 19), sculptured into the form of a monster head, with a human head in its mouth. To the outer order are several courses of zigzag, and on the soffit of the inner are two bold engaged roll mouldings. The abacus is massive and chamfered. There is a respond supporting the inner order, and engaged shaft to the outer order, with scalloped capitals attached to square piers. The western arch (Fig. 20) is very richly carved, with grooved and chamfered hoodmould, three courses of outturned zigzag with two rows of beading, and lozenges on the soffit, on the outer order, and on the inner deeply-sunk lozenges on face and soffit, forming another row of lozenges on the angle. The abacus is massive, grooved and chamfered. On the west side the half round respond and engaged shaft with scalloped capitals are similar to those of the two eastern arches. On the east side the respond is keel-shaped, and this and the shaft have flat foliage on the capitals.

About two miles to the north-east of South Collingham is South Scarle Church (Fig. 21), with two very beautiful and highly-enriched arches on the north side of the nave, of the same character, and probably by the same hand, as the later work at South Collingham. The arches are semicircular, with a hoodmould springing from the head of a priest (Fig. 22) above the central column, and with a band of zigzag on face and soffit, terminating east and

west on a kind of roll, as though for winding in the zigzag bands. There are two recessed orders; on the outer are large and irregularly-shaped sunk lozenges on face and soffit, set on an angle roll; on the inner are also sunk lozenges on face and soffit, forming raised lozenges on the angle. The abacus is chamfered, of the late type, but square in plan. The central column is cylindrical, and the east and west responds are half rounds. The east capital is scalloped; the central and west have interlacing scroll foliage. The work is late, but the design is most elegant, and will compare favourably with any other carving of the same period.

Most of the other examples in the county are comparatively plain. At Carlton in Lindrick are three semicircular arches on either side of the nave (those on the south are new), with two recessed orders (Fig. 23), each having an engaged angle roll and large cylindrical column with abacus and capital octagonal in plan, the latter ornamented with early foliage. At Elton an arcade of late semicircular arches is walled up, and plain late examples still remain at Barnby in the Willows, Bunny, Hayton, Orston, and Ratcliffe-on-Soar. At Teversal, the south arcade consists of four semicircular arches with two chamfered orders, supported on circular columns and half-round responds, the central pier being different, this being composed of four engaged shafts with a fillet band carried down the face of each of them. At Cuckney there are six arches between the nave and north aisle, semicircular, with continuous chamfered hoodmould and two chamfered orders, supported on the west on a semicircular respond and circular columns, next on two piers composed of four semicircular shafts, and then on an octagonal column and semi-octagonal respond on the east. At Attenborough the arches, three and a-half on each side, are lofty and semicircular-headed, but of Transitional character. Those on the north have a continuous hoodmould studded with nailheads and resting on heads (this is plain on the side towards the aisle). There is an outer order with the keel-shaped moulding on the angle and a hollow on either side, and an inner massive and chamfered. These rest on a chamfered abacus,

square on plan, and are supported on circular columns with well-carved capitals. On the east is a beaded scroll and heads, on the next nailheads and foliage, on the next human-headed dragons, and on the next, foliage. The arches on the south are similar to those on the north, except that there is a roll instead of the keel-shaped on the angle of the outer order. The capitals are also elaborately carved and of somewhat later type; on the east are large four-leaved roses, on the next curious scaly creatures with human heads and feet, a bat and other monsters; on the next, roses, a pig, and several monstrosities, and on the next a head of a bishop, etc., at each angle, and a rose between. These must be of late twelfth-century date. At North Muskham the arches are plain, but considerable remains of coloured decoration have recently been found on them.

At Worksop Priory Church are ten semicircular arches on either side of the nave. The eastern arch on each side with half-round respond and circular column is very similar to those at Southwell. It has the semicircular-arched moulding on the face and billet on the chamfer of the hoodmould, a hollow and roll to the outer order, and double roll on the soffit of the inner. The abacus is circular on plan, and the capital is flat and ornamented with the antique foliage design. The other arches are of much later date, and of quite the end of the twelfth century (Fig. 24). They are exceedingly elegant in their enrichment and proportions, and form one of the finest arcades to be found in this country. They have a continuous hoodmould with a series of an early form of the dogtooth in a hollow, and two recessed orders, the outer with a roll on the angle, the inner with double roll on the soffit. They are supported on columns (Fig. 25) alternately cylindrical and octagonal, the abacus being in all cases octagonal with a band of the early dogtooth in a hollow, and early bunch foliage of varied design adorning the capitals below. The triforium is also very elegant in its details, with a series of large semicircular arches above the main arcade, and smaller pointed arches filling up the intervening spaces, and forming a continuous series. The billet ornament is introduced on the hood-

mould both of the large and small arches. The former have two recessed orders with an angle roll resting on nookshafts and bell-shaped capitals, some with bunch foliage to the outer, and plain chamfered inner, order. The small arches are decorated with the dogtooth and have plain jambs. Above is the clerestory, with lofty semicircular arches, having the angle roll supported on nookshafts. The west arch on each side supports one of the western towers, and is separated by a plain pier from the rest of the arcade. The mouldings are similar to those of the other arches, but keel-shaped respond shafts are attached to the piers on each side. A similar arch supporting the east wall of each tower opens respectively into the north and south aisle. The whole scheme is admirable, and worthy of the most attentive study.

There are a few examples of Transitional work, where pointed arches are introduced with characteristics showing still lingering traces of the Norman style. At Egmanton, on the north side of the nave, are four pointed arches on circular columns, with square chamfered abacus and flat foliage on the capitals (Fig. 26).

At Caunton the three eastern arches have hoodmould and chamfered member, and rest on circular columns with square abaci, and scroll and foliage on the capitals on the south side, some sawtooth ornament on the east abacus on the north. At Cornwell, on the south of the nave, are three arches in two recessed orders on circular columns with octagonal abaci. At Shelton the arches of the south arcade are obtusely pointed, with circular columns and capitals. At Clifton are three obtusely-pointed arches on the north side of the nave; the west has been somewhat altered, but the two east have a bold dogtooth ornament on the hoodmould, and hollow and keel-shaped on the angle of the arch. The abaci are square on plan. The columns and responds are circular, with flat capitals ornamented with conventional foliage. At Norwell the three eastern arches on either side of the nave are acutely pointed, those on the south resting on lofty cylindrical columns with flat foliated capitals and octagonal abaci, and claws to the bases; those on the north supported on octagonal columns with circular abaci.

and capitals. This is, of course, late Transitional work of quite the end of the twelfth century.

Of Norman vaulting the remains are very few. At Blyth the north aisle retains its early stone groining, with plain semicircular arches springing from the nave piers and carried across direct to the opposite wall. At Southwell the aisles have more elaborate groining ; the ribs, which are ornamented with a double roll moulding, are carried directly across to a bracket in the aisle wall opposite, and diagonally to a bracket facing the next column on either side, each pair of these diagonal ribs intersecting at the centre of each bay. At Newark Church is a crypt with late Norman groining, and at Newark Castle is another crypt of rather late twelfth-century date, which has already been referred to.

Of Norman chancel and tower arches, only a few remain, but most of these are excellent examples of this period of architecture. The west tower arch of Plumtree Church (Fig. 27) is massive and early Norman, with three plain recessed orders on grooved and chamfered abacus and plain jambs. At Carlton in Lindrick the tower arch (Fig. 23) is also of early date, with chamfered hoodmould and two recessed orders, each having an engaged roll moulding. These rest on engaged shafts, with a series of single leaves or loops on the capitals, similar to those on the hoodmould of the west tower arch and an early window at Stow Church, Lincolnshire, a cable band below, and chamfered abacus above. The west tower arch of Mansfield Church is also of early character, with two plain orders, chamfered abacus, and slightly-projecting inner jambs. At Warsop the west tower arch is also interesting, with an engaged roll on the angle of the outer order, and deeply-cut zigzag or indented on either side of a roll moulding on the soffit of the inner order. The abacus is massive and chamfered. There is an engaged shaft to the outer and half-round respond to the inner order, with the early scroll foliage on the angle of the capitals and cable band below. At Winkbourn a very bold form of zigzag is carried round the west tower arch, and a smaller band of zigzag down the jambs. Considerable alterations have taken place here in comparatively recent times.

The four arches supporting the central tower of Southwell Minster are very fine and lofty, with the semicircular arched and billet or the hoodmould, and a bold form of the cable and roll mouldings, those on the east and west supported on a central and side half-round engaged shaft, with square capital and chamfered abacus, those on the north and south on a massive half-circular column, with chamfered abacus and flat foliated capital, round on plan, like those in the nave. The capitals of the western arch are scalloped ; those of the eastern one are most elaborately carved with a series of New Testament subjects. On the south side, on the central capital (Fig. 28), is the Agnus Dei, supporting the Cross within a medallion and foliage with birds on the branches and a beaded cable band below. On the west capital is the Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem (Fig. 29), our Lord riding towards a building with cupolas, and two figures spreading their garments before Him, while three more follow behind, one holding (?) a key. There is an angel within a medallion above, on the east capital (Fig. 30). The subject represents our Lord washing the feet of one of the disciples, with an angel holding the towel behind Him, and three figures seated in front.

On the western of the capitals on the north side (Fig. 31) is the Last Supper, with the Holy Dove within a medallion above the head of our Lord. On the central capital is, in the centre, the Virgin seated, with the Infant Saviour on her lap and a sword in her right hand, and another figure seated by her side. In front of them is an angel beckoning on a figure approaching in a reverential attitude, while two more figures stand behind. A figure in ecclesiastical vestments, standing at an altar under a canopy, is also pointing to the two seated figures, on the west side of the capital. There is an angel, within a medallion, above. This subject possibly represents the Presentation in the Temple. On the eastern capital is a procession of several figures, each holding (?) a sceptre or lily in the left hand, advancing towards the central subject, while an angel is introduced within a medallion above, beckoning them on. All the figures have the nimbus round the head. It is unwise to attempt an interpretation for this subject, though it

seems to be connected with that on the central capital. Although this sculpture is so far from the ground, it appears to have been very carefully executed, and great vigour is exhibited in the treatment of the several subjects, which afford excellent examples of the costume, etc., of the first half of the twelfth century.

At Worksop the western arch of the former central tower is now walled up, with a roll moulding on the arch, and beaded acanthus and lozenge on the capitals. The piers of the former north and south arches remain, with engaged shafts and beaded foliage, semicircles, and scalloping on the capitals. The arches opening from the aisles to the former transepts also remain. They are stilted and enriched with a bold type of the zigzag ornament. At Blyth the fine Norman chancel arch is now cut off from the rest of the church. It has several roll mouldings, a chamfered abacus, respond shaft, with engaged shaft on each side, and large weatherworn capitals. At Ratcliffe-on-Soar the tower arch is of Transitional date, pointed with chamfered hoodmould and two chamfered orders, supported on a small abacus, and banded shaft with bell-shaped capital to the outer order, the inner jambs being plain.

At Calverton the capitals of the chancel arch have the scroll ornament, and on one, within an oblong medallion, similar to those at Southwell, is a figure of a bishop, alleged to represent St. Wilfrid, the great apostle of the North.

At Newark the piers and capitals of late Norman date, of what were no doubt designed to be the supports of a central tower, have been preserved. There are several excellent Norman chancel arches, most of them being of early date. At Halam (Fig. 32) the chancel arch has on its western face a chamfered hoodmould, hollow and roll on the outer, and three half-round mouldings on the soffit of the inner, order. The abacus is chamfered, with the lozenge ornament on the main portion, and indented and beaded semicircles below. There is an engaged shaft on each side to the outer and half-round respond to the inner order. The capitals are scalloped. At Pleasley the arch is also fine, with the cable and two courses of billets on the hoodmould, and two orders with

hollow and bold angle roll, chamfered abacus, and engaged shafts with varied scalloping on the capitals. The arch has been decorated with a scroll pattern in red on a white ground.

At the ruined church of South Wheatley the chancel arch is still standing; the hoodmould has been much mutilated. There are two orders with roll mouldings, massive chamfered abacus, and two engaged shafts with large cushion capitals. At Littleborough the chancel arch is of later date than the outer walls. It is of early Norman design with the hoodmould hacked away, and two recessed orders, a bold roll on the outer, while the inner is plain. The abacus is massive and chamfered, and there is one shaft on each side with large capital, having some shallow carving on the upper part, a cable band and kind of leaf ornament on the lower portion, and another cable band below. At Laneham, in this same district, the chancel arch is of considerable width, with a bold engaged roll to the outer and a plain inner order, massive chamfered abacus, engaged shaft to the outer order, with scalloped capitals. At Everton the chancel arch is ornamented with several rows of zigzag. At Orston the chancel arch is plain semicircular, but of late date. At Carlton in Lindrick the arch of later date is supported on two engaged shafts on each side with scalloped capitals, an interlacing pattern on the abacus on the south and pellets on that on the north side.

At Southwell Minster a walled-up arch in the east wall of the south transept formerly opened into an apsidal chapel. It is enriched with the cable moulding. The windows in the transepts are also highly decorated on the interior side with the roll, cable, and billet mouldings. In the north wall of the north aisle to the west of the porch is a plain semicircular monumental recess, now filled by a Purbeck marble slab, with raised cross, which, though recently placed there, may now be occupying its original situation. There are some other early stones with crosses, which may also date from the twelfth century. At Carlton in Lindrick is a semicircular arch in the wall on the north side of the chancel, and at Blyth on the north exterior wall of the north transept, formerly in the cloisters, are two semicircular arched

recesses, the eastern one with a bold roll round the arch. There is a raised stone table to each of them.

At Cuckney, on the north side of the chancel, is an early piscina, with an almost triangular arched recess, ornamented with the nailhead and dogtooth. This is probably of late twelfth-century date. At Littleborough, the projecting basin of the piscina on the south side of the chancel has a band of the nailhead ornament of late Norman character. At Tollerton is preserved a pillar piscina, with banded shaft enriched with the lozenge ornament, and the early scroll design on the bowl, which is shaped like a Norman capital.

There are not many Norman fonts surviving in the county, and only two or three of these retain features of special interest. At Beckingham and Stokeham the fonts are plain and tub-shaped, while that at Egmonton (Fig. 26) is also plain and cup-shaped on an octagonal plinth. At Bingham the old font with plain circular bowl is (or was) preserved in the south porch, while the fonts still in use at North Wheatley, Sturton le Steeple, and Keyworth have circular bowls supported on a more slender stem, that of the last named being modern. The font at Edwalton has a square bowl, chamfered off at the angles, while that at Wysall has a circular bowl, resting on a central stem and four modern shafts.

At Carlton in Lindrick the bowl of the ancient font is still preserved. It is circular, swelling out towards the centre, and has a band of scalloping round the lower portion. It is of large size, and may be of very early date and coeval with the pre-Norman portions of the church.

Outside, at the east end of Thurgarton Priory Church, is the old font with a very small bowl, ornamented with a series of semicircular arches, and a kind of projecting label at each angle. It stands on an octagonal stem. At Laneham the font is large and tub-shaped, with eight semicircular arches on shafts with rather late Norman capitals. At Kirklington the bowl and base are octagonal, the former having three intersecting semicircular arches on each face, resting on shafts with cushion capitals, with one exception, where we find the Norman scroll : a band of the star ornament is carried round the lower part of the bowl. The font at Bole is of Transitional

character, with octagonal bowl and base. On the bowl is a continuous series of semicircular arches, enriched with the semicircular arched ornament, and a groove and engaged roll on the angle. At Screveton the circular bowl is ornamented with a series of intersecting semicircular arches on shafts of late character. At Hoveringham the bowl has a small shaft with large capital and base at each angle, and some shallow zigzag work on the lower part. The stem and plinth are modern. At Blyth the font has been much altered, but is probably the original Norman one with eighteenth-century cherubs on the upper and fluting round the lower part of the circular bowl. At Pleasley is preserved in the vestry the bowl of an ancient font, which appears to be of late twelfth-century date, and is of great interest. It is octagonal, six of the sides being without ornament; on the other two are beaded semicircular arches springing from a head at the angle, and below one of these is an ecclesiastic fully vested with maniple, etc., holding a chalice in his left hand and a paten with wafer above it in his right; both are marked with the Cross, and a trefoiled leaf, perhaps emblematical of the Trinity, springs from the wafer.

By far the most interesting font in the county, and perhaps in England, is that in the parish church at Lenton (Fig. 33), but formerly in the abbey church there. It is of very large dimensions, with oblong bowl, having an engaged shaft at each angle, with cushion capital ornamented with foliage, and a beaded band below. The four sides are most elaborately sculptured, the carving being of exceptional merit. On the east side is represented, in the centre of the lower portion, the baptism of our Lord. As on the capital of the chancel arch at Adel in Yorkshire and elsewhere, the water is raised in a heap to the waist of our Lord. St. John the Baptist stands at His side, while the "dextera Dei" emerges from a cloud above His head. On either side are two compartments, semicircular headed; and, divided by a band from the lower tier, are six similar compartments above. Each contains the figure of an angel and a demi-angel above. There is a border of lilies within medallions between the two tiers, and along the upper verge. This is carried along all four sides. On the south

side is the Crucifixion. Our Lord is represented on a large cross, which has scroll patterns as terminations to the upper limbs. He has a single garment from the waist down to the knees. Above each arm of the cross is an angel swinging a censer, and below a soldier with spear piercing His right side. On either side is the thief on the Cross, with legs crossed and arms drawn over the cross limb. From the mouth of the one on our Lord's right, a small nude figure, representing the soul, is ascending to Heaven, while the soul of the one on His left is plunging into Hell, portrayed by the open jaws of a large dragon. The west side is divided into four compartments by a large cross, having a rose within a circular medallion in the centre, and a half rose within a semicircular medallion at the extremity of the upper and side limbs. In the two lower compartments is a representation of the three Marys at the sepulchre, the three holy women, holding boxes of spices, being shown on the left side, and the sepulchre, with arched sides and a cupola surmounted by a cross, and with two rudely sculptured pinnacles and an angel guarding it, on the right. Above, on the right side, is the Resurrection; our Lord rising from the tomb and giving the Benediction. Two soldiers are introduced on His right, while a third is asleep with his arm resting on the slab covering the sarcophagus, which is partly raised so as to display the shroud within. On the left side is the Ascension; our Lord giving the Benediction, a figure seated on His right, and the heads of several of His apostles witnessing His ascent into Heaven. On the north face is a large Maltese cross with foliated edges, a large double rose at the centre, and foliage within semi-medallions at the extremities. A large leaf is introduced between each limb. The basin is in the form of an irregular quatrefoil, with lilies filling up the intervening spaces on the upper surface. The font is said to have been formerly painted, but a little green colour, probably due to damp, was alone visible on the occasion of a visit in 1886. The carving, especially of the figures, is somewhat crude, but considerable merit is displayed in the sculpture of the crosses and architectural details.

There is no doubt that in this county, as in other

parts of the country, it was customary, during the Norman period, to embellish the walls and other portions of the buildings with painting, but very little has survived to our time. Mention has already been made of the colouring on the chancel arch at Pleasley, and the tradition that the font at Lenton had originally been painted. Considerable remains of decoration are still visible, on the ceiling and elsewhere, of the bay of the north aisle to the west of the north doorway of Southwell Minster. On the east capital of the early Norman arch opening from the south chapel to the tower space at Blyth Church is a scroll pattern painted in red. No doubt more painting has been found during the restoration of the several churches, of which no record has been preserved. On the arches at North Muskham, remains of colouring have been recently discovered.

Such is an attempt to describe the more interesting specimens of Norman work still remaining in the county of Nottingham, and it is hoped that it has been demonstrated that the work of the twelfth-century builders, so much of which throughout the length and breadth of England has happily survived to our time, is still well represented in this particular county. Mention ought, perhaps, to be made of Thorney Church, entirely built in the Norman style, and completed in the year 1850. There we find details suggested by (not copied from) selected specimens from various parts of the country, e.g., the west doorway from typical Norfolk examples, a wheel window from Barfreston, etc., and the result is hardly happy or successful. The small windows, filled with dark glass, obscure the light to such an extent as to make it difficult to discern the internal features, and the carving of the various details is unequal, so that one, even though he may be an enthusiastic admirer of this particular style, can hardly be impressed by this somewhat belated attempt to imitate architectural designs which had ceased to be in favour for nearly 650 years. Possibly here, as elsewhere, the chastening hand of time may have an improving effect.

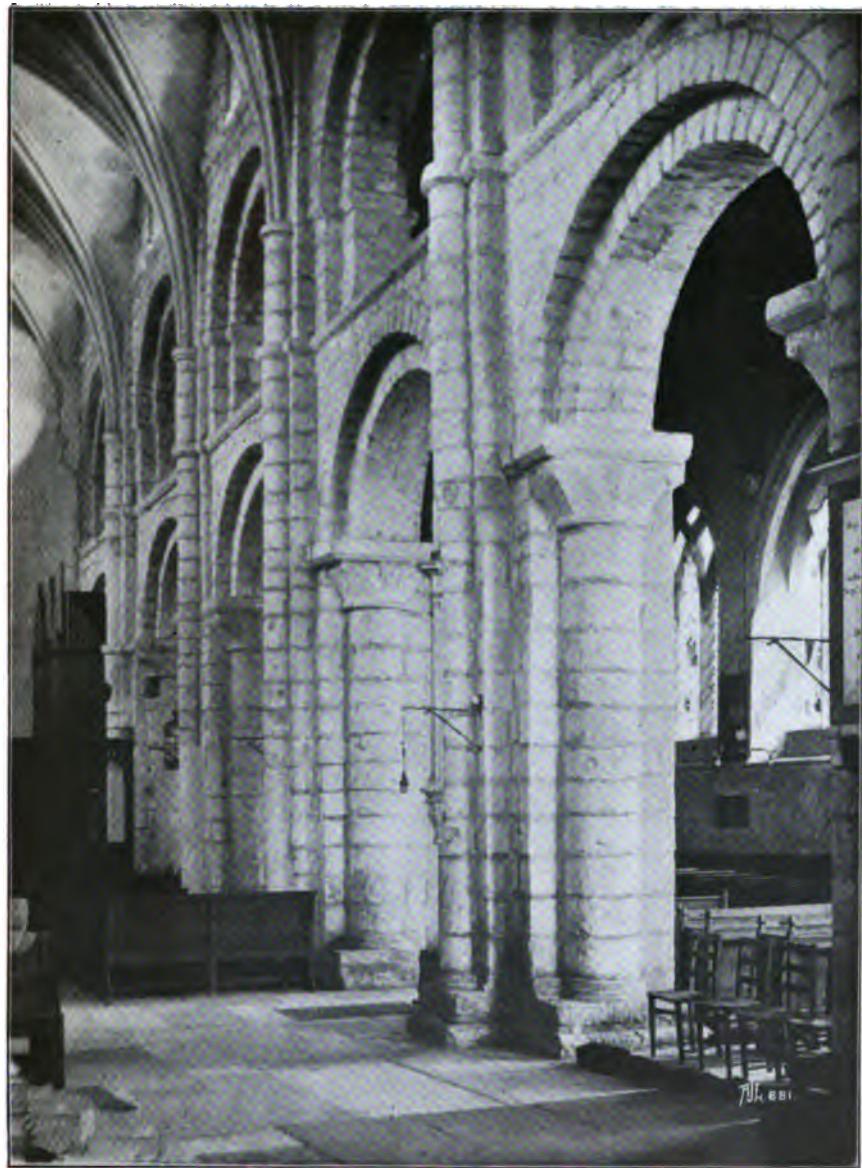


FIG. 16. BLYTH: SOUTH ARCADE OF NAVE.



FIG. 17. SOUTHWELL MINSTER: COLUMN IN THE NAVE.

FIG. 18. SOUTH COLLINGHAM : NORTH NAVE ARCADE.

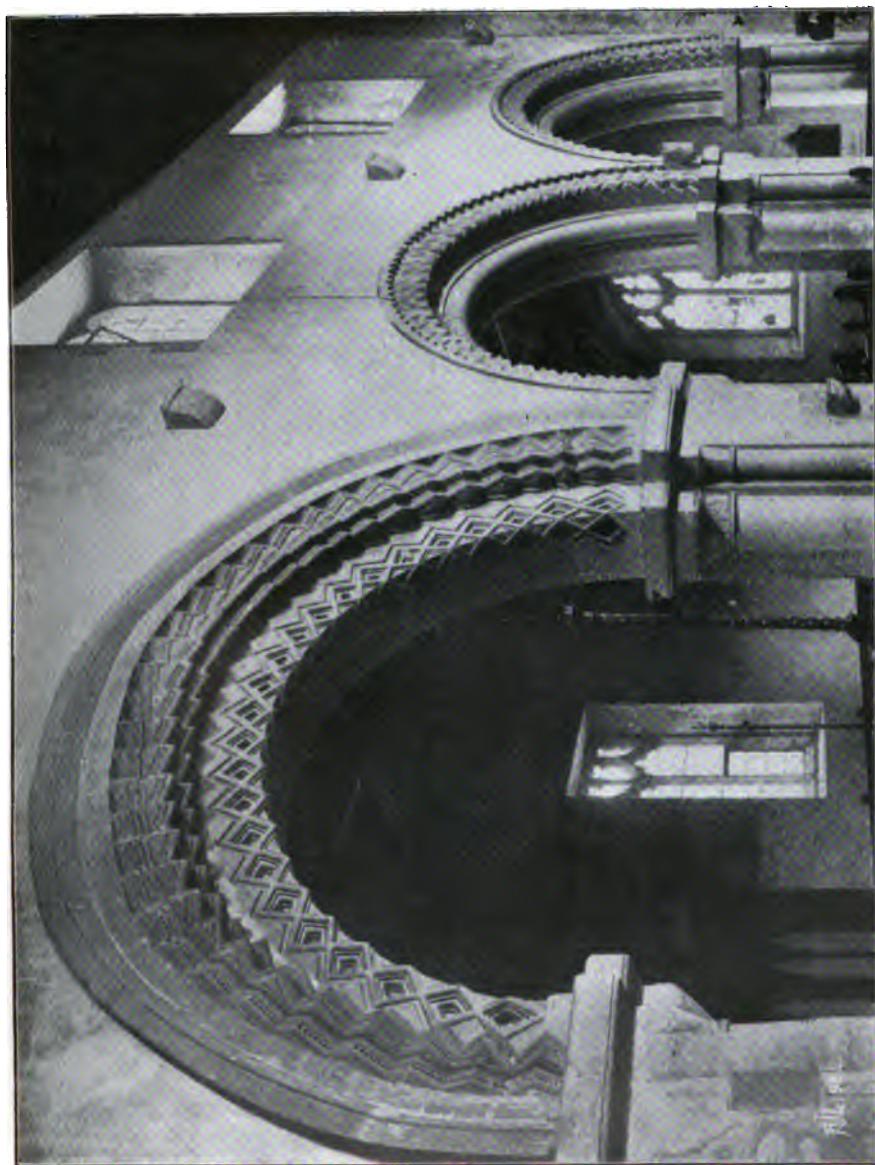




FIG. 19. SOUTH COLLINGHAM: PART OF NORTH NAVE ARCADE.



FIG. 20. SOUTH COLLINGHAM : PART OF NORTH NAVE ARCADE.

FIG. 21. STONE SCARF : NORTH NAVY ARCADE.





FIG. 22. SOUTH SCARLE: PART OF NORTH NAVE ARCADE.



FIG. 23. CARLTON IN LINDRICK : NAVE LOOKING WEST.

FIG. 24. WORKSOP : NORTH NAVE ARCADE.

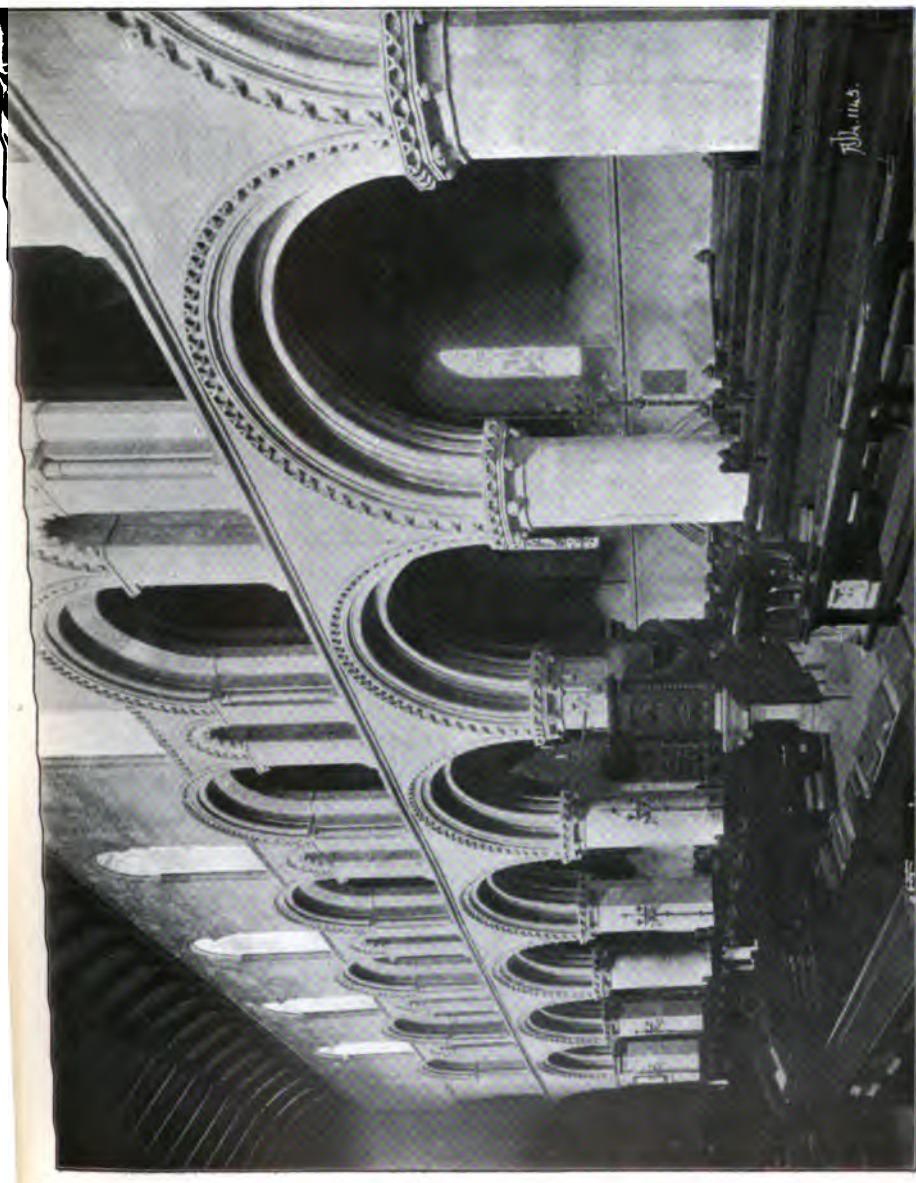




FIG. 25. WORKSOP: COLUMN IN THE NAVE.



FIG. 26. EGMANTON: COLUMN ON NORTH SIDE OF NAVE AND FONT.



FIG. 27. PLUMTREE: TOWER ARCH.



FIG. 28. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : SOUTH CAPITALS OF EAST TOWER ARCH.



FIG. 29. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : SOUTH CAPITAL OF EAST TOWER ARCH.



FIG. 30. SOUTHWELL MINSTER : SOUTH CAPITAL OF EAST TOWER ARCH.



FIG. 31. SOUTHWELL, MINSTER: NORTH STAIRCASE OR EAST TOWER ARCH.



FIG. 32. HALAM: CHANCEL ARCH.

FIG. 333. LANTON : FONT.





SELBY ABBEY.

By C. H. COMPTON, Esq., VICE-PRESIDENT.

(*Read November 20th, 1907.*)



ELBY, or, as it is variously written, Salebeia, Seleby, Saleibeia, and Salebya, includes the market-town of that name within the Liberty of St. Peter's in the East Riding of Yorkshire, which is situate on the River Ouse, fifteen miles south-east of York, and is a sub-port to Goole ; and also the Abbey of that name, to which our attention will now be directed.

The Abbey was founded by King William the First by a charter which is without date, but it is stated by Simeon of Durham¹ that the event occurred in A.D. 1069. By this charter the King, in the name of the Holy Trinity, granted to Benedict, the first Abbot, to found an abbey in Salebya in honour of our Lord Jesus Christ, of the Blessed Virgin, and of St. Germanus, Bishop of Antisiodorum,² in which grant was included one carucate of land in Snaith and six bovates of Flaxley and Rodcliffe, half a carucate of land in Bratone, one fishery in Whitegift, and lands given by Thomas the Archbishop to the same church,³ viz., Fristuna and Salebia Minor. The

¹ *Historia Regum*, 153.

² A town of Aquitania, the modern Auxerre.

³ This mention of Thomas proves that the charter could not have been executed before A.D. 1070, in which year Thomas of Bayeux, who had been William's chaplain, became Archbishop of York. We may infer that there was a church at Selby before the foundation of the monastery, and the charter of Archbishop Thomas, quoted by Dugdale, seems to imply that it was collegiate. He gives the lands in

King also freed the monks from all exactions, granting them a court, sac and soc, tol and tem, and infangthief, with all such customs as had been enjoyed by the Church of St. Peter at York.¹

William's successors added considerably to the privileges of the Abbey. William II gave the patronage of the Abbey to Thomas I, Archbishop of York, and his successors, with the Church of St. Oswald at Gloucester, in lieu of the jurisdiction which that Archbishop claimed over Lindesey in Lincolnshire; but not long after the Archbishop regranted the Church of St. German, and made the monks free from all custom "excepta Christianitatis causa." The monks, says Burton, upon vacancies, had licence from the Crown to elect Abbots.²

King Henry I confirmed all that his father, William I, had granted, and also, in the time of Osbert, the High Sheriff of Yorkshire, confirmed the grant of Crull, made by Geffrey de Wirce, to be free from danegelt; Kings Stephen and John confirmed the same. Henry III, in the first year of his reign, A.D. 1217, exempted the monks from the payment of danegelt, aids of the High Sheriffs, wapentakes, and murder; also from payments for carriages, assize, summons, pleadings, etc.; and granted them, sac,

question "ecclesie que in honore beatissimi confessoris Germani in dioecesi mea fundata est." He also mentions the "fratres ejusdem ecclesie," and "ecclesia ejusque servientes."

¹ An interesting question here arises as to whether this grant carried with it the privilege of sanctuary, granted to the Church of St. Peter at York by a charter of Edward the Confessor, which is now lost, but is cited and confirmed by a charter of Henry I. It seems, however, from the proceedings under a writ of Quo Warranto in 21 Edward I, that the Abbot's rights fell short of the *jura regalia* which the lords of known sanctuaries possessed in mediæval times, and the findings of the jury definitely negative the idea. "Quando aliquis captus est . . . pro latrocino in geldabili comitatatu extra potestatem et feodum ipsius abbatii, ipse abbas in curia sua de Seleby, si hujusmodi feloniam recognoscatur, etc., illum dampnat." Anyone taking refuge at Selby for a robbery committed outside the Abbot's jurisdiction was tried in the Abbot's court: this alone would check the growth of permanent sanctuary privileges.

² Dugdale, *Monasticon*; Burton, *Monas Ebor.*, p. 388; from the Coucher Book of Selby, fol. 11; Johnston, pp. 43-44; Dodesworth, H., p. 110.

soc, etc., with the privilege of not being obliged to try any cause except in the King's courts. This charter was dated December 5th, "test. H. Dunelm. episc. Joh. et Wil. Marescal."

In 5 Hen. III the King granted the ~~monks~~ free warren in Stanford super Avon and Crul, with the liberty of fishing for all the royal fish and using all they caught, "test. Simone de Pateshill." In 14 Hen. III they had another grant of lands and privileges;¹ and in 36 Hen. III the King granted them free warren in Gunby.²

Pope Alexander II granted to the Abbot of Selby and his successors for ever, a faculty to use the ring, mitre, pastoral staff, dalmatic, gloves, and sandals; to bless the palls of the altar and other ecclesiastical ornaments, and to confer the first tonsure. This grant, according to Dugdale, was dated at Avignon, May 31st, A.D. 1076;³ and all these privileges were confirmed on March 30th, 1308, by Archbishop Greenfield and the Dean and Chapter of York.

Dugdale says that "the year after the foundation of the Abbey, King William repairing thither with his Queen to settle the endowment, she is said to have been delivered of her youngest son, afterwards King Hen. I." Burton questions this statement,⁴ and says—

"They shew the painted chamber at this day, wherein they pretend that this King was born; but that is an error, for it seems to have been built by an Abbat, as part of an inscription upon the cross beam on the top, yet legible, shews, viz. . . . *istvd edificium . . . per Rob. Deeping Abbatem hujus monasterii.* And this opinion is greatly strengthened by an escutcheon of the arms of the Abbey of Croyland upon a ceiling in this

¹ Cart. 14 Hen. III, M. 6.

² Burton.

³ Such is Dugdale's statement, but it cannot be correct. Alexander II died in 1073. The seal of 1282, mentioned on a later page, showing an abbot without the mitre, proves that the privilege must have been acquired after that date, probably shortly before the confirmation of 1308.

⁴ *Monas. Ebor.*, fol., York, 1758, p. 38.

chamber of the Minister's house, viz., quarterly, 1st, Three knives erect ; 2nd, Three whips ; 3rd, as 2nd ; 4th, as 1st, within a bordure charged with eight cross-crosslets : of which house this Robert Deeping was a monk when elected Abbot of Selby."¹ He was Abbot 1504-1518.

Madox, in his *History of the Exchequer* (c. 13, on Fines of divers sorts, Sec. V.), says that a great number of persons made fines for the King's favour or goodwill, and that the King would remit his anger and displeasure ; and amongst others, the Abbot of Selby gave xl marks and ij palefridos (palfreys) that the King would remit his anger which he had against him for refusing to give the King a third of his tithes.²

On the 16th of September, 1189, at a Council held at Pipewell in Northamptonshire, King Richard gave the Abbacy of Selby to Roger, the then Prior. Geoffrey, Archbishop of York, objected, amongst other reasons, that the grant could not stand except by his consent and will ; enraged by this objection, the King deprived Geoffrey of the Archbishopric of York, and on the 6th of December following Roger received the benediction of Hugh, Bishop of Durham, by precept of the King and in spite of the prohibition of Geoffrey.³

In A.D. 1194 Pope Celestine wrote to the Bishop of Lincoln, the Archdeacon of Northampton, and the Prior of Pontefract, that he had heard the complaints of the Abbots against Geoffrey, and appointed them to hear the charges. They fixed a day for the Archbishop to appear at Rome, and on his default the Pope suspended him on December 25th, 1195. Abbot Roger died in January of

¹ Papworth gives : Quarterly 1 and 4, *gu.*, 3 St. Bartholomew's knives erect in fess *arg.*, handled *or.* 2 and 3 *az.*, 3 St. Guthlac's scourges erect in fess *or.*, with 3 lashes to each. He does not mention a bordure, nor does Burke.

² Mag. Rot., 9 John Rot. 7a.

³ There is some chronological discrepancy here, as Geoffrey does not appear to have been consecrated till 1191, after the see had been vacant for ten years : he may, however, have been Archbishop elect at the time. His protest seems to throw some doubt on Burton's statement that the monks had licence from the Crown to elect abbots. We also find Archbishop Murdac (1147-1153) appointing Germanus, Prior of Tynemouth, to be Abbot of Selby.

the same year, and was buried at Selby; he was succeeded by Richard, the prior of the same house, by gift of the King. Richard received his benediction from Hubert Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury.¹

On September 4th, 1291, Romanus, Archbishop of York, wrote to the Warden of the Friars Minors of York, expressing his intention of preaching in York Minster on behalf of the Crusade on the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, and asked him to send three friars to preach for the same object at Howden, Selby, and Pocklington, saying that the Pope would grant a plenary indulgence of a hundred days to those who joined in or favoured the expedition;² and on November 26th, 1314, William Greenfield, Archbishop of York, and Richard Kellawe, Bishop of Durham, issued summonses to (*inter alios*) the Abbot of Selby to a Council to be held at York on the subject of an impending invasion from Scotland.³

Dugdale mentions as a remarkable incident that there is no mention in *Domesday* either of Selby or of its monastery.⁴ He gives a list of endowments, which were very numerous, compiled chiefly from Burton.

The Appendix to the Fourth Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, dealing with the manuscripts in the library of J. R. Ormsby Gore, Esq., M.P., at Brogyntyn, co Salop, contains the following:—

“W.,⁵ the abbat and the convent of Selebi, to Richard de F. They grant a corody, viz., every day at the monastery one loaf of the same weight and worth as any other monk of the monastery has, and one *lagena* of ale and one good help of meat (*ferculum carnis*) and a fitting pittance *de coquina*, likewise of fishes on fish days, and every day during the eight days before the Nativity; 6½ ells *panni ban de ccca armigerorum*

¹ Hovenden.

² Letters from Northern Registers, Rolls Series, p. 93.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 233.

⁴ This tends to strengthen the suspicion that the date given by Simeon of Durham is too early.

⁵ Four Abbots of Selby bore this initial—Walter, mentioned in 1139, William de Aslakeby (1280-1293), William de Asloughby or Aslaghby (1300-1313), and William Pygot (1407-1429). The W. of this document is probably one of the three Williams.

nostrorum ad robam et pelluram as good as any of our armigers, with 3s. per ann. for shoes eight days before the Nativity."

Labbe, in his *Nova Bibliotheca MSS.*, Librorum fo. Par. 657, tom. i, pp. 594 to 626, has printed a legendary history of Selby Abbey, chiefly in illustration of the miracles of St. Germanus. It appears, says Dugdale, to have been written by an anonymous author about the year 1184. Dugdale refers to it for occasional facts in his account of the Abbots of Selby.

Robert Selby, alias Rogers, was the last Abbot. He was confirmed in his office on August 7th, and received the temporalities on August 20th, 1526. He surrendered his abbey to the King on December 6th, 1539, and the surrender was enrolled on the 6th of February following. According to Dugdale, Selby Abbey was rated in 26 Hen. VIII at £729 12s. 10d. *per annum*. Tanner says this was the first return of the Commissioners of the clear value, but upon a review it was returned at £733 12s. 10½d. According to Speed the valuation was put at £819 2s. 6d. The *Valor Ecclesiasticus* makes it amount to £719 2s. 6½d. The list of pensions granted at the surrender is given by Dugdale. Abbot Selby had an annuity of £100.

An impression from an ancient seal of Selby Abbey is attached to an instrument of the year 1282 in the Harleian Collection of Charters, marked 44.1.16. The obverse presents the figure of an abbot *in pontificalibus*, seated, but without a mitre; the right hand uplifted as in the act of giving benediction, the left holding a pastoral staff. The inscription is . . . ILLV. SCI. CERMANI. SELEBIENSIS ECLE. At the back is a Counter-seal, in the centre of which, indented, is a head with a diadem (apparently an ancient gem or coin) with the words DN HONORIVS AVG in small characters. Extending beyond this indentation is another inscription in characters considerably larger, CAPVD NOSTRVM CRISTVS EST. William de Aslakeby was at this time Abbot.¹

Among the ancient seals engraved by Mr. George Virtue for the Society of Antiquaries there is one of Richard, an earlier Abbot, who seems to have used the

¹ Dugdale, Mon.

Counter-seal above described, or a similar one. Lewis, in his dissertation on the antiquity and use of seals in England,¹ has this remark upon it :

"The seal of Richard, Abbat of Selby, has for its reverse the impression of the head of Honorius, the Roman Emperor, with this very inscription round it, D. HONORIVS AVG., and yet his ignorance suffered him to mistake it for the head of Jesus Christ, and there is actually a rim put round it, on which is inscribed in very bad Latin, CAPVD HOC CRISTVS EST."²

Dugdale also mentions an ancient seal of Abbot Richard in the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster, and another in the Chapter House at Westminster, appended to an instrument of the year 22 Hen. VIII, and representing a mitred abbot with a pastoral staff, the legend being SIGILLVM ROBTI SELBY ABBIS SELBY..

The arms of the Abbey were *Sa.* three swans *arg.*, so emblazoned on a processional roll of the Lords going to Parliament in 1512, and in a Visitation of the North by Thomas Tong, Norroy, begun on August 7th, 1530. A collection of arms, however, among the Lansdowne Manuscripts gives the swans as *or.*³

In 32 Hen. VIII, the site of Selby Abbey was granted to Sir Ralph Sadler, in consideration, says Burton, of £736 paid down, and a rent of £3 10s. 8d. per annum. Sir Ralph had licence to alienate the site, with the land called the Little Park and the Manor of Selby, to Leonard Beckwith and his heirs. It afterwards descended to the Walmsleys of Dunkekalgh in Lancashire, whose heiress married Lord Petre. The Abbey Church was made parochial by Letters Patent of James I, dated March 20th, 1618.

NOTE.

A number of Presentments of the Juries at the Courts of the Abbots of Selby are printed in Vol. lxxxv of the Publications of the Surtees Society. Though they have no direct bearing on the history of the Abbey, they are extremely interesting as throwing light on the

¹ 4to., 1740, p. 26.

² Dugdale, Mon. Caley Ellis and Badinell, vol. 3, p. 498.

³ *Ibid.* Reyner gives 3 swans *arg.* beaked and membered *or.*

common life of the town of Selby during the period between the Wars of the Roses and the Dissolution of the Monasteries. The subjects with which they deal are numerous, as everything that was considered contrary to the common welfare came under the cognisance of the Jury, and the Lord Abbot himself did not pass unnoticed, if he neglected his duty. Thus in 1472 "xij men sats y^t the crosse in the markythe his defectyff & lyke to fall, & sas the Lord sall reperell be Passe day, in payn of the jeberde y^t may fall thar off." The Jury enforced a rough system of sanitation and frequently fined the owners of drains and watercourses which were out of repair. Honest trading and good workmanship were also required. "Item that the shounemaker sewe well thayre shown. Item that the gloveres sew well thayr glovys"; and not the least important of their duties was the regulation of the price of meat and ale. "Item that the brewsters sell a gallon of her best hale for j d. ob. Item that the brewsters lett power people have a halpynworthe off hale for a halpyney." They also exercised some supervision over the morals of the town. "Item y^t no man nor woman latt no manservauntes dysse nor carde in ther howsses at unconvenyaunte tym off the nyght." Affrays were punished, vagabonds were "voided the town," scolds were restrained, swine were ringed, dogs were muzzled, and due provision was made to prevent the disturbance of the Lord Abbot's game. One little picture we must notice in conclusion. In 1503 John Goldall and John Mitteley had a dispute about the drainage from a pigstye, upon which the jury adjudicated, "& her uppon, in the presens of all the hole inquest, & many oyer, the said John Goldall & John Mitteley in the highe chirche of Selby war fully accordytt, & frendely ayer toke oyer be the handes."





Proceedings of the Association.

WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 20TH, 1907.

R. E. LEADER, Esq., B.A., VICE-PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Associates were duly elected :—

C. S. Buckingham, Esq., 39, North Gate, Regent's Park, N.W.

J. F. S. Hards, Esq., Sanctuary House, Westminster, S.W.

W. Seward, Esq., The Beeches, Hauwell, W.

W. Smithett, Esq., 39, Mincing Lane, E.C.

Mr. Seward exhibited a number of Palæolithic implements, recently discovered in the same gravel-pit as those exhibited at the May Meeting, and described on p. 123 of the present volume. Mr. Clift exhibited several Neolithic implements from New Zealand, including a polished adze of remarkable size and exquisite workmanship.

Mr. C. H. Compton then read a paper on Selby Abbey, which is printed in the present number, and in addition described the fire which occurred in the Abbey Church in 1906, and the progress of the restoration.

Mr. Clift then gave an account of the recent Congress at Weymouth, describing the various places visited in the course of the daily excursions, and drawing attention to the archaeological work done during the Congress. His account was illustrated by a number of lantern slides, most of which were made from negatives taken by members attending the Congress.

WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 18TH, 1907.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, M.A., F.S.A., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Associates were duly elected :—

W. de Gray Birch, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., 19, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.

Professor F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford.

G. F. Glenn, Esq., Sanctuary House, Westminster, S.W.

Mr. R. H. Forster gave an account of the excavations carried on during 1907 on the site of the Roman city of Corstopitum, near Corbridge-on-Tyne. This was illustrated by a long series of lantern slides from negatives taken by Mr. Forster and Mr. J. P. Gibson during the progress of the work, showing details of the great road near the northern end of the bridge, a large house in the south-west quarter of the city, the pottery store and other remains on the top of the hill, and the fountain and tank which form one of the most remarkable pieces of Roman masonry as yet discovered in the North of England. Views were also shown of the pottery and other articles unearthed, including the sculptured group representing a lion and stag, which has attracted so much attention.





Archaeological Notes.

EXPLORATIONS ON LANSDOWN.

We are again indebted to Mr. T. S. Bush for information on this subject. This year 68 Roman coins were found, including a silver one of Julian the Apostate. The total number unearthed since the commencement of the excavations in 1905 is now 234, covering a period of about 270 years, from Antoninus Pius to the beginning of the fifth century. During last September alone coins were discovered covering a period of about 230 years, the earliest being one of Faustina, the wife of Marcus Aurelius, and the latest one of Arcadius.

In May, 1907, many fragments of pottery of an unusual character were brought to light. Some were painted yellow and others white and grey, and many were decorated with a scroll pattern, while others were quite plain. Several pieces had small holes through them. Unfortunately, the vessels were in so fragmentary a condition that a restoration of their original shapes was impossible, but they appeared to have been about 2 ft. in diameter. The authorities of the British Museum consider them to be of the second century.

The results of the operations in September proved to be of more than usual interest. Within the walls of a building were many fragments of stone-oolite about 2 in. thick, circular in shape and flat underneath, the upper surface having a moulding on the outer circumference. The largest, when complete, would be about 19 in. in diameter and the smallest 10 in. There was one complete but broken, 17 in. in diameter; it was flat on the upper surface, with a slight moulding. It has been suggested that they were potters' wheels, but Mr. W. H. St. John Hope has stated that several specimens of turned discs of oolite were found at Silchester about the basilica and forum in 1892, and were thought by Mr. Fox and himself to be architectural ornaments.

Of skeletons found, one was that of a man, 5 ft. 7 in. high, laid on his left side with his face to the east, the body lying north and south. There was no coffin, the rock being cut away to form a rough sarcophagus. Another—that of a woman 4 ft. 7 in. in height, and

probably about seventy years of age—was of particular interest, as the body had been buried face downwards, and the head protected by flat stones placed over it. The skeleton lay east and west, with the head to the west, and beside the skull was the jaw of a child under seven years of age, but no other bones. A stone coffin, hewn out of the solid, with a stone cover in two parts, was also found. It contained the skeleton of a man about 5 ft. 7 in. in height, lying north and south, with the head to the north, and partially decayed. No ornaments were found in the coffin, which did not contain even the hob-nails found in other coffins previously discovered.



Lansdown: Portions of Moulds for Casting Bronze.

The most remarkable objects found were a number of white lias moulds of various forms, which appear to be unique. Some may be roughly described as vase-shaped, others as like saucers, and others flat and apparently they have been used for metal casting. There is nothing of the kind in the British Museum, or in the Dublin and Edinburgh Museums.

Mr. Bush read a paper on the subject of these explorations at a recent meeting of the Society of Antiquaries, and we note that in the course of the discussion which followed, Professor Haverfield suggested, as a working hypothesis, that the site was occupied shortly before the Roman period, and that the occupants practised metal working. Two *fibulae*, a British silver coin, and (if correctly identified)

the piece of currency bar-iron belonged to their time ; the pieces of crude copper, iron slag, and lead indicated metallurgy, and the white lias moulds might well be ascribed to the suggested date. The only parallels to these moulds known to him were the moulds for bronze ornamented strainers, jugs, and saucepans found in Egypt, and ascribed by Schreiber to the Græco-Alexandrian artists, but these Egyptian pieces were more classical in detail. The moulds exhibited by Mr. Bush, intended apparently for the handles of *pateræ* or mirrors and for small ornaments, were ruder, and the treatment of the bird's head on the attachments of the handles showed much the same "degradation" of design as appeared on many British coins. He had never seen vessels actually corresponding to these moulds, and the ribbing of the handles could be paralleled only from Roman glass jugs used in this country.

We understand that further excavations will be carried out in 1908, and trust that work of such remarkable interest will obtain more than local support.

EXCAVATIONS AT PEVENSEY.

THESE excavations have already produced results of great interest, though only a small portion of the site has as yet been examined. The existing Roman walls of Anderida are well known : they are of comparatively late date, and were presumably erected about the middle of the third century, at the time when the Saxon pirates began to be troublesome. This is borne out by the coins discovered up to the present, which cover a period from A.D. 254 to 375. The place, however, was probably a fortified city rather than a strictly military fortress. The Roman walls enclosed an area of over nine acres, or about twice the average size of a typical Roman station in the North of England which was garrisoned by a full cohort. We have no exact information as to the size of a *numerus*, but it was almost certainly smaller than a cohort, and accordingly Anderida seems too large to have been occupied as a purely military post by the *Numerus Abulcorum*, which the *Notitia* places here, even if we suppose that a detachment of the *Classiarii Britannici* shared the accommodation. We are, therefore, perhaps justified in concluding, either that there was a permanent civil population living within the walls, or that the inhabitants of the surrounding district took refuge there when a Saxon raid was expected, and the walls, which are 12 ft. 3 in. thick and 25 ft. to 30 ft. high, would be sufficiently secure against piratical invaders.

A careful examination has been made of the foundations of the walls, which were of somewhat elaborate construction, especially on the north, where the site was flanked by marshes, and two gates have

been uncovered, one being merely an arched opening without guard-rooms, and the other a passage passing through the wall with a curving course. No trace of any permanent buildings has yet been found, but the excavations revealed a number of lines of wattle and daub huts, with hearths of Roman tiles, set out parallel with the wall, the hearths being 16 ft. to 18 ft. apart: above them was an accumulation of black earth containing Roman remains, 2 ft. to 3 ft. thick. It has been suggested that the rough construction of the hearths renders it unlikely that the huts were those of the soldiers, and that they were occupied by the native workmen employed on the erection of the wall; but it must be remembered that the garrison was drawn from an obscure and perhaps half-civilized tribe, and possibly the men may have preferred the wattle and daub hut. Another suggestion may be put forward tentatively, viz., that the huts were temporary erections, put up to accommodate refugees during a Saxon raid.

The finds include a great quantity of pottery, unfortunately for the most part fragmentary. Very little real "Samian" was found, but several kinds of pseudo-Samian occurred, as well as Castor and other British wares: perhaps the most noteworthy piece of pottery was part of a hollow, ring-shaped vessel of hard grey ware, possibly a stand for a small *amphora*. Two fragments of stamped tiles were found, one of which appears to bear the stamp of the *Classiarii Britannici*; the other seems to have read ^{HON AVG} ~~ANERIDA~~, and to record the name of Honorius, being the first inscription to the Emperor found in Britain. It is suggested that *ANDRIA* gives us the real name of the Roman fortress, and that the *Anerida* of the *Notitia* is corrupt; but though the *Notitia* lists are not without instances of such corruption, we should prefer to await the discovery of further evidence. The latest discovery has been a Roman well, similar to several found at Silchester. It is about 11 ft. deep, and its sides are lined with massive balks of timber.

The Committee hope, if sufficient funds are subscribed, to complete the examination of the Roman site, and also to carry out excavations in the mediæval castle, which occupies a little more than an acre in the south-east angle of the enclosure.

THE CHISLEHURST "CAVES."

A RECENT correspondence in the *Standard* has elicited a letter from Mr. Thomas Wood, of New Eltham, who states that he remembers chalk mining being carried on at Chislehurst, and that in 1845 he was shown over the mine by the then manager, descending into it by a shaft, which, in answer to an inquiry, he states was about 70 yards from the road up Chislehurst Hill. This seems to agree with the

existing closed shaft with a drain-pipe through the cover, at the north end of what has been called the middle series of workings.¹ Up this shaft the chalk was raised in a basket by means of a winch, and part of the machinery used is said to be still in existence. Mr. Wood informs us that the chalk was principally used for lime-burning, and that the mines were closed about the year 1854. The well, he states, was sunk after that date for Mr. Bascomb, the gentleman who made the slope-drift from the surface. This confirms the opinion of Mr. T. E. Forster and other mining engineers, who visited the place with the Institution of Mining Engineers in June, 1904, and after a specially careful examination of the workmanship of the well, came to the conclusion that it was contemporary with the slope-drift.

AN EARLY PARISH REGISTER.

MR. C. H. COMPTON, Vice-President, has drawn our attention to the Parish Register of Rayne, Essex, which he has recently inspected through the kindness of the Rector, the Rev. Charles Hutchinson. The earliest entries are written on two leaves of parchment in abbreviated Latin, and this portion also contains a fragment of a Commentary on one of the Epistles of St. Paul, written in a hand of the thirteenth or fourteenth century. The Register commences with a heading, "Christening in the first yeare of Queene Elizabeth's reigne," and in the margin is the note "A°. p' mo Reginae Elizabeth." The Register of marriages also begins with the year 1558.

HEXHAM ABBEY CHURCH.

On p. 181 of the present volume we gave some account of the discoveries made in the course of digging the foundations of the new nave at Hexham Abbey. Mr. C. C. Hodges has since drawn our attention to a passage of the *Chronicon de Lanercost* which goes to prove that the church begun by Wilfrid in 674 remained standing and was used as the nave of the mediæval monastery until Hexham was burnt by the Scots in A.D. 1296. Under that year we get the following information :—

"In ecclesia vero Augustaldensi, quam inclytus Domini archipresul exstruxit sanctus Wilfridus, reposita erant scrinia plura ab antiquo sanctorum patrum pignora reservantia, quorum dignitates et opera pertractat sanctus Beda De gestis Anglorum. Ipsa vero basilica Romano opere insignita, ad honorem mitissimi apostolorum sancti Andreæ ac spiritu-alis patroni Scotorum, beati Wilfridi ministerio exstitit dedicata."

¹ See *Journal*, N.S., vol. x, p. 88.

It seems certain that the writer of this portion of the Chronicle considered that Wilfrid's church was still standing in 1296, and there is evidence that he was contemporary with the events he records. Some doubt is imported by the fact that he refers to Wilfrid's church without mentioning the existing choir and transepts, which we know from their architectural features to have been erected before that time, but it is certain that the "basilica Romano opere insignita" was still standing in the middle of the twelfth century, and nothing has occurred in the course of the recent excavations to show that a new nave was begun between that time and 1296, though it is probable that the canons intended to build one. An attempt was made to do so during the fourteenth century, but the House was so impoverished by the Scottish invasions of Edward II's reign that the work was abandoned.

If the statement of the Chronicle is to be taken as literally correct, the relics must in 1296 have been deposited in the still existing crypt, which lay beneath the eastern part of Wilfrid's church; but it is more probable that the writer regarded the mediæval choir and transepts as merely an extension of the original edifice, and that the relics were enshrined beside the high altar. We know from Prior Richard that in his time—about the middle of the twelfth century, before the new choir was begun—they were deposited behind and close to the altar of the old church; and when on the completion of the new choir the high altar was removed, probably the relics were removed with it. Even so, however, the writer would not be very far wrong in saying that the relics were in Wilfrid's church.

The Roman and other sculptured stones discovered on the site have been built into the walls of the new nave. We cannot help thinking that, so far as the Roman stones are concerned, this is to be regretted from an archæological point of view. If, as is possible, a museum is eventually built at Corbridge, these stones, which must have come from the ruins of Corstopitum, ought to form part of the collection to be housed there.





Notices of Books.

ANCIENT BRITAIN AND THE INVASIONS OF JULIUS CÆSAR. By RICE HOLMES. Oxford : The Clarendon Press. 1907.

THIS book is an extremely useful addition to the shelves of an Archæological library, but in spite of its many good points, we cannot help thinking that the author's manner is at times somewhat unfortunate. He evidently possesses a keen critical faculty, but while we hold the strongest views on the necessity of accuracy in all that appertains to the science of archæology, we must protest against the merciless fashion in which he dissects and criticises the work of men who have acted as pioneers in certain branches of the subject. Knowledge, we may point out, is subject to the ordinary laws of evolution : twenty years ago a man may have held certain opinions ; to-day, with the fuller and riper experience of those twenty years behind him, it is in no way wonderful that the same man may have completely changed his views on any given point. We venture to think that this will be exemplified by Mr. Holmes himself, when, for instance, he has more seriously considered the evidence bearing on the subject of Dene-holes.

The first sixty pages of the book deal with the Palæolithic Age, but the sections which treat of Religion, Totemism, and the question of a Mesolithic period must be received with extreme caution. As far as this country is concerned, all that has been written on these subjects is, in the present state of our knowledge, merely guess work. In this country at any rate no absolutely satisfactory evidence of a continuity of occupation has yet been adduced, and if any unassailable proof of a link between the periods is ever brought forward, we expect to see it supplied by Egypt.

Next in order comes the Neolithic period, and in this section there is nothing that calls for special comment, except some of the remarks relating to earthworks. We cannot agree with the author when he states that every isolated settlement must have been in some way fortified. There is no evidence of any such practice, and we know sites of settlements, affording evidence of prolonged occupation, which from their situation could never have been successfully fortified in any fashion whatever. Evidence tends to show that a site suited to the

requirements of a community was selected for a settlement, and that a separate refuge-enclosure, where all the inhabitants of a district could concentrate for defensive purposes, was constructed at a convenient spot. When Mr. Holmes says of the Dorchester Maiden Castle that "no British force could ever have taken it," he is presumably expressing his personal opinion, the value of which we will not attempt to estimate; but we would point out that the whole history of warfare, ancient and modern, is against such a supposition.

Pages 513-517 are devoted to the Dene-hole question, and in particular to the Hangman's Wood pits, near Grays in Essex. Mr. Holmes accepts the theory that these pits were secret granaries, and possibly also hiding-places, basing his conclusions on the report of the Committee which investigated the Hangman's Wood pits some years ago. As the matter will be fully dealt with in a future number of the *Journal*, we will only express our considered opinion that the theory in question is absolutely untenable.

We have not space to refer to every subject dealt with by Mr. Holmes, but we notice that he reargues the vexed questions of the Cassiterides and the Isle of Ictis very elaborately, coming to the conclusion that the former name was originally applied to the British Isles, afterwards misapplied to imaginary islands, and applied by Strabo to the Scilly group, and that Ictis was St. Michael's Mount. We should perhaps be prepared to accept either conclusion, if only we were convinced of the credibility of the ancient writers on whose statements the whole argument is based, but, as Mr. Holmes himself says, in criticising a rival theory, "What if the ancient writers were misinformed, or misunderstood their informants?" The question may cut both ways.

Perhaps the most interesting section of the book is that which deals with the question of Cæsar's landing-places in B.C. 55 and 54. Mr. Holmes discusses and rejects Pevensey, Hythe, and Romney Marsh, and maintains, in our opinion conclusively, that the landing was effected in the former year between Walmer Castle and Deal Castle, and in the latter to the north of Deal Castle. The argument as to where Cæsar crossed the Thames seems to us less convincing, though of equal interest. Mr. Holmes favours Coway Stakes or Brentford, but the former seems too far west, and it is unlikely that the unlocked Thames was fordable in that neighbourhood *uno omnino loco atque hoc aegre*. We are inclined to think that the claims of Westminster have not received sufficient consideration. Cæsar's first proceeding, after crossing the river, was to protect the Trinovantes, whose western boundary was the Lea, and he would probably find the lowest available

ford. Westminster, too, seems better suited to the *uno omnino loco* than most places : as Cæsar was advancing from the east, it would be the first ford found and the only one seen. We fancy that the Thames is fordable at low water at more points than Mr. Holmes mentions. Some years the promoters of a proposed half-tide lock at Wandsworth made a survey of the river bed above Chelsea, and proved that in many places the average depth at low water was as little as 3 ft., a fact which several London County Council steamers have since corroborated by running aground. There is much to be said in favour of Brentford, but we cannot regard the evidence of the stakes as conclusive. It is possible that they may be an old protection of the river bank ; indeed, their former extent of a mile seems to point that way, and to indicate that the river has shifted its bed since they were put in. There is a line of stakes in the Tyne near Corbridge which is known to have formed the edge of the south bank forty or fifty years ago, but is now many yards distant from the margin of the stream.

There are many other fascinating questions which we should like to mention, but the space at our disposal forbids us to do more than heartily commend the book to all who take an interest in the early history and antiquities of Britain, and especially to those who love a good controversy.

THE HAND-BOOK TO THE ROMAN WALL. By the late J. COLLINGWOOD BRUCE, LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A. Revised and corrected by Robert Blair, F.S.A., 1907.

A FIFTH edition of this well known and valuable Hand-book has just been published by Messrs. Longmans, Green and Co., of London, and Messrs. Andrew Reid and Co., of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. It is issued under the capable editorship of Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., one of the Secretaries of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, who has brought it up to date with a full description of the important excavations and discoveries made since the publication of the edition of 1895. We are glad to welcome this thoroughly trustworthy guide to what is perhaps the most fascinating of all our Roman antiquities. Various excavations have added much to our knowledge of the Wall and its fortresses since the publication of the third edition of the late Dr. Bruce's larger work in 1867, and this Hand-book may now be regarded as the standard work on the subject. It is indispensable to any one visiting the Wall country for the first time, and extremely useful even to those who are familiar with the district.



Obituary.

ISAAC CHALKLEY GOULD, F.S.A.

IT is with no ordinary sorrow that we record the death of Mr. Chalkley Gould, whose loss will be keenly felt not only by the British Archaeological Association and other societies of which he was a member, but also by students of archaeology throughout the country. He was the second son of the late Mr. George Gould, of Traps Hill House, Loughton, and was born at Traps Hill House on September 21st, 1845. His family had long been associated with Essex—he was a descendant of Thomas Hawkes, who suffered martyrdom at Coggeshall in 1555—and it was in his native county that much of his most valuable work was done. He was a Vice-President of the Essex Archaeological Society, to whose Journal he contributed at least fifteen papers between 1892 and the date of his death; a Vice-President of the Essex Field Club, and Chairman of the Committee for the Exploration of the Red Hills of Essex, an undertaking in which he took particular interest. He also wrote several valuable papers for the *Victoria History of Essex*, and assisted the Editor of the *Victoria Histories* in revising the sections dealing with the earthworks of other counties.

It was in connection with earthworks that his best work was done, and his knowledge of the subject was masterly and comprehensive; few people know how large a part of his time was devoted to research and field-work in this respect, and his plans and sections of earthworks in all parts of the country were very numerous and always trustworthy. To his suggestion was due the formation of the Committee for Recording Ancient Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures. Of that Committee he acted as Honorary Secretary, and the yearly Report and Bibliography came from his pen, the latest being presented on July 3rd, 1907, to the Congress of Archaeological Societies, which he himself was too ill to attend. These Reports are full of learning and enthusiasm on the subject, and he also took an active personal interest in securing the preservation of ancient earthworks. It was largely owing to his exertions that the Association made a successful appeal for the

preservation of the Wincobank camp on the occasion of the Sheffield Congress in 1903.

Mr. Gould joined the British Archaeological Association on November 4th, 1896 ; he was elected a member of the Council on May 5th, 1897, and was a Vice-President from the year 1902 until his death. He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries on March 1st, 1906. The papers which he read before the Association include the following :

1897. Nov. 3 . Irish Gun Money and Pewter Coinage, N.S., iii, 302.
1898. Feb. 2 . Notes on a Naval Manuscript compiled by Edward Battine, c. 1688, iv, 223.
1899. July 20 . Defensive Earthworks, vii, 15.
1900. Nov. 21 . Groby Castle Castle and Manor House, vii, 54.
1903. Aug. 14 . Some Early Defensive Earthworks of the Sheffield District, x, 29.
1905. July 19 . The Walls of Wallingford, xii, 119.
1906. July 26 . Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds, xiii, 51.

In addition to these papers, he contributed many of the Archaeological Notes and Reviews included in the *Journal* during the last two years of his life.

Mr. Gould had been looking forward with keen interest to the Weymouth Congress, but owing to ill-health was unable to attend, and the members of the Congress were deprived of the privilege of hearing so high an authority on the subject of the great earthworks which were visited during the week. His illness continued to increase, and he died at Traps Hill House on October 11th. A Memorial Service was held at Loughton Parish Church on the 16th of the same month, and in accordance with his own directions his remains were subsequently cremated.

So far we have spoken mainly of his work. In conclusion we must add a few words on the subject of the man himself. As an archaeologist, he was a man of wide learning and sound judgment, a laborious worker, a shrewd and careful investigator, and a patient and courteous examiner of the views of others. But it was his personal character which most endeared him to a large circle of friends. In spite of years of ill-health and frequent suffering, he was always ready to do any act of kindness that lay in his power, always ready to impart information, even when he might have saved himself trouble by referring his questioner to an elementary text-book. Many will remember more than one delightful evening spent in his company at the Royal Society's Club, of which he was a member, and all will regret that it is no longer possible to enjoy the society of so sound an archaeologist and so true a gentleman.

INDEX.

*Heavy type denotes titles of Papers.
Italics denote titles of Books.*

- ABBOTSURY Visited, 193**
- Adel Church, by C. S. BUCKINGHAM, 105**
 - The South Porch, 106
 - The Chancel Arch, 108
- Accounts for the year 1906, 115**
- Alcock, John, A Notable Bishop of the Fifteenth Century, by Mrs. COLLIER, 81**
 - His Career, 82
 - Letter to Little Malvern Priory, 81
 - Foundation of Jesus College, Cambridge, 86
 - His Writings, 87
 - His Chapel in Ely Cathedral, 87
- Allen, John Romilly, Obituary Notice of, 207**
- Ancient Britain and the Invasions of Julius Caesar, by RICK HOLMES, 257**
- Ancient Parish Register, 255**
- Ancient Stakes in the Thames at Brentford, 70**
- Anglesey, Ancient Barrow in, 201**
- Annual General Meeting, Report of, 114**
- Archæological Notes, 67, 119, 195, 251**
- Aslockton, Notts., 61**
- Athelhampton Hall Visited, 190**
- BANKES, ALBERT, Wolfeton House, 176**
- Bere Regis, Brasses at, 217**
- Berwick-upon-Tweed, The Walls of, by R. H. FORSTER, 89**
 - History of Berwick, 90
 - The Medieval Walls, 97
 - The Elizabethan Fortifications, 98
 - The Flankers, 101
 - The Gates, 104
- Billet Moulding, An Early Instance of, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 29**
- Brentford, Ancient Stakes in the Thames at, 70**
- Brodewey, Richard, Brass of, 218**
- Brook, Sir Thomas and Johanna, Brass of, 223**
- Bruce, the late Dr. J. C., Handbook to the Roman Wall, 259**
- BUCKINGHAM, C. S., Adel Church, 105**
- Caerwent Excavations, 196**
- Carcolston, Notts., 56**
- Castleshaw, Roman Station at, 198**
- Caundle Purse, Brasses at, 217**
- Cerne Abbas Visited, 191**
- Chisbury Camp Visited, 186**
- Cheverell, Roger, Brass of, 221**
- Chislehurst "Caves," 254**
- Clephan, R. C., Outline of the History and Development of Hand Firearms, 77**
- Clift, J. G. N., An Early Instance of Billet Moulding, 29**
 - Maiden Castle, Dorchester, 157
 - Neolithic Implements from Dorset, 172
 - The Walls of Nottingham, 41
- Colchester, The Castle Park Roman Remains, 71**
- COLLIER, Mrs., John Alcock, a Notable Bishop of the Fifteenth Century, 81**
- COMPTON, C. H., Selby Abbey, 241**
- Congress at Weymouth, Proceedings of the, 184**
- Corfe Castle Visited, 191**
- Corbridge Excavation Fund, 69**
- Corbridge Excavations, 196**
- Corbridge, The Roman Bridge at, 125**
- Cornish Notes and Queries, 78**
- Dorchester Amphitheatre Visited, 186**
- Dorset County Museum Visited, 187**
- Dorset, Neolithic Implements from, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 172**
- Dorsetshire, The Monumental Brasses of, by W. de C. PRIDHAUX, 210**
- Early Instance of Billet Moulding, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 29**
- Egmanston, Notts., 58**
- Essex Red Hills Exploration, 71, 119**
- Ethelred Brass at Wimborne, 224**
- Evershot, Brass at, 218**
- Evolution of Culture and other Essays, by the late Gen. Pitt-Rivers, 76**
- Excavations on Roman Sites, 195**
- Fordington Church Visited, 188**
- Forster, R. H., Notes on Maiden Castle, 169**
 - Turgot, Prior of Durham, 32
 - The Walls of Berwick-upon-Tweed, 89
- Fox Wood Camp, Notts., 53**
- GOULD, I. CHALKLEY, Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds, 51**
 - Obituary Notice of, 260

- Greasley Castle, Notts., 62
 Grey, William, Brass of, 218
- Haddon : The Manor, the Hall, its Lords and Traditions*, by G. Le Blanc Smith, 78
- Haltwhistle Burn, Roman Camp near, 130
- Hanwell, Palaeolithic Implements from, 123
- Haughmond Abbey, Excavations at, 120
- Hexham Abbey, 73, 131, 255
- History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest*, by Dr. Thomas Hodgkin, 74
- Hodges, C. C., and the Rev. E. S. Savage, *A Record of all Works connected with Hexham Abbey since January, 1899*, 134
- Hodgkin, Dr. Thomas, *History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest*, 74
- Holm Cultram Abbey, Excavations at, 70, 126
- Holmes, Rice, *Ancient Britain and the Invasions of Julius Caesar*, 257
- Horsey, John and Elizabeth, Brass of, 224
- Horsfall, Richard, Obituary Notice of, 136
- Itinerary of John Leland*, Edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith, 134
- Keyser, C. E., *Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire*, 137, 227
- Lansdown Explorations, Mr. Bush Reads Paper on, 111
 — Note on, 251
- Laxton, Notts., 59
- Liverpool, Earl of, Obituary Notice of, 136
- London Topographical Record*, vol. iv, 135
- Long, William, Brass of, 217
- Lowdham, Notts., 57
- Maiden Castle, Dorchester*, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 157
 — Description, 157
 — Evolution of Camps, 158
 — Original Form, 161
 — Unfinished Condition, 164
 — Enlargement, 166
 — Probable Date, 168
- Maiden Castle, Notes on*, by R. H. FORSTER, 169
 — The Name, 169
 — Was it the Dunium of Ptolemy? 170
 — Was it Strengthened to Resist the Romans? 170
- Maiden Castle Visited, 187
- Manchester, Roman, 72, 197
- Martyn, Christopher, Brass of, 221
- Melbury Sampford, Brass at, 220
 Milton Abbey, Brasses at, 219
 — Visited, 188
- Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire**, by W. de C. PRIDEAUX, 210
 — Adjacent Counties Compared, 210
 — Catalogue of Brasses, 211
 — Bere Regis, 217
 — Caundle Purse, 217
 — Evershot, 218
 — Milton Abbey, 219
 — Melbury Sampford, 220
 — Puddletown, 221
 — Thorncombe, 223
 — Wimborne Minster, 224
 — Yetminster, 224
- Neolithic Implements from Dorset**, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 172
 — Tabular Statement, 172
 — Description, 173
- Newbury, Roman, 72
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Old House at, 201
 — The Walls, Towers, and Turrets of, 67
- Norman Architecture of Nottinghamshire**, by C. E. KEYSER, 137, 227
 — Pre-Norman Work, 138
 — Secular Buildings, 139
 — Towers, 140
 — Windows, 141
 — Porches, 142
 — Doorways, 143
 — Tympana, 144
 — Transitional Doors, 152
 — Arcades, 227
 — Vaulting, 233
 — Chancel and Tower Arches, 233
 — Fonts, 237
- Nottinghamshire Strongholds, Some**, by I. CHALKLEY GOULD, 51
 — Fox Wood Camp, 53
 — Oxton Camp, 54
 — Carcolston, 56
 — Lowdham, 57
 — Egmonton, 58
 — Laxton, 59
 — Aslockton, 61
 — Sibthorpe, 62
 — Greasley Castle, 62
 — Queen's Sconce, Newark, 63
- Nottingham, The Walls of**, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 41
 — Danish Occupation, 41
 — The Old and New Burhs, 42
 — Mediæval Wall, 43
 — The Wall Traced, 45
 — Chapel Bar, 46
 — Site of Danish Burh, 49
- Obituary Notices** :—
 John Romilly Allen, 207
 Isaac Chalkley Gould, 200

Obituary Notices :—

- Richard Horsfall, 136
- The Earl of Liverpool, 136
- Benjamin Winstone, 79

Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race, by the late Dr. T. M. Shore, 75

Outline of the History and Development of Hand Firearms, by R. C. Clephan, 77

Oxton Camp, Notts., 54

Palaeolithic Implements from Hanwell, 123

Palaeolithic Vessels of Egypt or the Earliest Handiwork of Man, by R. de Rustaf-jaell, 203

Pevensey, Excavations at, 253

Pitt-Rivers, the late General, *Evolution of Culture and other Essays*, 76

Poundbury Camp Visited, 187

Preston, Roman Villa at, Visited, 185

PRIDEAUX, W. DE C., *The Monumental Brasses of Dorsetshire*, 209

Proceedings of the Association, 65, 111, 249

Proceedings of the Congress, 184

Puddletown Church, Brasses at, 221

— Visited, 190

Queen's Sconce, Newark, 63

Record of all Works connected with Hexham Abbey since January, 1899, by the Rev. E. S. Savage and C. C. Hodges, 134

Red Hills, The Essex, 71, 119

Ribchester, Excavations at, 124

Roman Bridge at Corbridge, 125

Roman Camp near Haltwhistle Burn, 130

Roman Manchester, 72, 197

Roman Newbury, 72

Roman Wall, Hand-book to the, by the late Dr. J. C. Bruce, 259

Rustafjaell, R. de, *Palaeolithic Vessels of Egypt, or the Earliest Handiwork of Man*, 203

St. Catherine's Chapel, Abbotsbury Visited, 194

St. Catherine's Chapel, Milton, Visited, 189

Savage, Rev. E. S. and C. C. Hodges, *A Record of all Works connected with Hexham Abbey since January, 1899*, 134

Secretaries' Report, 117

Selby Abbey, by C. H. COMPTON, 241

— Foundation, 241

— Made a Mitred Abbey, 243

— Grant of a Corrody, 245

Selby Abbey :—

- Valuation, 246

- Seals, 246

- Note on Selby Juries, 247

Sherborne Abbey Visited, 192

Shore, the late Dr. T. M., *Origin of the Anglo Saxon Race*, 75

Sibthorpe, Notts., 62

Silchester Excavations, 195

Skerne, John and Margaret, Brass of, 217

Smith, G. Le Blanc, *Haddon: The Manor, the Hall, its Lords and Traditions*, 78

Smith, Lucy Toumlin, *The Itinerary of*

John Leland, 134

Some Nottinghamshire Strongholds, by I. CHALKLEY GOULD, 51

Strangways, Sir Gyles, Brass of, 220

Thorncombe, Brass at, 223

TOOKER, E. G., *Waltham Abbey: Its Early History and Architecture*, 1

Treasurer's Report, 114

Tregonwell, Sir John, Brass of, 219

Turgot, Prior of Durham, by R. H. FORSTER, 32

- Goes to Norway, 33

- Becomes a Monk, 34

- Made Prior, 34

- The Vita S. Margaretæ, 36

- Who Wrote It? 39

Walls of Nottingham, by J. G. N. CLIFT, 41

Waltham Abbey: Its Early History and Architecture, by E. G. Tooker, 1

- Tovi's Foundation, 2

- Harold's Church, 6

- Description of present Church, 7

- Comparison with others, 10

- Historical Arguments, 13

- Evidence from Durham, etc., 17

- Queen Matilda's Influence, 22

- Suggested Site of Harold's Church, 26

Wareham Visited, 191

Wick Barrow Excavation, 200

Wimborne Minster, Brass at, 224

Winstone, Benjamin, Obituary Notice of, 79

Wolfeton House, by ALBERT BANKES, 176

- Its Builder, 176

- South Front, 177

- Drawing-rooms, 178

- Dining-room, 179

Winding Stairs, 180

- Long Parlour, 181

- Gateway, 181

Yetminster, Brass at, 224

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
British Archaeological Association.

	Price to the Associates.		Price to the Public.	
	£	s.	£	s.
1. The Journal, from 1845 to 1894. Old Series. 8vo. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts and Engravings. Per Vol., cloth boards, lettered	0	5	1	11 6
Ditto, New Series from 1895 ...	1	1	1	11 6
(Some of the early volumes out of print.)				
2. General Index. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.S.A., late Hon. Sec. Uniform with the above. Part I. To Vols. I—XXX, 1875 ...	0	5	0	7 6
Part. II. To Vols. XXXI—XLII; the Winchester and Gloucester vols., and the Collectanea...	0	10	6	15 0
3. Transactions of the Winchester Congress, 1845. Uniform ...	0	5	0	11 6
4. Transactions of the Gloucester Congress, 1846. Uniform ...	0	5	0	11 6
5. Collectanea Archæologica. Communications made to the British Archæological Association. Each Part illustrated with numerous Woodcuts and Engravings. Vol. I: Part i, 1862. Part ii, 1862.—Vol. II: Part i, 1863. Part ii, 1864. Part iii, 1871. 4to. ... Each Part	0	5	0	7 6
Or, the Five Parts together ...	1	1	0	11 6
(Very few copies left.)				

These Publications may be had of Mr. David Nutt, 57-59, Long Acre.

The Associates are reminded that the Annual Subscription becomes due on the 1st of January in each year. They are requested to transmit the same to the Honorary Treasurer, by cheque or postal order, and a proper receipt will be sent in acknowledgment.

Persons desirous of joining the Association are requested to communicate with the Honorary Secretaries.

British Archaeological Association.

32, SACKVILLE STREET, PICCADILLY.

President.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents.

(Those marked with an Asterisk are *Ex-Officio* Vice-Presidents.)

*THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., EARL MARSHAL.
*THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.
*THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.
*THE MARQUESS OF GRANBY.
*THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE.
*THE EARL NELSON.
*THE LORD MOSTYN.
*COL. SIR WALTER WILKIN, K.C.M.G.
*THOMAS HODGKIN, Esq., D.C.L., F.S.A.
*R. E. LEADER, Esq., B.A.
*LIEUT.-COL. CLIFFORD PROBYN.
*M. J. SUTTON, Esq., J.P.
C. H. COMPTON, Esq.

THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF DURHAM, D.D.
SIR JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.
PROFESSOR JOHN FERGUSSON, LL.D.
ROBERT HOVENDEN, Esq., F.S.A.
T. CANN HUGHES, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
W. E. HUGHES, Esq., F.R. Hist. Soc.
REV. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, M.A.
R. DUPPA LLOYD, Esq., F.R. Hist. Soc.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
GEORGE PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.
J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.
SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., Brooklyn Lodge, Mill Hill, Barnes, S.W.

Honorary Secretaries.

GEORGE PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 1, Gresham Buildings, Basinghall Street, E.C.
J. G. N. CLIFT, Esq., 8, John Street, Adelphi, W.C.

Council.

ROBERT BAGSTER, Esq.
Rev. H. C. DE LAFONTAINE, M.A.
W. DERHAM, Esq., M.A., LL.M.
EMANUEL GREEN, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.S.L.
GORDON P. G. HILLS, Esq.
S. W. KERSHAW, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

BASIL LAWRENCE, Esq., LL.D.,
J. H. PORTER, Esq.
W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.
E. G. TOOKER, Esq.
CHARLES J. WILLIAMS, Esq.
T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq., F.R. Hist. Soc.

Auditors.

CECIL DAVIS, Esq.

W. A. CATER, Esq.

This book should be returned
the Library on or before the last
date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

DUE OCT 14 38

65

3 2044 100 057 827